



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

ms T 918.49.875



Harvard College Library

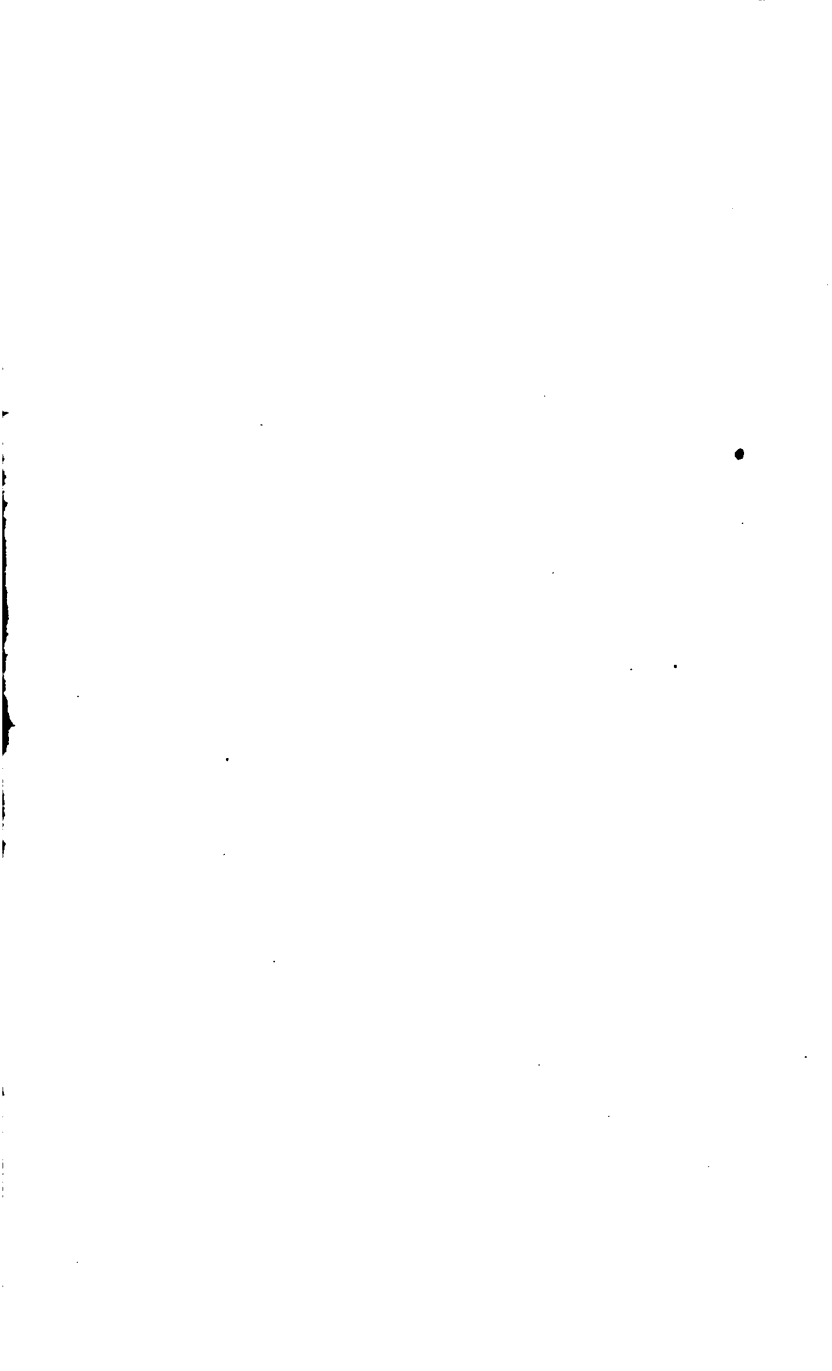
FROM

Mrs G. L. Batchelder

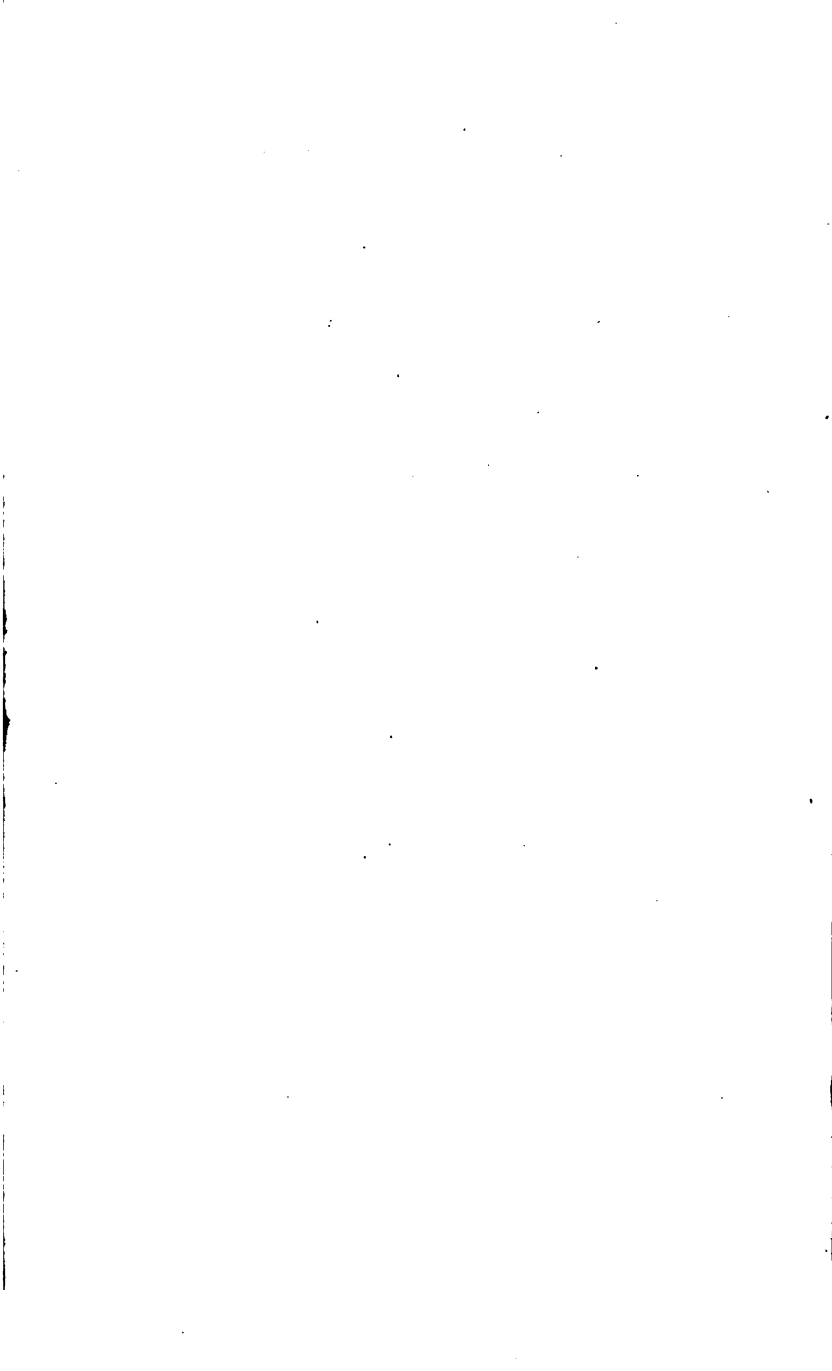
Medford



3 2044 097 062 061







LATIN LESSONS AND READER

WITH EXERCISES FOR THE

WRITING OF LATIN;

INTRODUCTORY TO

ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S AND BULLIONS'

LATIN GRAMMARS,

AND ALSO TO

NEPOS OR CÆSAR, AND KREBS' GUIDE.

BY ALLEN H. WELD, A. M.

PRINCIPAL OF NORTH YARMOUTH CLASSICAL ACADEMY.

Fifty Edition, Enlarged.

PORTLAND:
PUBLISHED BY SANBORN & CARTER.
1849.

File T 918.49.875
~~918.45.8~~

Harvard College Library
Jul. 27, 1916
Gift of
Mrs. G. L. Batchelder
Medford.

Entered according to Act of Congress in the year 1845, by
ALLEN, MORRILL AND WARDWELL,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Massachusetts

STEREOTYPED BY
THURSTON, FOSTER AND CO. PORTLAND.

PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE following work was prepared at the suggestion of several experienced teachers, who with the author found it inconvenient to use introductory books, based upon Latin Grammars which are now generally discarded from classical schools.

The plan of instruction developed in this work, was adopted by the author previous to its publication ; but without a suitable text-book, it was attended with an expense of time and labor, which presented an additional motive for attempting a task which might have been performed better by a more experienced hand.

The grammatical exercises of the present work are not designed to take the place of a Grammar, but to facilitate the use of it, by illustrating the general principles of the Latin language in a series of exercises which may serve to impress these principles on the mind of the learner, and thus prepare the way for an intelligible application of grammatical rules to the interpretation of the language.

The work consists of two distinct parts. The first contains exercises on the forms or inflexions of nouns, adjectives, pronouns and verbs, and on the general rules of Syntax. When a form or principle has been committed to memory, the learner is exercised on this, by translating from English to Latin and from Latin to English simple clauses or sentences involving the form or principle under examination, and by writing upon the *black board* or *slate* at each recitation, Latin for the English in the book, or as dictated to him at the time by the teacher. In this manner the learner cannot fail of becoming familiar with each form or principle as it occurs. He moves on without discouragement, though not without having his memory and ingenuity constantly taxed.

PART SECOND consists of selections, except a few pages, from the best classical authors, which will not be found too difficult for those who have gone over thoroughly the first part. On the margin of every page are numerous references to Andrews and Stoddard's, and Bullions' Latin Grammars, which serve the double purpose of rendering the learner familiar with the Grammars, and of explaining difficult idioms and constructions. In this part, the rules of Syntax are again illustrated by examples for each general rule carefully selected from the best authors, and somewhat more difficult than those furnished for Part First.

Exercises for writing are continued, at intervals, in Part Second and are so far extended in the present edition, as to enable student to enter advantageously upon the study of works designed exclusively for the writing of Latin; among which Krebs' *Grammatica* recently translated from the German by Mr. S. H. Taylor, decidedly to be preferred.

In the present edition, the Vocabulary for Part First has been carefully revised and distributed among the exercises as they occur, words being occasionally omitted with which the student is supposed to have become familiar. The Vocabulary for Part Second is placed at the end of the book.

This edition is furnished with an entirely new selection of reading matter, which, it is believed, is sufficiently extended to make the work introductory to some classical author, as Nepos or Cæsar.

P R E F A C E

TO THE THIRD EDITION.

At the suggestion of several Teachers who have used the former editions of this book, about twenty pages have been added to the reading selections of Part Second. This has been done to ensure an easy introduction to Nepos, an edition of which is now in preparation, and is to be adapted, by notes and references to the same Grammars, to follow this book in the course of study. To accommodate such schools as use Bullions' Latin Grammar, grammatical references to that work are made simultaneously with those to Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, as explained in the preface to Part Second.

The additional reading has been inserted in such connections as will afford the most relief to the student in passing from one kind of style to another somewhat more difficult.

NOTES TO TEACHERS.

1. The Vocabularies in Part First are designed to be committed to memory by the student, so that he will be able to give the Latin definition for the English word, or vice versa, before reading the Latin text.

2. The student will acquire much strength and encouragement by frequently reviewing, and occasionally recommencing.

3. Every thing is omitted in the work which is not necessary to successful progress; the learner therefore will not find it for his interest to advance faster, than a thorough understanding of every principle will allow.

4. It is earnestly requested that particular attention be given to analyzing sentences, in the manner explained in Part First, §§ 56, 68, and again in Part Second, p. 166, by references to the Grammars. The learner can gain in no other way, so readily, a correct knowledge of the construction of Language, as by frequently analyzing sentences.

5. "Make haste slowly" is the principle which the author has adopted in his own method of classical instruction, and to which he has constantly had an eye in the preparation of this work; bearing in mind, that a little work carefully and thoroughly done produces greater skill and power of execution, than a much larger amount slovenly and imperfectly performed.

6. The Second Part, or Reader, should be studied and reviewed until every sentence and every grammatical reference become familiar; if this is done, the transition to Nepos will not be difficult.

A. H. W.

LATIN LESSONS.

PART I.

PRONUNCIATION.

LETTERS.

§ 1. The number of letters in the Latin language is twenty-five; of which six, *a, e, i, o, u, y*, are vowels; the rest are consonants.

VOWELS.

- § 2. 1. *A* has three sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *fate*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *mat*.
 - (3) The broad sound, as in *march*.
2. *E* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *mete*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *met*.
3. *I* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *pine*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *mint*.
4. *O* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *note*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *not*.
5. *U* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *tube*.
 - (2) The contracted sound, as in *tub*.
6. *Y* has the sounds of *I*.

The diphthongs, *au, eu, ou, æ, œ, ai, oi, ei*, have the same sounds in Latin as in English.

CONSONANTS.

§ 3. 1. The consonants *c, s, t* and *x*, before *ia, ie, ii, io*, and *iu*, when preceded by the accent, commonly have the sound of *sh*; as, *Lucius, Martius, Phocion, Tadius*.

2. *C* and *g* are *hard* before *a, o, u, l*, and *r*; *soft* before *e, i*, and *y*.

3. *Ch* has the sound of *k*.

4. *L, m, n, r*; are *liquids*.

5. *P, b, t, d, k, c, g, q*, are *mutēs*.

6. *X, z*, are *double consonants*.

QUANTITY.

§ 4. 1. The quantity of a vowel, or syllable, is the time employed in pronouncing it.

NOTE. A long vowel and syllable requires *double* the time of a short vowel or syllable.

2. The quantity of syllables is long or short; and is determined by rules, or by authority of the poets.

3. The vowel of a syllable, though *short* in quantity, often has the prolonged sound in pronouncing it; and though *long* in quantity, it is often pronounced with the contracted sound. (See § 8; 1, 2, 3.)

NOTE 1. The long vowel of a syllable is sometimes marked thus: —. The short vowel, thus: ∪.

NOTE 2. When the quantity is not determined by the following general rules, the marks - or ∪ will be placed on the syllable before the last, in all words of more than two syllables.

NOTE 3. The syllable before the last, is called the *penult*. The syllable before the penult is called the *antepenult*.

RULES FOR THE QUANTITY OF THE PENULT.

§ 5. 1. A vowel before another vowel is short; as, *invid-ia, envy; ra-di-us, radius.*

2. A vowel before two consonants, except a mute and liquid, and before *x, z, j*, is long in quantity; as, *flag-el-lum, a small scourge; ga-za, wealth; bux-um, boxwood.*

3. A diphthong is long; as, *au-rum, gold; æ-tas, age.*

Exc. *Præ* before a vowel, in compound words, is short.

4. A contracted syllable is long.

ACCENT.

§ 6. Accent is a particular stress of voice on some *syllable* in a word.

In pronouncing Latin words, the main accent is on the *penult* or *antepenult*.

NOTE.—An accented syllable is sometimes marked thus: '

RULES.

§ 7. 1. Words of two syllables have the accent on the *first*; as *áltus, high; áqua, water.*

2. Words of more than two syllables, when their penult is *long* in quantity, have the accent on the *penult*; but when the penult is *short* in quantity, they have the accent on the *antepenult*; as, *libĕrtas, liberty; janŭa, a gate.*

EXERCISE.

1. On which syllable is the accent in *musa, a muse; culpa, blame; telum, a dart*? Why? § 6, § 7. 1.

2. Which syllable is accented in *juvĕnis, a youth; insŭla, an island; liberális, liberal*? Why? § 7. 2.

3. Write on the black-board, *lingua, a tongue; longitŭdo, length; litĕra, a letter; invidĭa, envy*, and mark the accented syllable

SOUND OF THE VOWELS.

§ 8. 1. The vowel of the *penult*, when accented and followed by a vowel or a *single* consonant, has the prolonged sound.* (See § 2; as, lib-e-ra-lis, a-qua.)

2. The vowel of the *penult*, when followed by two consonants or the double consonant *x*, has the contracted sound. (See § 2 and § 3. 6; as, li-ber-tas, rex-i.)

3. The vowel of the *antepenult*, when accented, has the contracted sound; as, in-sū-la, lit-ĕ-ra.

Exc. 1. *U* has the prolonged sound, before a single consonant; as, ju-vĕ-nis, a youth.

Exc. 2. A vowel in the antepenult, before another vowel or the letter *h*, has the prolonged sound; as, pa-ri-ĕ-tes, ve-hĭ-mus.

Exc. 3. The vowel of the antepenult, except *i*, when followed by a single consonant, and *e* or *i*, with a vowel after them, has the prolonged sound; as, im-pe-ri-um, pa-re-o, ma-ne-o.

Exc. 4. Any accented vowel before another vowel has the prolonged sound; as, o-ce-ĕ-nus.

4. An accented vowel before a mute followed by a liquid, has generally the prolonged sound; as, sa-cra, pa-trĭa.

5. In monosyllables, when the vowel is the *final* letter, it has the prolonged sound; as, me, da, sto.

REMARKS.

1. *A*, at the end of a word (except monosyllables,) and at the end of an unaccented syllable, has the broad sound; as, mu-sa (*mu-zah*), pen-na (*pen-nah*.)

2. Terminations in *es*, and plural cases in *os*, are pronounced long, like *case* and *dose*.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

1. Write, le-o, le-pus, lep-i-dus, li-bi-do.

Mark the accented syllable in each. What is the sound of

* Some regard *sibi* and *tibi* exceptions to this rule, and pronounce them *sibby* and *tibby*.

the penultimate and antepenultimate vowels in each? See § 8, 1, 2, 3, etc. Repeat the rules for the sound of the vowels.

2. Write *vetustas*, *vespillo*, *lapideus*,
 invenio, *Lycæus*, *laudia*.

Mark the quantity of the penult, § 5; the accented syllable, § 7; and give the sounds of the penultimate and antepenultimate vowels in each.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

Musa,¹ *penna*,¹ *culpa*,¹ *puella*, *plumârum*, *industria*, *juvénis*,²
peninsûla, *doceo*,³ *placeo*,³ *amâbam*, *monēbam*, *legēbam*, *audiē-*
bam, *sermōnis*, *capitis*, *celeritas*, *amicus*.

N O U N S .

§ 9. 1. A noun is the name of a person, place or thing.

2. Latin nouns have three genders, *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*; and two numbers, *Singular* and *Plural*.

GENERAL RULES FOR GENDER.

§ 10. 1. Names of *men* and of *male beings* are masculine; as *homo*, *a man*; *rex*, *a king*.

The names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months*, are masculine; because, *fluvius*, *a river*; *ventus*, *the wind*; and *mensis*, *a month*, are masculine.

2. (1) The names of *female beings* are feminine.

(2) The names of *trees*, *towns*, *countries* and *islands*, are feminine; because, *arbor*, *a tree*; *urbs*, *a city*; *regio*, *a country*; and *insûla*, *an island*, are feminine.

(3) The names of *ships*, *poems* and *gems*, are feminine.

3. Nouns which may be either masculine or feminine

¹ § 8, 1, 2.

² § 8, 3. Exc. 1.

³ § 8, 3. Exc. 2.

are said to be of the *Common* gender; *as, dux, a leader; civis, a citizen; incolā, an inhabitant.*

NOTE. The above rules take the precedence of the rules for gender found in the declensions.

DECLENSION.

§ 11. There are five declensions.

The First is distinguished by *a* in the *Genitive Singular*. The Second, by *i* in the Gen. Sing. The Third, by *is* in the Gen. Sing. The Fourth, by *us* in the Gen. Sing. The Fifth, by *ei* in the Gen. Sing.

CASE.

§ 12. Latin nouns have six cases, *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.*

NOTE 1. There is no article in the Latin language. The other parts of speech, are the same as in English.

NOTE 2. The cases in Latin are represented by the article *a* or *the*, with the following prepositions in English.

Nominative,	<i>a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Genitive,	<i>of a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Dative,	<i>to</i> or <i>for a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Accusative,	<i>a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Vocative,	<i>O! the</i> .
Ablative,	<i>in, with, from, on, by a</i> or <i>the</i> .

FIRST DECLENSION.

§ 13. Latin nouns of the first declension end in *a*, and are of the feminine gender.*

* Greek nouns end in *e, as, es*. Their terminations are as follows:

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>
Those in <i>e</i> ; N. <i>e</i> ,	Those in <i>as</i> ; N. <i>as</i> ,	Those in <i>es</i> ; N. <i>es</i> ,
G. <i>es</i> ,	G. <i>as</i> ,	G. <i>es</i> ,
D. <i>as</i> ,	D. <i>as</i> ,	D. <i>as</i> ,
A. <i>as</i> ,	A. <i>as</i> or <i>as</i> ,	A. <i>as</i> ,
V. <i>e</i> ,	V. <i>a</i> ,	V. <i>a</i> and <i>e</i> ,
A. <i>e</i> .	A. <i>a</i> .	A. <i>e</i> and <i>a</i> .

The plural is regular, like that of *muss*.

They are thus declined :

Musa, a muse (pronounced Mu'-zah.)

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>musa, a muse.</i>	a.
G. <i>musee, of a muse.</i>	ee.
D. <i>musee, to or for a muse.</i>	ee.
A. <i>musam, a muse.</i>	am.
V. <i>musa, O muse!</i>	a.
A. <i>musâ, in, with, from, or by a muse.</i>	â.
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>musee, the muses.</i>	ee.
G. <i>musarum, of the muses.</i>	arum.
D. <i>musis, to or for the muses.</i>	is.
A. <i>musas, muses.</i>	as.
V. <i>musee, O muses!</i>	ee.
A. <i>musis, in, with, from or by muses.</i>	is.

QUESTIONS.

1. What three cases are alike in the singular?
 2. What cases are alike in the plural?
 3. What part of *musa* is unchanged in declining it?
- NOTE 1. The part unchanged in declining, is called the *root*.
 NOTE 2. The part varied in declining, is called the *termination*.
4. What is the root of *musee*? What are the terminations?

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

Write *stella, a star*; *mensa, a table*; *terra, the earth*; *gloria, glory*.

Place the root of each by itself, and annex the terminations.

Write the Latin for the following English:

Of the stars.	On the earth (Abl.).
From the stars.	On the tables (Abl.).
To the earth.	For the tables.
In the earth.	From the muses.
Of the muses.	Of the tables.

The glory of the stars.
 Of the glory of the stars.
 To the glory of the earth.

2

ADJECTIVES.

§ 14. An adjective is a word joined to a substantive to explain or qualify it.

There are three declensions of adjectives, distinguished like nouns, by the termination of the Gen. Sing.

FIRST DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 15. Adjectives of the first declension end in *a* and are of the feminine gender. They are declined like nouns of the same declension.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. lucida,	lucidæ,
G. lucidæ,	lucidarum,
D. lucidæ,	lucidis,
A. lucidam,	lucidas,
V. lucida,	lucidæ,
A. lucidâ.	lucidis.

RULE.

§ 16. Adjectives agree with their nouns in *gender, number and case*; as,

N. lucida stella, <i>a bright star.</i>
G. lucidæ stellæ, <i>of a bright star.</i>
D. lucidæ stellæ, <i>to a bright star.</i>

Decline through.

Decline rotunda terra, *the round earth.*

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

Write *sylva, a forest; magna, great; pluma, a feather; alba, white.*

Write the Latin for,

A great forest.
Of white feathers.
To the bright stars.
A white feather.

Great forests.
Of the round earth.
In great forests.
Bright stars.

EXERCISE FOR PARSING.

NOTE. In parsing the adjective, the student may be guided by these questions. Of what declension? Why? Of what gender? Of what case? Decline it. Of what number? Rule.

Parse the adjectives in the following sentences.

Magna sylvæ.	Magnæ terræ (translate in four ways).
Albæ plumæ.	Albæ plumæ (translate in four ways).
Lucidarum stellarum.	Alba pluma (translate in three ways).
Magnas sylvas.	Magnis sylvis (translate in two ways).

QUESTIONS.

1. How is the first declension distinguished?
2. How do Latin nouns of this declension end?
3. What are the terminations of nouns of this declension?
4. How are adjectives of the first declension declined?
5. Repeat the Latin words which you remember, and give their significations.
6. Give the Latin for, The great earth. Of the bright stars. The glory of the stars. To the muses.
7. What case is of the the sign of? *to the? from the? with the?*

SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 17. Nouns of the second declension end in *us, er, ir, os, um, on*. Those in *um* and *on* are neuter; the rest are masculine.

They are thus declined:

1. In *us*, like *gladius, a sword*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>gladius, a sword.</i>	<i>us.</i>
G. <i>gladii, of a sword.</i>	<i>i.</i>
D. <i>gladio, to a sword.</i>	<i>o.</i>
A. <i>gladium, a sword.</i>	<i>um.</i>
V. <i>gladie, O sword!</i>	<i>e.</i>
A. <i>gladio, with, from, or by a sword.</i>	<i>o.</i>
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>gladii, swords.</i>	<i>i.</i>
G. <i>gladiorum, of swords.</i>	<i>orum.</i>
D. <i>gladiis, to or for swords.</i>	<i>is.</i>
A. <i>gladios, swords.</i>	<i>os.</i>
V. <i>gladii, O swords!</i>	<i>i.</i>
A. <i>gladiis, with, from, or by swords.</i>	<i>is.</i>

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

Write *mundus, the world*; *dominus, the lord*; *amicus, a friend*.

Annex the terminations to the roots, *mund-*, *domin-*, *amic-*.

Write the Latin for, A friend of the world. The lord of the world. A friend of the lord. A friend of swords. Of worlds. To friends. By swords.

2. In *er*, like *puer, a boy*, and *ager, a field*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations</i>
N. <i>puer, a boy.</i>	—
G. <i>puëri, of a boy.</i>	i.
D. <i>puëro, to or for a boy.</i>	o.
A. <i>puërum, a boy.</i>	um.
V. <i>puer, O boy!</i>	—
A. <i>puëro, with, from, by a boy.</i>	o.
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>puëri, boys.</i>	i.
G. <i>puërorum, of the boys.</i>	orum.
D. <i>puëris, to or for the boys.</i>	is.
A. <i>puëros, boys.</i>	os.
V. <i>puëri, O boys!</i>	i.
A. <i>puëris, with, from, by the boys.</i>	is.

Gener, a son-in-law; *socer, a father-in-law*. Annex the terminations to the roots, *gener-*, *socer-*.

NOTE. Some nouns in *er*, drop the *e* in declension; as,

3. *Ager, a field*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>ager,</i>	<i>agri,</i>
G. <i>agri,</i>	<i>agrorum,</i>
D. <i>agro,</i>	<i>agris,</i>
A. <i>agrum,</i>	<i>agros</i>
V. <i>ager,</i>	<i>agri,</i>
A. <i>agro,</i>	<i>agris.</i>

4. Neuters in *um* are thus declined:

Regnum, a kingdom.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>regnum, a kingdom.</i>	um.
G. <i>regni, of a kingdom.</i>	i.
D. <i>regno, to or for a kingdom.</i>	o.
A. <i>regnum, a kingdom.</i>	um.
V. <i>regnum, O kingdom!</i>	um.
A. <i>regno, in, with, from, by, etc.</i>	o.

<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. regna, <i>kingdoms.</i>	a.
G. regnorum, <i>of kingdoms.</i>	orum.
D. regnis, <i>to or for kingdoms.</i>	is.
A. regna, <i>kingdoms.</i>	a.
V. regna, <i>O kingdoms!</i>	a.
A. regnis, <i>in, with, from, by, etc.</i>	is.

ADJECTIVES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 18. 1. Adjectives of the second declension end in *er*, *us* and *um*; *er* and *us* are masculine; *um* is neuter.

2. They are declined like nouns of the same declension; those in *us*, like *gladius*; in *er*, like *puer* or *ager*; in *um*, like *regnum*.

Decline *bonus, good*, like *gladius*.
 “ *tener, tender*, “ *puer*.
 “ *niger, black*, “ *ager*.
 “ *longum, long*, “ *regnum*.

QUESTIONS.

1. How do nouns of the second declension differ from the first?
2. What is the gender of nouns in the second declension? First?
3. Can adjectives of the second agree with nouns of the first? Why not?
4. Is it proper to say *bonus terra*? Why not? See Rule, § 16.
5. Give the terminations of nouns and adjectives in *us*, in *er*, in *um*.

3. The adjective, *bonus, good*, and the noun, *mundus, the world*, may be declined together; as,

N. *bonus mundus, a good world.*
 G. *boni mundi, of a good world.*
 D. *bono mundo, to or for a good world.*

Decline through.

4. *Bonum, good*; *regnum, kingdom.*
 N. *bonum regnum, a good kingdom.*
 G. *boni regni, of a good kingdom.*
 D. *bono regno, to or for a good kingdom.*

Decline through.

5. Niger puer, a black boy.

N. niger puer,
G. nigri puëri,
D. nigro puëro.

EXERCISE FOR TRANSLATING AND PARSING.

NOTE. Name the declension, number, gender and case of the adjectives. See rule, § 16.

Bonus gladius.
Tenëro puëro.
Bona regna.

English.

A good kingdom,
Of tender boys,
In the good world,
Long necks,

Nigròrum pueròrum.
Tenëros puëros.
Boni mundi (in three ways.)

Latin to be corrected.

Bono regnum.
Tenëri puëri.
Bonus mundus. [regnum.]
Longum collum (declined like

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

(See Rule, § 16.)

Write oculus, *the eye*; agnus, *a lamb*; magnus, *great*.

Write the Latin for,

Black lambs
Of a tender eye.
The eyes of the boy are (*sunt*) black.
The kingdoms of the world.

Black eyes.
Of black lambs.
The great world.
In the great world.

REMARKS.

1. Proper names and *filius*, omit *e* in the vocative; as, Virgili, *O Virgil!* fili, *O son!*
2. Deus, *a god*, has *deus* in the vocative, and *dei*, *dii* and *di*, in the nominative plural; *deos* in the accusative, and *deis*, *diis*, *dis* in the dative and ablative plural.
3. The gen. plu. *um* is contracted from *orum*.

3 THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 19 Nouns of the third declension have their genitive in *is*.

1. The final letters in this declension are *y*, *o*, *u*, *e*, *a*, *n*, *t*, *l*, *i*, *e*, (*you can't lie*), *s* and *x*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. —		N. es. Neut. a or ia,
G. is,		G. um, ium,
D. i,		D. ibus,
A. em, im. Neut. like Nom.		A. es. Neut. like Nom.
V. like Nom.		V. like Nom.
A. e, i.		A. Ibus.

RULES FOR GENDER.

- § 20. 1. Nouns ending in *o*, preceded by a consonant, Gen., *-ōnis*, are masculine.
2. Nouns of more than two syllables, in *do* and *go*, Gen. *-inis*, are feminine.
3. Nouns ending in *men*, are neuter. Other nouns ending in *n*, are masculine.
4. Nouns ending in *as*, Gen., *-ūtis* or *-ūdis*, are feminine.

ROOTS.

1. The part of the noun which remains unchanged in declining it, is called the *Root*.
2. The root of any noun of the third declension is found by removing the termination *is*, in the Gen. singular; as, Nom. *ars*, Gen. *art-is*; Nom. *opus*, Gen. *opēr-is*; *art-* and *oper-* are the roots.
3. The root is found entire in all the cases except the Nom. and Voc. singular.

NOTE. The student should point out the root before declining the noun; then the terminations will be easily annexed.

EXAMPLES.

Leo, <i>a lion.</i>	Homo, <i>a man.</i>	Virtus, <i>virtue.</i>	Pecus, <i>a flock.</i>
<i>Singular.</i>			
N. Leo,	homo,	virtus (Fem.),	pecus (Neut.),
G. leōnis,	hominis,	virtutis,	pecōris,
D. leōni,	hominī,	virtutī,	pecōri,
A. leōnem,	hominem,	virtutem,	pecus,
V. leo,	homo,	virtus,	pecus,
A. leōne.	homine.	virtute.	pecōre.

Plural.

N. leōnes,	homīnes,	virtūtes,	pecōra,
G. leōnum,	homīnum,	virtūtum,	pecōrum,
D. leonībus,	hominībus,	virtutībus,	pecorībus,
A. leōnes,	homīnes,	virtūtes,	pecōra,
V. leōnes,	homīnes,	virtūtes,	pecōra,
A. leonībus.	hominībus.	virtutībus.	pecorībus.

EXERCISES.

1. Decline like leo: Opinio, *an opinion.* Latro, *a robber.*
Pavo, *a peacock.* Plato, *Plato.*

Translate the following:

Opiniōnis.	Latrōnes.	Opinionibus.
Latrōnum.	Pavōni.	Pavonibus.
Opiniōnes.	Platōnis.	Opiniōnum.

For the board or slate.

Write Imitatio, *an imitation.* Sermo, *a discourse.*

Write the Latin for,

The discourses of Plato.

A discourse for Plato.

By imitation of robbers.

Imitation of the discourse of Plato.

2. Decline like homo: Arundo, *a reed.* Origo, *an origin.*
" " " Imāgo, *an image.* Consuetūdo, *habit.*
" " virtus: Salus, *safety.* Juventus, *youth.*
" " pecus: Corpus, *a body.* Frigus, *cold.*

Translate the following:

Arundinis.	Consuetudinē.	Originibus.
Salūti.	Imaginum.	Juventutibus.
Corpōra.	Frigōra.	Juventūte.

For writing:

The habits of men.

For the safety of youth.

The bodies of men.

Of the flocks.

To the reeds.

Of the bodies.

For youth.

The customs of men.

§ 21. The genitives of other nouns of this declension are formed variously, and are to be learned by practice, or from larger Grammars.

EXAMPLES.

1. *Ætas, age.* *Rupes, a rock.* *Lapis, a stone.* *Parens, a parent.*

Singular.

N. <i>ætās,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapis,</i>	<i>parens,</i>
G. <i>ætatis,</i>	<i>rupis,</i>	<i>lapidis,</i>	<i>parentis,</i>
D. <i>ætati,</i>	<i>rupi,</i>	<i>lapidi,</i>	<i>parenti,</i>
A. <i>ætatem,</i>	<i>rupem,</i>	<i>lapidem,</i>	<i>parentem,</i>
V. <i>ætās,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapis,</i>	<i>parens,</i>
A. <i>ætate.</i>	<i>rupe.</i>	<i>lapide</i>	<i>parente.</i>

Plural.

N. <i>ætates,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapides,</i>	<i>parentes,</i>
G. <i>ætatum,</i>	<i>rupium,</i>	<i>lapidum,</i>	<i>parentum (and ium),</i>
D. <i>ætatibus,</i>	<i>rupibus,</i>	<i>lapidibus,</i>	<i>parentibus,</i>
A. <i>ætates,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapides,</i>	<i>parentes,</i>
V. <i>ætates,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapides,</i>	<i>parentes,</i>
A. <i>ætatibus.</i>	<i>rupibus.</i>	<i>lapidibus.</i>	<i>parentibus.</i>

EXERCISE.

Decline like *rupes*: *Proles, an offspring.* *Vulpes, a fox.*
Fames, hunger. *Moles, a heap.*

Decline like *parens*:

Prudens (Adj.), *prudent.* *Patiens* (Adj.), *patient.*
Ardens (Adj.), *ardent.* *Amens*, (Adj.), *mad.*

Write the Latin for,

A prudent parent.
 Foxes patient of hunger (Gen.).
 A fox mad from hunger (Abl.).
 An offspring of prudent parents.

Promiscuous examples of nouns and adjectives of the third declension :

2. *Miles, a soldier.* *Pater, a father.* *Lex, a law.* *Opus, a work.*

Singular.

N. <i>miles,</i>	<i>pater,</i>	<i>lex</i> (Fem.),	<i>opus</i> (Neut.),
G. <i>militis,</i>	<i>patris,</i>	<i>legis,</i>	<i>opëris,</i>
D. <i>militi,</i>	<i>patri,</i>	<i>legi,</i>	<i>opëri,</i>
A. <i>militem,</i>	<i>patrem,</i>	<i>legem,</i>	<i>opus,</i>
V. <i>miles,</i>	<i>pater,</i>	<i>lex,</i>	<i>opus,</i>
A. <i>milite.</i>	<i>patre.</i>	<i>lege.</i>	<i>opëre</i>

Plural.

N. milites,	patres,	leges,	opéra,
G. militum,	patrum,	legum,	opérum,
D. militibus,	patrībus,	legibus,	operibus,
A. milites,	patres,	leges,	opéra,
V. milites,	patres,	leges,	opéra,
A. militibus.	patrībus.	legibus.	operibus.

3. *Turris, a tower. Sedile, a seat. Mite, mild. Tempus, time.**Singular.*

N. turris,	sedile (Neut.),	mite (Adj., Neut.),	tempus (Neut.),
G. turris,	sedilia,	mitis,	tempōris,
D. turri,	sedili,	miti,	tempōri,
A. turrem,	sedile,	mite,	tempus,
V. turris,	sedile,	mite,	tempus,
A. turre.	sedili.	miti.	tempōre.

Plural.

N. turres,	sedilia,	mitia,	tempōra,
G. turrium,	sedilium,	mitium,	tempōrum,
D. turribus,	sedilibus,	mitibus,	temporibus,
A. turres,	sedilia,	mitia,	tempōra,
V. turres,	sedilia,	mitia,	tempōra,
A. turribus.	sedilibus.	mitibus.	temporibus.

4. *Felix (Adj.), happy. Pauper, poor. Vetus, old, ancient.**Singular.*

N. felix (Masc. and Fem.),	felix (Neut.),	pauper (Masc. and Fem.),
G. felicis,	felicis,	paupēris,
D. felici,	felici,	paupēri,
A. felicem,	felix,	paupērem,
V. felix,	felix,	pauper,
A. felice, or i.	felice or i.	paupēre.

Plural.

N. felices,	felicia,	paupēres,
G. felicum,	felicism,	paupērum,
D. felicibus,	felicibus,	pauperibus,
A. felices,	felicia,	paupēres,
V. felices,	felicia,	paupēres,
A. felicibus.	felicibus.	pauperibus.

Singular.

N. pauper (Neut.),	vetus (Masc. and Fem.),	vetus (Neut.),
G. paupēris,	vetēris,	vetēris,
D. paupēri,	vetēri,	vetēri,
A. pauper,	vetērem,	vetus,
V. pauper,	vetus,	vetus,
A. paupēre.	vetēre.	vetēre.

Plural.

N. paupĕra,	vetĕres,	vetĕra,
G. paupĕrum,	vetĕrum,	vetĕrum,
D. pauperĭbus,	veterĭbus,	veterĭbus,
A. paupĕra,	vetĕres,	vetĕra,
V. paupĕra,	vetĕres,	vetĕra,
A. pauperĭbus.	veterĭbus.	veterĭbus.

QUESTIONS.

1. How does the neuter of nouns and adjectives differ from the masculine and feminine?
2. What cases are alike in Masc. and Fem. nouns and adjectives in the singular? Plural?
3. What cases are alike in Neut. nouns and adjectives?
4. Decline *simĭlis* in the Neut.
5. Decline *simĭlis* in the Masc. and Fem.
6. Decline *piĕtas* (Fem.,) *piety*; *immortalis*, *immortal*; *rex*, *king*.

EXERCISES.

NOTE. The Latin words are such as have been used in some of the last pages.

1. For translating:

Vetĕres leges.	Opĕra militum.
Paupĕrem patrem.	Vetĕrum militum.
O felices milites.	Vetĕra opĕra.
2. For the board:

By the old laws.	For the happy soldiers.
The works of poor men.	The poor flocks (see p. 19).
Old friends (see p. 16).	For good soldiers.

QUESTIONS.

1. How does the third declension differ from the first?
2. Decline an example of the first, second and third declensions.
3. Decline *patria*, *jucundus*, *mitis*, *regnum*.
4. How can a noun of the third declension be distinguished?
5. Mention the *roots* of the nouns and adjectives of this declension, which have been declined.

4

FOURTH DECLENSION.

§ 22. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*. Most in *us* are masculine; a few are feminine; of which, *manus*, a *hand* (fem.), and *domus*, a *house* (fem.), occur frequently. Those in *u* are neuter.

Domus, a house, is of the second and fourth declensions.

EXAMPLES.

Fructus, fruit. *Cornu, a horn.* *Domus, a house.*
Singular.

N. fructus,	cornu,	domus,
G. fructûs,	cornu and -i	domûs and domi,
D. fructai,	cornu,	domui and domo,
A. fructum,	cornu,	domum,
V. fructus,	cornu,	domus,
A. fructu.	cornu.	domo.

Plural.

N. fructus,	cornua,	domus,
G. fructuum,	cornuum,	domuum and domõrum,
D. fructibus,	cornibus,	domibus,
A. fructus,	cornua,	domus and domos,
V. fructus,	cornua,	domus,
A. fructibus.	cornibus.	domibus.

NOTE 1. *Domûs* (in the Gen.) signifies, *of a house*; *domi* (in the Gen.) *at home*.

NOTE 2. Some nouns have *ubus* in the Dat. and Abl. plural.

NOTE 3. Some nouns in *u* have forms in *us* and *um*; as, *cornua*, -i; *cornum*, -i.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

§ 23. Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es* and are of the feminine gender.

Dies, a day, is Masc. and Fem. in the singular, and Masc. in the plural.

EXAMPLES.

<i>Res, a thing.</i>		<i>Dies, a day.</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. res,	res,	N. dies,	dies,
G. rei,	rerum,	G. diëi,	diërum,
D. rei,	rebus,	D. diëi,	diëbus,
A. rem,	res,	A. diem,	dies,
V. res,	res,	V. dies,	dies,
A. re.	rebus.	A. die.	diëbus.

EXERCISE.

Series, <i>an order.</i>	Currus, <i>a chariot.</i>
Species, <i>an appearance.</i>	Exercitus, <i>an army.</i>
Series hominum, <i>an order of men.</i>	Series curruum.
Speciei exercitūs.	Series exercitibus.
Species rerum.	Dies bonarum rerum.
In the chariots.	For the army.
In the day.	By the horns.
A happy (felix) day.	O happy days.
Ancient (vetus) days.	Long days.

Exercise on all the Declensions.

RULES.

§ 24. A noun annexed to another noun denoting the *same* person or thing, is put in the *same* case; as, Cicero, orator, Cicero, *the orator.*

§ 25. A noun limiting another noun denoting a *different* person or thing is put in the *genitive*; as, spes pecoris, *the hope of the flock.*

§ 26. A verb may have the same case after as before it, when both nouns refer to the same person or thing; as, Cicero erat orator, *Cicero was an orator.*

EXERCISE FOR TRANSLATING.

NOTE. The nouns and adjectives are to be declined and the rules applied. See § 16

Cato ¹ , doctissimus ² vir ³ .	Orationes ¹⁰ Ciceronis ¹¹ .
Cicero ⁴ , eloquentissimus ⁵ orator ⁶ .	Epistola ¹² matris ¹³ .
Archias ⁷ , summus ⁸ poeta ⁹ .	Longum ¹⁴ collum ¹⁵ camel ¹⁶

¹ Cato, ōnis, *Cato.* ² doctissimus, a, um, Adj., *most learned.* ³ vir, viri, 2nd Dec., *a man.* ⁴ Cicero, ōnis, *Cicero.* ⁵ eloquentissimus, i, Adj., *most eloquent.* ⁶ orator, ōnis, *an orator.* ⁷ Archias, æ, *Archias.* ⁸ summus, i, Adj., *most excellent.* ⁹ poeta, æ, *a poet.* ¹⁰ oratio, ōnis, *an oration.* ¹¹ Cicero, ōnis, *Cicero.* ¹² epistola, æ, *a letter.* ¹³ mater, matris, *a mother.* ¹⁴ longum, Adj., *long.* ¹⁵ collum, i, *a neck.* ¹⁶ camelus, i, *a camel.*

Jucundus¹⁷ cantus¹⁸ lusciniæ¹⁹.
 Romulus²⁰, filius²¹ Rhea²² Silvæ²³.
 Exercitus²⁴ Romanorum²⁵.
 Mercurius²⁶ erat (was) inventor²⁷ lyra²⁸.
 Milites²⁹ exercituum²⁴ Romanorum²⁵ erant³⁰ fortes³¹.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

§ 27. 1. *Respublica, a commonwealth*, is of the fifth and first declensions.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>respublica,</i>	<i>respublicæ,</i>
G. <i>reipublicæ,</i>	<i>rerumpublicarum,</i>
D. <i>reipublicæ,</i>	<i>rebuspublicis,</i>
A. <i>republicam,</i>	<i>respublicas,</i>
V. <i>respublica,</i>	<i>respublicæ,</i>
A. <i>republicâ.</i>	<i>rebuspublicis.</i>

2. *Pater familias, a master of a family*, has *familias* annexed to each case of *pater*.

Jusjurandum, an oath.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>jusjurandum,</i>	<i>jurajuranda,</i>
G. <i>jurisjurandi,</i>	—
D. <i>jurijurando,</i>	—
A. <i>jusjurandum,</i>	<i>jurajuranda,</i>
V. <i>jusjurandum,</i>	<i>jurajuranda.</i>
A. <i>jurejurando.</i>	—

3. *Bos (Com. Gen.), an ox or cow.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>bos,</i>	<i>boves,</i>
G. <i>bovis,</i>	<i>boum,</i>
D. <i>bovi,</i>	<i>bobus or bubus,</i>
A. <i>bovem,</i>	<i>boves,</i>
V. <i>bos,</i>	<i>boves,</i>
A. <i>bove.</i>	<i>bobus or bubus.</i>

¹⁷ *jucundus*, i, Adj., *sweet*. ¹⁸ *cantus*, ūs, *singing*. ¹⁹ *lusciniæ*, a *nightingale*. ²⁰ *Romulus*, i, *Romulus*. ²¹ *filius*, ii, a *son*. ²² *Rhea*, æ, *Rhea*. ²³ *Silvia*, æ, *Silvia*. ²⁴ *exercitus*, ūs, an *army*. ²⁵ *Romanus*, i, a *Roman*, and *Romanus*, an Adj., *Roman*. ²⁶ *Mercurius*, ii, *Mercury*. ²⁷ *inventor*, ōris, an *inventor*. ²⁸ *lyra*, æ, a *lyre*. ²⁹ *miles*, Itis, a *soldier*. ³⁰ *erant*, *were*. See § 57. ³¹ *fortis*, is, *brave*.

4. *Jupiter, Jupiter or Jove.**Singular.*

N. Jupiter,
G. Jovis,
D. Jovi,
A. Jovem,
V. Jupiter,
A. Jove.

Sing.

N. vis,
G. vis,
D. —
A. vim,
V. —
A. vi.

5. *Vis, strength.**Plur.*

vires,
virium,
viribus,
vires,
vires,
viribus.

Vis is a noun of the third declension, wanting the *Dat.* and *Voc.* in the singular.

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE DECLENSIONS.

1. How are the different declensions distinguished?
2. Decline some noun of each.
3. What are the endings and gender of the first and second?
4. Decline *musa, gladius, regnum, puer, niger*.
5. What are the final letters of the third declension?
6. Decline an example under each division of the third declension.
7. Decline some noun and adjective of the neuter gender.
8. What is the gender of nouns in the fourth and fifth declensions?
9. Decline an example of each.
10. How are adjectives of the first three declensions declined?

55

ADJECTIVES.

§ 28. An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

Adjectives are declined like substantives.

All adjectives are either of the *first* and *second* declension, or of the *third* only.

Bonus is of the first and second declension, and is declined in both declensions, as follows :

Singular.

2d Dec. Masc.

N. bonus, *good*,
G. boni,
D. bono,
A. bonum
V. bone,
A. bono.

1st Dec. Fern.

bona,
bonæ,
bonæ,
bonam,
bona,
bonâ.

2d Dec. Neut.

bonum,
boni,
bono,
bonum,
bonum,
bono.

Plural.

N. boni,	bonæ,	bona,
G. bonōrum,	bonārum,	bonōrum,
D. bonis,	bonis,	bonis,
A. bonos,	bonas,	bona,
V. boni,	bonæ,	bona,
A. bonis,	bonis,	bonis.

Tener, tender.*Singular.*

2d Dec. Masc.	1st Dec. Fem.	2d Dec. Neut.
N. tener,	tenēra,	tenērum,
G. tenēri,	tenēræ,	tenēri,
D. tenēro,	tenēræ,	tenēro,
A. tenērum,	tenēram,	tenērum,
V. tener,	tenēra,	tenērum,
A. tenēro,	tenērā,	tenēro.

Plural.

N. tenēri,	tenēræ,	tenēra,
G. tenerōrum,	tenerārum,	tenerōrum,
D. tenēris,	tenēris,	tenēris,
A. tenēros,	tenēras,	tenēra,
V. tenēri,	tenēræ,	tenēra,
A. tenēris,	tenēris,	tenēris.

In like manner decline *asper, liber, miser*.

1. *Niger* and several other adjectives in *er*, drop the *e* in declension; as, *niger, nigri* (not *nigēri*.)

Niger, black.*Singular.*

2d Dec. Masc.	1st Dec. Fem.	2d Dec. Neut.
N. niger,	nigra,	nigrum,
G. nigri,	nigræ,	nigri,
D. nigro,	nigræ,	nigro,
A. nigrum,	nigram,	nigrum,
V. niger,	nigra,	nigrum,
A. nigro,	nigrā,	nigro.

Plural.

N. nigri,	nigræ,	nigra,
G. nigrōrum,	nigrārum,	nigrōrum,
D. nigris,	nigris,	nigris,
A. nigros,	nigras,	nigra,
V. nigri,	nigræ,	nigra,
A. nigris,	nigris,	nigris.

In like manner decline *piger, macer, sacer*.

2. The following adjectives have *ius* in the genitive, and *i* in the dative singular.*

Alius, -a, -ud,	G. alius,†	D. alii.
Nullus, -a, -um,	G. nullius,	D. nulli.
Solus, -a, -um,	G. solius,	D. soli.

In like manner, *totus*, *ullus*, *unus*, *alter*, *uter*, *neuter*.

EXERCISE FOR PARSING ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Repeat the rule, § 16, and apply it in the following sentences. See vocabulary, p. 34. See also Rule, § 57.

Novus populus.	Unam rempublicam.	[mum que.‡
Magnus clangor.	Supplicium fuit (was) primum ul-	
Benigna fortuna.	Divinarum humanarum que rerum.	
Sancte pater!(Voc.)	Nuda terga.	
Nullus locus in urbe est non plenus religionum	Deorumque.	

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

English.

Latin to be corrected.

A great kingdom,	Magnus regnum, (2d Dec. Neut.)
Of a great man,	Magnus homo, (3d Dec. Masc.)
To a handsome girl,	Formosus puella, (1st Dec. Fem.)
High rocks,	Altus rupes, (3d Dec. Fem.)

§ 29. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

1. Mitis, *mild*.

Singular.

Plural.

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. mitis,	mite,	N. mites,	mitia,
G. mitis,	mitis,	G. mitium,	mitium,
D. miti,	miti,	D. mitibus,	mitibus,
A. mitem,	mite,	A. mites,	mitia,
V. mitis,	mite,	V. mites,	mitia,
A. miti,	miti.	A. mitibus,	mitibus.

In like manner decline *omnis*, *acer* (or *acris*), *facilis*, *similis*, etc.

* In other respects they are declined like *bonus*, except that *alius* has *aliud* in the Nom. Sing., neuter.

† The penult in the genitive singular of these adjectives is common, i. e. either long or short, but may be regarded long in prose, as it always receives the accent.

‡ *Que* is a conjunction and connects *primum* and *ultimum*. The syllable preceding *que* is regarded as the penult.

2. Felix, *happy*.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. felix,	felix,	N. felices,	felicia,
G. felicis,	felicis,	G. felicium,	felicium,
D. felici,	felici,	D. felicibus,	felicibus,
A. felicem,	felix,	A. felices,	felicia,
V. felix,	felix,	V. felices,	felicia,
A. felice, <i>or</i> -i. felice, <i>or</i> i.		A. felicibus,	felicibus.

3. Prudens, *prudent*.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. prudens,	prudens,	N. prudentes,	prudentia,
G. prudentis,	prudentis,	G. prudentium,	prudentium,
D. prudenti,	prudenti,	D. prudentibus,	prudentibus,
A. prudentem,	prudens,	A. prudentes,	prudentia,
V. prudens,	prudens,	V. prudentes,	prudentia,
A. prudente, <i>or</i> i. prudente, <i>or</i> i.		A. prudentibus,	prudentibus.

§ 30. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

1. Numeral adjectives are divided into *Cardinal*, *Ordinal* and *Distributive*.

2. Unus, duo, tres, quatuor, etc., *one, two, three, four*, are cardinal numbers.

3. Primus, secundus, tertius, etc., *first, second, third*, are called ordinal, because they denote *succession* or *rank*. They are declined like *bonus*.

4. Singūli, *one by one*; bini, *two by two*, etc., are called distributive. They are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

5. The cardinals, duo, *two*; tres, *three*, are thus declined:

	<i>Plural.</i>	
N. duo,	duæ,	duo.
G. duōrum,	duārum,	duōrum.
D. duōbus,	duābus,	duōbus.
A. duos <i>or</i> duo,	duas,	duo.
V. duo,	duæ,	duo.
A. duōbus.	duābus,	duōbus.

* Participles in *ns* are declined like *prudens*.

	<i>Plural.</i>	
N. tres,	tres,	tria.
G. trium,	trium,	trium.
D. tribus,	tribus,	tribus.
A. tres,	tres,	tria.
V. tres,	tres,	tria.
A. tribus.	tribus,	tribus.

6. The cardinal numbers from *four* to *one hundred*, inclusive, are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*; as, *ducenti*, -æ, -a, *two hundred*.

Mille, one thousand, is either a noun or an adjective. When used as a noun, it is indeclinable in the singular. When an adjective, it is indeclinable in the singular and plural.

EXERCISE FOR PARSING ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DEC.

See Vocabulary, p. 34.

Felices homines.	Audaces milites.
Vetères amici! (Voc.)	Mille homines.
Omnium populorum.	Centum milites.
Mitis legatio.	Tres turmæ equitum.
Diis immortalibus, (Dat.)	Tres litæ.
Sententia est atrox.	Leones sunt (are) rapaces.
Ingentes clamores.	Ver est (is) salubre.
Ingentia bella.	Vita est breve iter.
Prudentis consilii.	Sapientes homines.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Of slender form,	Gracilis forma.
Civil wars,	Civilis bellum.
Time is short,	Tempus est brevia.
Lions are bold,	Leo sunt audax.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 31. There are three Degrees of Comparison, the *Positive*, the *Comparative* and the *Superlative*.

FORMATION OF THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE.

The comparative is formed by annexing *ior* to the root,* for the masculine and feminine, and *ius* for the neuter; the superlative, by annexing *issimus*, *-a*, *-um*. Thus:

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Root.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
altus,	(alt),	alt-ior, alt-ius.	alt-Issimus.
carus,	(car),	car-ior, car-ius,	car-Issimus.
audax,	(audac),	audac-ior, audac-ius,	audac-Issimus.
Compare mitis	(root mit),	felix (root felic),	
arctus	{ " arct),	crudēlis (" crudēl),	
durus	{ " dur),	tenax (" tenac).	

1. Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by annexing *rimus* to the nominative case; as, tener, tenerior, tenerrimus; acer, acrior, acerrimus.

2. Adjectives of the comparative degree are thus declined:

Singular.

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. mitior, meeker,	mitius,
G. mitiōris,	mitiōris,
D. mitiōri,	mitiōri,
A. mitiōrem,	mitius,
V. mitior,	mitius,
A. mitiōre, or i.	mitiōre, or i.

Plural.

N. mitiōres,	mitiōra,
G. mitiōrum,	mitiōrum,
D. mitiōribus,	mitiōribus,
A. mitiōres,	mitiōra,
V. mitiōres,	mitiōra,
A. mitiōribus,	mitiōribus.

3. Adjectives of the superlative degree are declined like *bonus*, *-a*, *-um*.

* The root is found by dropping the termination of the Gen. Sing.; e. g. *durus*, Gen. *duri*, root *dur*; *crudēlis*, Gen. *crudelis*, root *crudel*; *felix*, Gen. *felcis*, root *felic*.

EXAMPLES OF IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

bonus, <i>good</i> ,	melior, <i>better</i> ,	optimus, <i>best</i> .
malus, <i>bad</i> ,	pejor, <i>worse</i> ,	pessimus, <i>worst</i> .
magnus, <i>great</i> ,	major, <i>greater</i> ,	maximus, <i>greatest</i> .
parvus, <i>small</i> ,	minor, <i>less</i> ,	minimus, <i>least</i> .
superus, <i>high</i> ,	superior, <i>higher</i> ,	{ summus, { <i>highest</i> :
		{ supremus, {
inferus, <i>low</i> ,	inferior, <i>lower</i> ,	{ infimus, or { <i>lowest</i> .
		{ imus, {
multus, <i>much</i> ,		plurimus, <i>most</i> .
multum, <i>much</i> ,	plus, <i>more</i> ,	plurimum, <i>most</i> .
facilis, <i>easy</i> ,	facilior, <i>easier</i> ,	facillimus, <i>easiest</i> .

(For other examples of irregular comparison, see a large grammar.)

EXERCISE FOR PARSING.

See Vocabulary, p. 34.

RULE.

§ 32. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative when *quam* (*than*) is omitted; as, *dulcior melle, sweeter than honey*. (See Rule, § 57.)

Dulcior is an adjective in the comparative degree, from *dulcis*,—*dulcis, dulcior, dulcissimus*. *Melle* is a noun of the 3d Dec. Neut., and is put in the Abl., according to the rule.

Lux est celerior vento.

Mel est dulcius saccharo.

Aër est levior aqua.

Sol est pulchrior luna.

Aqua est gravior aëre.

Opinio Ciceronis erat (was) melior opinione Cæsaris.

Horatius erat bonus poeta, Virgilius melior, Homerus optimus.

RULE.

§ 33. Superlatives are followed by the genitive plural.

See Vocabulary, p. 34.

Delphinus est velocissimus¹ omnium animalium.

Belgæ sunt fortissimi² Gallorum.

Calumniæ est nocentissima³ omnium rerum.

Cicero erat (was) doctissimus⁴ Romanorum.

Amazon est maximus⁵ omnium fluminum.

¹ Velox, δεια, -ior-issimus.

² Fortis, is, -ior-issimus.

³ Nocens, tis, etc.

⁴ Doctus.

⁵ Magnus

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quàm* (than) is omitted.

*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

The sun is brighter than the moon,	Sol splendíduſ luna (Abl.)
No place is dearer than our country,	Nullus locus dulcis patria.
The worst of men,	Malus ⁶ homo (Gen.)
The most elegant of the philosophers,	Elegans ⁷ philoſophuſ.

VOCABULARY.*

Aër, aëris, m. <i>air.</i> ‡	Elegans, -tis, <i>elegant.</i>
Altus, -a, -um, <i>high.</i> [zon.	Eques, equítis, <i>a horseman.</i>
Amazon, -ónis, <i>the river Ama-</i>	Est, verb, <i>is.</i>
Amicus, -i; m. <i>a friend.</i>	Felix, -icis, <i>happy.</i>
Animal, -ális, n. <i>an animal.</i>	Flumen, -ínis, n. <i>a river.</i>
Aqua, -æ, <i>water.</i>	Fortis, -is, -e, <i>brave.</i>
Atrox, -ócis, adj. <i>bold, fierce.</i>	Formóſuſ, -a, -um, <i>handsome.</i>
Audax, -ácis, adj. <i>cowageous.</i>	Fortúna, -æ, <i>fortune.</i>
Belgæ, -árum, <i>the Belgians.</i>	Galli, -órum, <i>the Gauls.</i>
Bellum, -i, n. <i>war.</i>	Gracílis, -is, -e, <i>slender.</i>
Bénignuſ, -a, -um, <i>kind.</i>	Gravis, -is, -e, <i>heavy.</i>
Bonus, -a, -um, <i>good.</i>	Hómérus, -i, <i>Homer.</i>
Brevis, -is, -e, <i>short.</i>	Homo, -ínis, <i>a man.</i>
Cæſar, -áris, <i>Cæſar.</i>	Horatíuſ, -i, <i>Horace.</i>
Calumniá, -æ, <i>slander.</i>	Humánuſ, -a, -um, <i>human.</i>
Celer, celéris, celére, <i>swift.</i>	In, prep. <i>in.</i>
Centum, <i>a hundred.</i>	Ingens, -tis, <i>great; ac. pl. ingentia.</i>
Cicéro, -ónis, m. <i>Cicero</i> (the Ro-	Iter, itinéris, n. <i>a journey.</i>
man orator).	Leo, -ónis, <i>a lion.</i>
Civilis, -is, -e, <i>civil.</i>	Legatio, -ónis, f. <i>legation.</i>
Clamor, -óris, m. <i>a shout.</i>	Levis, -is, -e, <i>light.</i>
Clangor, -óris, m. <i>a cry.</i>	Litéræ, -árum, <i>letters, a letter.</i>
Conſílium, -i, n. <i>counsel.</i>	Locus, -i, m. <i>a place.</i>
Delphinuſ, -i, m. <i>a dolphin.</i>	Luna, -æ, f. <i>the moon.</i>
Deuſ, -i, m. <i>a god.</i>	Lux, lucis, f. <i>light.</i>
Dii, deórum, díis or deis, <i>gods.</i>	Magnuſ, -a, -um, <i>great.</i>
Divinuſ, -a, -um, <i>divine.</i>	Mel, mellis, n. <i>honey.</i>
Doctuſ, -a, -um, <i>learned.</i>	Melíor, -óris, com. of bonuſ, <i>better</i>
Dulcis, -is, -e, <i>sweet.</i>	Mileſ, -itíſ, c. <i>a soldier.</i>

⁶ Malus, *bad*; pejor, *worse*; peſſímúſ, *worst.* ⁷ Elegans, *tis.*

* The vocabularies are to be committed to memory.

‡ m. denotes masculine, f. feminine, n. neuter.

Mille, <i>a thousand.</i>	Románus, -i, <i>a Roman.</i>
Mitis, -ia, -e, <i>mild.</i>	Rupes, -is, <i>f. a rock.</i>
Nocens, -tis, <i>adj. hurtful.</i>	Sanctus, -a, -um, <i>holy.</i>
Non, <i>adv. not.</i>	Sapiens, -entis, <i>wise.</i>
Novus, -a, -um, <i>new.</i>	Salúbris, -is, -e, <i>salubrious.</i>
Nudus, -a, -um, <i>naked.</i>	Sacchárum, -i, <i>n. sugar.</i>
Nullus, -a, -um, <i>no, no one.</i>	Sententia, -æ, <i>opinion.</i>
Omnis, -is, -e, <i>all, every.</i>	Sol, sôlis, <i>m. the sun.</i>
Opinio, -ónis, <i>f. an opinion.</i>	Splendidus, -a, -um, <i>brighd.</i>
Optímus, -a, -um, <i>sup. of bonus. best.</i>	Supplicium, -i, <i>a punishment.</i>
Pater, patris, <i>m. a father.</i>	Tempus, -óris, <i>n. time.</i>
Plenus, -a, -um, <i>full.</i>	Tres, tres, tria, <i>three.</i>
Poëta, -æ, <i>m. a poet.</i>	Tergum, -i, <i>n. the back.</i>
Popúlus, -i, <i>people.</i>	Turma, -æ, <i>a troop.</i>
Primus, -a, -um, <i>first.</i>	Ulímus, -a, -um, <i>last.</i>
Prudens, -tia, <i>adj. prudent.</i>	Unus, -a, -um, <i>num. adj. one.</i>
Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, <i>beautiful.</i>	Urbs, urbis, <i>f. a city.</i>
Que, <i>conj. and.</i>	Velox, -ócis, <i>adj. swift.</i>
Rapax, -ácis, <i>adj. rapacious.</i>	Ventus, -i, <i>m. the wind.</i>
Religio, -ónis, <i>f. religion.</i>	Ver, veris, <i>n. spring.</i>
Res, rei, <i>f. a thing.</i>	Vetus, -âris, <i>adj. old.</i>
Respublica, -æ, <i>republic.</i>	Virgilius, -ii, <i>Virgil.</i>
	Vita, -æ, <i>life.</i>

PRONOUNS.

§ 34. A pronoun is a word used instead of a noun.

There are three *personal* pronouns: ego, *I*; tu, *thou*; sui, *of himself, of herself, etc.*; to these add ipse, *self*, called *intensive*; as, ego ipse, *I myself*.

There are three *demonstratives*: hic, *this*; ille, *that*; is, *he*,

Meus, *mine*; tuus, *thine*; suus, *his* (declined like *bonus, -a, -um*;) noster, *our*; vester, *your* (declined like the adjective *niger, nigra, nigrum*,) are adjective pronouns.

Quí, *who*, is a relative; quis, *who?* is an interrogative pronoun.

§ 35. DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

I. Ego, I. Tu, thou. Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself.

Singular.

N. ego, I;	tu, thou, you;	_____
G. mei, of me;	tui, of thee, of you;	sui, of himself, etc.
D. mihi, to me;	tibi, to thee, to you;	sibi, to himself, etc.
A. me, me;	te, thee, you;	se, himself, etc.
V. _____	tu, O thou!	_____
A. me, with, by, from me.	te, with, etc.	se, with, etc.

Plural.

N. nos, we;	vos, ye, you;	_____
G. { nostrum, } of us;	vestrum, } of you;	sui, of themselves;
D. { nostri, } of us;	vestri, } of you;	sibi, to themselves;
D. nobis, to us;	vobis, to you;	sibi, to themselves;
A. nos, us;	vos, you;	se, themselves;
V. _____	vos, O ye!	_____
A. nobis, with, etc., us.	vobis, with, etc.	se, with, etc.

EXERCISE.

See Vocabulary, p. 37.

Inflection of the verb *sum* and *laudo* in the indicative mode present tense.*Sum, I am.**Laudo, I praise.**Singular.*

1 person, sum, I am;	laudo, I praise;
2 " es, thou art;	laudas, thou praisest;
3 " est, he is.	laudat, he praises.

Plural.

1 person, sumus, we are;	laudamus, we praise;
2 " estis, ye are;	laudatis, ye or you praise;
3 " sunt, they are.	laudant, they praise.

For parsing.

RULES.

1. The dative is used after adjectives, to denote the object or end to which the quality is directed.

II. The object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

Tu es Marcellus. Tu es similis mihi.³
 Ego sum similis patri.² Vos estis similes Diis.³
 Te¹ homines laudant. Nos laudamus fortes⁴ viros.¹
 Homines se¹ laudant. Nemo nostrum³ est semper felix.⁴
 Grata mihi² est memoria tua mei.³
 Conscientia est iudex in nobis.
 Homo invidus sibi² inimicissimus⁵ est.

For the board.

I praise you.	You are similar to me.	Of themselves.
O thou!	I myself. Of me.	Of us.
To you.	To me. For us.	Of you.
I praise myself.	You praise me.	
They praise us.	We praise them.	
I praise him.	Ye praise me.	

VOCABULARY.

To be committed.

NOTE. Words which have been used will not in all cases be inserted in the vocabularies which accompany the exercises.

Conscientia, -æ, *conscience*.

Gratus, -a, -um, *pleasing*.

In, prep. *in*.

Inimicus, -a, -um, *unfriendly*;
 inimicior, comp.; inimicissimus, sup.

Invidus, -a, -um, *envious*.

Judex, -icis, *a judge*.

Marcellus, -i, *Marcellus*.

Memoria, -æ, *remembrance*.

Nemo, neminis, *no one*.

Semper, adv. *always*.

Similis, -is, -e, *like*.

Tuus, -a, -um, *thine*.

Vir, viri, *a man*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

2. Ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it or that* (man, woman or thing).

Singular.

N. ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it or that*;

G. illius, illius, illius, *of him, of her, of it or of that*;

D. illi, illi, illi, *to or for him, her, it or that*;

A. illum, illam, illud, *him, her, it or that*;

V. — — —

A. illo, illâ, illo, *with, etc. him, her, it or that*.

¹ Rule. II. ² R. 1. ³ § 25. ⁴ § 16. ⁵ § 31.

Plural.

N. illi, illæ, illa, <i>they, those</i> ;
G. illōrum, illarum, illōrum, <i>of them, of those</i> ,
D. illis, illis, illis, <i>to or for them, those</i> ;
A. illos, illas, illa, <i>them, those</i> ;
V. — — —
A. illis, illis, illis, <i>with, etc. them, those</i> .

Is, ea, id, *he, she, it, or that.*

Singular.

N. is, ea, id,
G. ejus, ejus, ejus,
D. ei, ei, ei,
A. eum, eam, id,
V. — — —
A. eo, eā, eo.

Plural.

ii, eā, ea,
eōrum, eārum, eōrum,
iis or eis, iis or eis, iis or eis,
eos, eas, ea,
— — —
iis or eis, iis or eis, iis or eis.

3. Hic, hæc, hoc, *this.**Singular.*

N. hic, hæc, hoc,
G. hujus, hujus, hujus.
D. huic, huic, huic,
A. hunc, hanc, hoc,
V. — — —
A. hoc, hac, hoc.

Plural.

hi, hæ, hæc,
horum, harum, horum,
his, his, his,
hos, has, hæc,
— — —
his, his, his.

Iste, ista, istud, *that*, is declined like *ille*.

Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *himself, herself, itself*, is declined like *ille*, except in the Nom. and Acc. Sing, it has *ipsum* in the neuter. It is often joined to the other pronouns, for emphasis ; as, ego ipse, *I myself* ; tu ipse, *thou thyself*, etc.

REMARKS.

1. *Ille* and *hic* differ in this respect ; *ille* refers to what is distant, *hic* to what is near ; as, ille vir, *that man* ; hic vir, *this man*.

2. The syllable *dem* is annexed to *is* to form *idem, eādem, idem, the same*. It is declined throughout like *is*, dropping *s* in the Nom. and changing *m* into *n* before *d* ; as,

Singular.

N. idem, eādem, idem,
G. ejusdem, ejusdem, ejusdem,
D. eidem, eidem, eidem,
A. eundem, eandem, idem,
V. — — —
A. eōdem, eādem, eōdem.

Plural.

idem, eādem, eādem,
eorundem, earundem, eorundem,
iisdem or } iisdem or } iisdem or }
eisdem, } eisdem, } eisdem. }
eosdem, easdem, eādem.
iisdem or eisdem.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

3. Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which*.*Singular.**Plural.*

N. qui, quæ, quod,	qui, quæ, quæ,
G. cujus, cujus, cujus,	quorum, quarum, quorum.
D. cui, cui, cui,	quibus, quibus, quibus,
A. quem, quam, quod,	quos, quas, quæ,
V. — — —	— — —
A. quo, quâ, quo.	quibus, quibus, quibus.

Quis is sometimes found in the Dat. and Abl. plural.

The interrogative *quis?* has *quis, quæ, quid*, in the Nom., and *quem, quam, quid*, in the Acc. The other cases are like *qui*.

Quicumque, whoever, is declined like *qui*; and *quisquis, whoever*; *aliquis, some one*; *quisque, each one*; *quisquam, any one*, are declined like *quis*.

RULES.

I. The relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number.

II. Adjective pronouns agree with nouns in gender, number, and case.

EXERCISE.

See Vocabulary.

Ille leo est audax.

Hæc non est mea culpa.

Hæc est culpa illius¹.

Illi soli felices² qui sunt boni.

Statua Jovis¹, quæ est in templo Elæco³ est opus³ Phidiæ¹.

Quis fuit (was) clarior⁴ in Macedon⁴, quàm Alexander?

Robur leonis¹ est in ejus¹ ossibus et dentibus.

Qui est justus, is (he) est laudabilis²

Quid est tibi nomen?

Homines, quorum¹ sententiæ divæ sæ sunt.

For the boar.¹

NOTE. The Latin words for the English are found in the exercise above.

They praise his work³ (the work of him).

¹ § 25. ² § 16. ³ § 20. 2. ⁴ § 31.

Whose fault is it? (the fault of whom).

The man who is virtuous (bonus) is happy.

She is happy who is virtuous.

The works of them (their works).

For him. *ei* Of these. *horum* Of those. *illorum*

Of this (man). *huius* Of that (man). *illius* Of whom. *quorum*

For whom. *cui* I praise them. *laudo illos*

VOCABULARY.

Comprising words which have not been used before.

Alexander, -dri, <i>Alexander</i> .	Macedonia, -æ, <i>Macedonia</i> .
Audax, -âcis, adj. <i>bold</i> .	Meus, -a, -um, adj. pro. <i>mine, my</i> .
Clarus, -a, -um, <i>renowned</i> ; comp. <i>clarior, more renowned</i> .	Nomen, nominis, <i>a name</i> .
Culpa, -æ, <i>a fault</i> . [a tooth.	Opus, operis, n. <i>work</i> .
Dens, dentis, abl. plur. <i>dentibus</i> ,	Os, ossis, n. <i>a bone</i> .
Diversus, -a, -um, <i>different</i> .	Phidias, -æ, <i>Phidias</i> . See margin, p. 12.
Eliâcus, -a, -um, <i>Elian</i> . [§ 27.	Quàm, conj. <i>than</i> . [2
Jovis, gen. from Jupiter. See	Robur, -ôris, n. <i>strength</i> . § 20,
Justus, -a, -um, <i>just, upright</i> .	Solus, Gen. <i>solius, alone</i> .
Laudabilis, -is, -e, <i>praiseworthy</i> .	Statua, -æ, <i>a statue</i> .
See § 29.	

VERBS.

§ 36. 1. A Verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

Puer legit, *the boy reads*. What is affirmed of the boy? What word affirms it?

2. Verbs are Active or Neuter.

3. An Active verb when *transitive*, takes an object. Neuter verbs and active intransitive verbs do not require an object.

The man sleeps (homo dormit). What kind of a verb is *dormit*? Why? Equus currit (the horse runs). What kind of a verb is *currit*? Ans.—Active intransitive. Why?

VOICES.

§ 37. 1. Active (transitive) verbs have two voices *active* and *passive*.

2. A verb in the active voice represents the agent as acting upon some person or thing.

3. A verb in the passive voice represents the object as being acted upon by the agent.

Sol calefacit terram, the sun warms the earth. *Sol* is the agent which acts upon *terram*. The verb then is in the active voice. *The earth is warmed by the sun*; in this case the verb is in the passive voice.

MODES.

§ 38. 1. There are four modes: Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative and Infinitive.

2. The Indicative is used in independent assertions; as, *ambŭlo, I walk*.

3. The Subjunctive mode implies *power, duty* or *contingency*; as, *amem, I may love*; *si me obsĕcret, redibo, if he entreat me, I will return*.

4. The infinitive mode is used to express an action or state in an indefinite and unlimited manner; as, *ambulāre, to walk*.

5. The Imperative is used to *command, exhort* and *entreat*.

TENSES.—GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

§ 39. 1. Latin verbs have six tenses: Present, Imperfect, Future, Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect.

2. The present tense represents an action as now going on and not terminated; as, *ambŭlo, I walk* or *am walking*.

3. The Imperfect tense represents an action as continued at some past time, but not then completed; as, *ambulābam,*

I was walking. It denotes also *customary past action*; as, *legēbam, I was wont to read.*

4. The Future tense denotes that the action will take place hereafter; as *ambulābo, I shall walk or be walking.*

5. The Perfect tense represents an action as just terminated, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *ambulāvi, I have walked or I walked.*

6. The Pluperfect tense represents an action as completed at or before the time of another past action or event; as, *legēram librum ante venisti, I had read the book before you came.*

7. The Future Perfect tense denotes that the action will be completed at or before the time of some other future action or event.

8. *Gerunds* are verbal nouns, and are found only in the singular.

9. *Supines* are verbal nouns, in the accusative and ablative of the fourth declension.

NUMBER.

§ 40. Verbs have two numbers, Singular and Plural, and three persons.

ROOTS.

§ 41. A verb consists of two parts, the root and the termination. The general root is the part which remains unchanged by inflection.

(a) There are *three special roots*, found in the Pres. Ind., in the Perf. Ind., and in the supine in *um*.

(b) The principal parts are the Pres. Ind., the Pres. Inf., the Perf. Ind. and the supine in *um*.

(c) To conjugate a verb is to give its principal parts.

§ 42. THE IRREGULAR VERB, SUM.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Fut. Part.</i>
Sum,	es'-se,	fu'-i,	fu-tā'-rus.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Person.	1. sum, <i>I am,</i>	su'-mus, <i>we are,</i>
	2. es, <i>thou art,</i>	es'-tis, <i>ye are,</i>
	3. est, <i>he is ;</i>	sunt, <i>they are.</i>

Imperfect.

1. e'-ram, <i>I was,</i>	e-rā'-mus, <i>we were,</i>
2. e'-ras, <i>thou wast,</i>	e-rā'-tis, <i>ye were,</i>
3. e'-rat, <i>he was ;</i>	e'-rant, <i>they were.</i>

Future. *shall or will.*

1. e'-ro, <i>I shall be,</i>	er'-i-mus, <i>we shall be,</i>
2. e'-ris, <i>thou wilt be,</i>	er'-i-tis, <i>ye will be,</i>
3. e'-rit, <i>he will be ;</i>	e'-runt, <i>they will be.</i>

Perfect. *have been or was.*

1. fu'-i, <i>I have been,</i>	fu'-i-mus, <i>we have been,</i>
2. fu-is'-ti, <i>thou hast been,</i>	fu-is'-tis, <i>ye have been,</i>
3. fu'-it, <i>he has been ;</i>	fu-s'-runt or -rc, <i>they have been.</i>

Pluperfect.

1. fu'-s-ram, <i>I had been,</i>	fu-e-rā'-mus, <i>we had been,</i>
2. fu'-s-ras, <i>thou hadst been,</i>	fu-e-rā'-tis, <i>ye had been,</i>
3. fu'-s-rat, <i>he had been ;</i>	fu'-s-rant, <i>they had been.</i>

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

1. fu'-s-ro, <i>I shall have been,</i>	fu-er'-i-mus, <i>we shall have been,</i>
2. fu'-s-ris, <i>thou wilt have been,</i>	fu-er'-i-tis, <i>ye will have been,</i>
3. fu'-s-rit, <i>he will have been ;</i>	fu'-s-rint, <i>they will have been.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present. *may or can.*

1. sim, <i>I may be,</i>	si'-mus, <i>we may be,</i>
2. sis, <i>thou mayst be,</i>	si'-tis, <i>ye may be,</i>
3. sit, <i>he may be ;</i>	sint, <i>they may be.</i>

Imperfect. might, could, would or should.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. es'-sem, <i>I would be,</i> | es-sē'-mus, <i>we would be,</i> |
| 2. es'-ses, <i>thou wouldst be,</i> | es-sēs'-tis, <i>ye would be,</i> |
| 3. es'-set, <i>he would be ;</i> | es'-sent, <i>they would be.</i> |

Perfect.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-rim, <i>I may have been,</i> | fu-er'-y-mus, <i>we may have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou mayst have been,</i> | fu-er'-y-tis, <i>ye may have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he may have been ;</i> | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they may have been.</i> |

Pluperfect. might, could, would or should have.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. fu-is'-sem, <i>I would have been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-mus, <i>we would have been,</i> |
| 2. fu-is'-ses, <i>thou wouldst have been,</i> | fu-is-sēs'-tis, <i>ye would have been,</i> |
| 3. fu-is'-set, <i>he would have been ;</i> | fu-is'-sent, <i>they would have been.</i> |

IMPERATIVE MODE.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 2. es or es'-to, <i>be thou,</i> | es'-te or es-tō'-te, <i>be ye,</i> |
| 3. es'-to, <i>let him be ;</i> | sun'-to, <i>let them be.</i> |

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present, es'-se, to be,
Perfect, fu-is'-se, to have been,
Future, fu-tū'-rus¹ es'-se, to be about to be

PARTICIPLE.

Future, fu-tū'-rus¹ about to be.

Exercise 1st on the Verb Sum.

See Vocabulary, p. 45, and Rule § 57. § 26. § 58.

Omnes homines sunt immortales.
 Cicero erat eloquentissimus orator.
 Tu es Marcellus.
 Tuum nomen erit notum.
 Sapientes erunt beati.
 Hic fuit currus; hic fuerunt arma.
 Ilium fuit. Nos Troes fuimus.
 Non sumus ignari malorum.
 Vos eratis ignari eventus.

¹ *Futurus, -a, -um, is declined like bonus. Participles agree with nouns like adjectives.*

Exercise 2d.

Sis felix, *may you be happy.*
 Quis ego sim, ignotum est tibi.
 Essemus feliciores, si fuissēmus providi.
 Quis esset pauper, si omnes homines essent liberales?
 Ille fuerit improvidens.
 Vos essētis doctiores si fuissētis diligentes.

Exercise 3d.

Este procul, profani.
 Es industrius, brevis est vita.
 Justus et benignus esto.
 Quam longa mea vita futura sit ignotum est mihi.
 Mens hominum est nescia sortis futurae.

VOCABULARY.*

Arma, -orum, 2d dec. neut. used only in the plural, <i>arms.</i>	Industrius, -a, -um, <i>diligent.</i>
Beatus, -a, -um, <i>happy.</i>	Iustus, -a, -um, <i>just.</i>
Benignus, -a, -um, <i>kind.</i>	Liberalis, -is, -e, <i>generous.</i>
Brevis, -is, -e, <i>short.</i>	Longus, -a, -um, <i>long.</i>
Currus, -us, m. <i>a chariot.</i>	Malum, -i, n. <i>evil, misfortune.</i>
Diligens, -tis, <i>diligent.</i>	Marcellus, -i, <i>Marcellus.</i>
Doctus, -a, -um, <i>learned.</i>	Mens, mentis, f. <i>mind.</i>
Doctior, comp. deg. from doctus.	Nescius, -a, -um, <i>ignorant.</i>
Eloquentis, -tis, <i>eloquent.</i> § 29.	Notus, -a, -um, <i>known.</i>
Eventus, -us, m. <i>result.</i>	Orator, -oris, <i>orator.</i>
Felix, -icis, <i>happy.</i> [<i>be—future.</i>	Pauper, pauperis, <i>poor.</i>
Futurus, -a, -um, part. <i>about to</i>	Procul, adv. <i>far off.</i>
Hic, adv. <i>here.</i>	Profanus, -a, -um, <i>profane.</i>
Ignarus, -a, -um, <i>ignorant.</i>	Providens, -tis, <i>provident.</i>
Ilium, -ii, n. <i>the city of Troy.</i>	Quam, adv. <i>how.</i>
Immortalis, -is, -e, <i>immortal.</i>	Si, conj. <i>if.</i>
Improvidens, -tis, <i>improvident.</i>	Sors, sortis, f. <i>destiny.</i>
	Troes, Troum, m. plur. <i>Trojans.</i>

REGULAR VERBS.

§ 43. There are four conjugations, which are distin-

* When the student finds it difficult to recollect the meaning of words which have been used before and are not re-inserted in the vocabulary, he should review from the beginning.

guished from each other by the vowel before *re*, in the infinitive mode.

The first conjugation has *ā* long, before *re* in the infinitive ; as, amāre.

The second, *ē* long ; as, docēre.

The third, *ĕ* short ; as, legēre.

The fourth, *ī* long ; as, audire.

Ques. How is *amo* (I love) conjugated ?

Ans. By giving the present indicative, *amo*, the present infinitive, *amāre*, the perfect indicative, *amāvī*, and the supine, *amātum*, as follows : *amo*, *amāre*, *amāvī*, *amātum*. Conjugate *ambūlo* : *ambūlo*, *-āre*, *-āvi*, *-ātum* ; *aro*, *arāre*, *arāvī*, *arātum* ; *fugo*, *-āre*, *-āvi*, *-ātum* ; *clamo*, *-āre*, etc. ; *oro*, *-āre*, etc. Of what conjugation are these verbs ? Why ?

Terminations to be added to the Roots.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -o,	-eo,	-o,	-io,
2. -as,	-es,	-is,	-is,
3. -at ;	-et ;	-it ;	-it ;

Plural.

1. -āmus,	-ēmus,	-īmus,	-īmus,
2. -ātis,	-ētis,	-ītis,	-ītis,
3. -ant.	-ent.	-unt.	-iunt.

Imperfect (1st root).

Singular.

1. -ābam,	-ēbam,	-ībam,	-iēbam,
2. -ābas,	-ēbas,	-ības,	-iēbas,
3. -ābat ;	-ēbat ;	-ībat ;	-iēbat ;

Plural.

1. -abāmus,	-ebāmus,	ebāmus,	-iebāmus,
2. -abātis,	-ebātis,	-ebātis,	-iebātis,
3. -abant.	-ebant.	-ebant.	-iebant.

Future (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -abo,	-ebo,	-am,	-iam,
2. -abis,	-ebis,	-es,	-ies,
3. -abit ;	-ebit ;	-et ;	-iet ;

Plural.

1. -abimus,	-ebimus,	-emus,	-iemus,
2. -abitis,	-ebitis,	-etis,	-ietis,
3. -abunt.	-ebunt.	-ent,	-ient

Perfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -i,	-i,	-i,	-i,
2. -isti,	-isti,	-isti,	-isti,
3. -it ;	-it ;	-it ;	-it ;

Plural.

1. -imus,	-imus,	-imus,	-imus
2. -istis,	-istis,	-istis,	-istis,
3. -erunt or ere.	-erunt or ere.	-erunt or ere.	-erunt or ere.

Pluperfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -eram,	-eram,	-eram,	-eram,
2. -eras,	-eras,	-eras,	-eras,
3. -erat ;	-erat ;	-erat ;	-erat ;

Plural.

1. -eramus,	-eramus,	-eramus,	-eramus,
2. -eratis,	-eratis,	-eratis,	-eratis,
3. -erant.	-erant.	-erant.	-erant.

Future Perfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -ero,	-ero,	-ero,	-ero,
2. -eris,	-eris,	-eris,	-eris,
3. -erit ;	-erit ;	-erit ;	-erit ;

Plural.

1. -erimus,	-erimus,	-erimus,	erimus,
2. -eritis,	-eritis,	-eritis,	-eritis,
3. -erint.	-erint.	-erint.	-erint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -em,	-eam,	-am,	-iam,
2. -es,	-eas,	-as,	-ias,
3. -et;	-eat;	-at;	-iat;

Plural.

1. -amus,	-eamus,	-amus,	-iamus,
2. -etis,	-eatis,	-atis,	-iatis,
3. -ent.	-eant.	-ant.	-iant.

Imperfect (1st root).

Singular.

1. -erem,	-erem,	-erem,	-irem,
2. -eres,	-eres,	-eres,	-ires,
3. -eret;	-eret;	-eret;	-iret;

Plural.

1. -eremus,	-eremus,	-eremus,	-ireremus,
2. -eretis,	-eretis,	-eretis,	-ireretis,
3. -erent.	-erent.	-erent.	-irerent.

Perfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -erim,	-erim,	-erim,	-erim,
2. -eris,	-eris,	-eris,	-eris,
3. -erit;	-erit;	-erit;	-erit;

Plural.

1. -erimus,	-erimus,	-erimus,	-erimus,
2. -eritis,	-eritis,	-eritis,	-eritis,
3. -erint.	-erint.	-erint.	-erint.

Pluperfect (2d root).

Singular.

1. -issem,	-issem,	-issem,	-issem,
2. -isses,	-isses,	-isses,	-isses,
3. -isset;	-isset;	-isset;	-isset;

Plural.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -issēmus,	-issēmus,	-issēmus,	-issēmus,
2. -issētis,	-issētis,	-issētis,	-issētis,
3. -issent.	-issent.	-issent.	-issent.

IMPERATIVE MODE (1st root).

Singular.

2. -a or -āto,	-e or ēto,	-e or -ĭto,	-i or -ĭto,
3. -āto;	-ēto;	-ĭto;	-ĭto;

Plural.

2. -āto or -atōte,	-ēte or -etōte,	-ĭte or -itōte,	-ĭte or -itōte,
3. -antō.	-entō.	-untō.	-iuntō.

INFINITIVE MODE.

<i>Pres.</i> (1st root),	-āre,	-ēre,	-ēre,	-ĭre,
<i>Perf.</i> (2d root),	-isse,	-isse,	-isse,	-isse,
<i>Fut.</i> (3d root),	-rus esse.	-rus esse.	-rus esse.	-rus esse.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> (1st root),	-ans,	-ens,	-ens,	-iens,
<i>Fut.</i> (3d root),	-rus.	-rus.	-rus.	-rus.

GERUNDS.

1st root	{	G. -andi,	-endi,	-endi,	-iendi,
		D. -ando,	-endo,	-endo,	-iendo,
		A. -andum,	-endum,	-endum,	-iendum,
		A. -ando.	-endo.	-endo.	-iendo.

SUPINES.

3d root,	-m.	-m.	-m.	-m.
----------	-----	-----	-----	-----

1)

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -or,	-eor,	-or,	-ior,
2. -aris or are,	-ēris or -ēre,	-ēris, or ēre,	-ĭris or ĭre,
3. -atur;	-ētur;	-ĭtur;	-ĭtur;

Plural.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -āmur,	-ēmur,	-īmur,	-imur,
2. -amīni,	-emīni,	-imīni,	-imīni,
3. -antur.	-entur.	-untur.	-iuntur.

Imperfect (1st root)

Singular.

1. -abar,	-ēbar,	-ēbar,	-iēbar,
2. -abāris or -abāre,	-ebāris or -ebāre,	-ebāris or -ebāre,	-iebāris or -iebāre,
3. -abatur ;	-ebatur ;	-ebatur ;	-iebatur ;

Plural.

1. -abāmur,	-ebāmur,	-ebāmur,	-iebāmur,
2. -abamīni,	-ebamīni,	-ebamīni,	-iehamīni,
3. -abantur.	-ebantur.	-ebantur.	-iebantur.

Future (1st root).

Singular.

1. -abor,	-ēbor,	-ar,	-iar,
2. -abēris or -ēre,	-ebēris or -ēre,	-ēris or -ēre,	-iēris or iēre,
3. -abitur ;	-ebitur ;	-etur ;	-ietur ;

Plural.

1. -abīmur,	-ebīmur,	-ēmur,	-iēmur,
2. -abimīni,	-ebimīni,	-emīni,	-iemīni,
3. -abuntur.	-ebuntur.	-entur.	-ientur.

Perfect (3d root).

Singular.

1. -s sum or fui,
2. -s es or fuisti,
3. -s est or fuit ;

Plural.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| -i, sumus or fuīmus, | } The same terminations
to the third root in all
the conjugations. |
| -i, estis or fuistis, | |
| -i, sunt or fuērunt. | |

Pluperfect (3d root).

Singular.

1. -s eram or fuēram,
2. -s eras or fuēras,
3. -s erat or fuērat ;

Plural.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| -i, erāmus or fuerāmus, | } The same in all
the conjugations. |
| -i, erātis or fuerātis, | |
| -i, erant or fuērant. | |

Future Perfect (3d root).

Singular.

1. -s ero or fuēro,
2. -s eris or fuēris,
3. -s erit or fuērit ;

Plural.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| -i, erīmus or fuerīmus, | } The same in all
the conjugations. |
| -i, erītis or fuerītis, | |
| -i, erunt or fuērunt. | |

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (1st root).

Singular.

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -er,	-ear,	-ar,	-iar,
2. -ēris or -ēre,	-eāris or -eare,	-āris or -āre,	-iāris or -iāre,
3. -etur;	-eatur;	-atur;	-iatur;

Plural.

1. -emur,	-eamur,	-amur,	-iamur,
2. -emīni,	-eamīni,	-amīni,	-iamīni,
3. -entur.	-eantur.	-antur.	-iantur.

Imperfect (1st root).

Singular.

1. -ārer,	-ērer,	-ērer,	-īrer,
2. -arēris or -arēre,	-erēris or erēre,	-erēris or -erēre,	-irēris or irēre,
3. -arētur;	-erētur;	-erētur;	-irētur;

Plural.

1. -arēmur,	-erēmur,	-erēmur,	-irēmur,
2. -arēmīni,	-erēmīni,	-erēmīni,	-irēmīni,
3. -arentur.	-erentur.	-erentur.	-irentur.

Perfect (3d root).

Singular.

1. -s sim or fuērim,
2. -s sis or fuēris,
3. -s sit or fuērit;

Plural.

1. -i, simus or fuerimus,
2. -i, sitis or fueritis,
3. -i, sint or fuerint.

} The same in all
the conjugations.

Pluperfect (3d root).

Singular.

1. -s essem or fuissēm,
2. -s esses or fuissēs,
3. -s esset or fuisset;

Plural.

1. -i, essēmus or fuissēmus,
2. -i, essētis or fuissētis,
3. -i, essent or fuissent.

} The same in all
the conjugations.

IMPERATIVE MODE (1st root).

Singular.

2. -āre, or ātor,	-ēre or -ētor,	-ēre or Itor,	-īre or -Itor,
3. -ātor;	-ētor;	-Itor;	-Itor;

Pluperfect. *had.*

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. a-mav'-ē-ram, <i>I had loved,</i> | am-a-ve-rā'-mus, <i>we had loved,</i> |
| 2. a-inav'-ē-ras, <i>thou hadst loved,</i> | am-a-ve-rā'-tis, <i>ye had loved,</i> |
| 3. a-mav'-ē-rat, <i>he had loved ;</i> | a-mav'-ē-rant, <i>they had loved.</i> |

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. a-mav'-ē-ro, <i>I shall have loved,</i> | am-a-ver'-ī-mus, <i>we shall have, etc.,</i> |
| 2. a-mav'-ē-ris, <i>thou wilt have loved,</i> | am-a-ver'-ī-tis, <i>ye will have loved,</i> |
| 3. a-mav'ērit, <i>he will have loved ;</i> | a-mav'-ē-rint, <i>they will have loved.</i> |

RULE FOR TRANSLATING.

1. Translate the *nominative case*, with the words (if any) which agree with it, or the *genitive* which limits it.

2. Take the *verb*, and the object (if any) after it ; then the adverb which modifies it ; next the *preposition* and word following.

EXERCISE I.

Indicative Mode. (See Rule § 57.)

Ego voco.	Agricola arabat.
Canis latrat.	Tiberis campum ¹ inundavit.
Canes latrabant.	Tempora ² mutaverint.
Canis latrabit.	Cicero patriam ¹ unice amavit.
Homines ambulaverunt in campum. ⁴	
Templum ¹ dedicaverunt ² Minervæ. § 83	

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
The day approaches,	Dies appropinquo.
The husbandman will plough,	Agricola aro.
Shall we walk ?	Ambulo-ne ? ⁵
My country calls,	Meus patria voco.
The dogs have barked,	Canis latro.
The wind was blowing,	Ventus spiro.

¹ § 60.

² *Dedicaverunt ; illi, they,* is understood.

³ *Tempora*, from *tempus, -ōris*, 3d Dec. Neut.

⁴ § 64.

⁵ *Ne* is placed after *ambulo* to show that a question is asked.

EXERCISE III. (*for the black-board*).*Latin words to be used.*Ventus, -i, *the wind.*Avis, -is, *a bird.*Aquila, -æ, *the eagle.*

The wind will blow,
The birds have flown,
The eagle was flying,

Spiro, -âre, *to blow.*Volo, -âre, *to fly.*

The wind blows.
The birds will have flown.
The eagles have flown.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Singular.

1. a'-mem, *I may love,*
2. a'-mes, *thou mayest love,*
3. a'-met, *he may love ;*

Plural.

- a-mé'-mus, *we may love,*
a-mé'-tis, *ye may love,*
a'-ment, *they may love.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would or should.*

1. a-mâ'-rem, *I might love,* am-a-ré'-mus, *we might love,*
2. a-mâ'-res, *thou mightest love,* am-a-ré'-tis, *ye might love,*
3. a-mâ'-ret, *he might love ;* a-mâ'-rent, *they might love.*

Perfect. *may have.*

1. a-mav'-ê-rim, *I may have loved,* am-a-ver'-î-mus, *we may have, etc.,*
2. a-mav'-ê-ris, *thou mayest have loved,* am-a-ver'-î-tis, *ye may have loved,*
3. a-mav'-ê-rit, *he may have loved ;* a-mav'-ê-rint, *they may have loved.*

Pluperfect. *might, could, would or should have.**Singular.*

1. am-a-vis'-sem, *I might have loved,*
2. am-a-vis'-ses, *thou mightest have loved,*
3. am-a-vis'-set, *he might have loved ;*

Plural.

1. am-a-vis-sé'-mus, *we might have loved,*
2. am-a-vis-sé'-tis, *ye might have loved,*
3. am-a-vis'-sent, *they might have loved.*

Exercises on the Subjunctive Mode.

EXERCISE I.

Milites pugnent.
 Nos deliberarēmus!
 Oro ut Dii¹ secundent nostra incepta².
 Ille exploraverit rem diligenter.
 Arbor omnis frondes (Acc.) explicaverit
 Tempora mutavissent.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

Cowards may boast,	Ignāvus jacto.
I will walk in the groves, when	Ambūlo in nemus (Acc. Pl.), cūm
the trees put forth their leaves,	arbor explicō (Subj. Perf.) frons.
I may have established this,	Hic (hoc) confirmō.

EXERCISE III. (*for the board*).*Latin words used.*Laudo, -āre, *to praise.*Bonus, *good*; bonos (Acc.), *the good.*

We may praise.	He may have praised.
They might have praised.	Ye might praise.
We might have praised the	Thou mayest praise.
good.	I might have praised.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

2. a'-ma or a-mā'-to, <i>love thou,</i>	2. a-mā'-te or am-a-tō'-te, <i>love ye,</i>
3. a-mā'-to, <i>let him love;</i>	3. a-man'-to, <i>let them love.</i>

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. a-mā'-re, *to love,**Perf.* am-a-vis'-se, *to have loved,**Fut.* am-a-tū'-rus, *to be about to love.*¹ p. 18, R. 2.² *Incepta*, 2d Dec. Neut. from *inceptum*. § 60.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. a'-mans, *loving*, *G.* amantis,
Fut. am-a-to'-rus, *about to love*.

GERUND.

G. a-man'-di, *of loving*,
D. a-man'-do, *to or for loving*,
A. a-man'-dum, *loving*,
I. a-man'-do, *with, by or from loving*.

SUPINE.

a-mā'-tum, *to love*.

EXERCISE I.

Imperative, Infinitive, etc.

Ora veniam.	Ille maturāvit supplicāre ² Deos.
Muta sententiam.	Video te maturantem.
Parāte convivium.	Veniunt ad spectandum ludos.
Errāre ¹ est humanum.	

EXERCISE II. (*for the board*).

Latin words used.

Paro, -āre, <i>to prepare.</i>	Maturo, -āre, <i>to hasten.</i>
Amo, -āre, <i>to love.</i>	Jacto, -āre, <i>to boast.</i>
Let them prepare.	For loving.
Hasten thou.	To boast.
Boast ye.	Prepare ye for hastening.
To have loved.	Make haste to prepare.
About to love.	Prepare ye a feast.
By hastening.	

¹ *Errāre*; the infinitive is sometimes used as the nominative case to a verb.

² § 66.

Exercises on the Subjunctive Mode.

EXERCISE I.

Milites pugnent.
 Nos deliberarēmus!
 Oro ut Diī¹ secudent nostra incepta².
 Ille exploraverit rem diligenter.
 Arbor omnis frondes (Acc.) explicaverit
 Tempora mutavissent.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

Cowards may boast,	Ignāvus jacto.
I will walk in the groves, when	Ambūlo in nemus (Acc. Pl.), cūm
the trees put forth their leaves,	arbor explico (Subj. Perf.) frons.
I may have established this,	Hic (hoc) confirmo.

EXERCISE III. (*for the board*).*Latin words used.*Laudo, -āre, *to praise.*Bonus, *good*; bonos (Acc.), *the good.*

We may praise.	He may have praised.
They might have praised.	Ye might praise.
We might have praised the	Thou mayest praise.
good.	I might have praised.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

2. a'-ma or a-mā'-to, <i>love thou,</i>	2. a-mā'-te or am-a-tō'-te, <i>love ye,</i>
3. a-mā'-to, <i>let him love;</i>	3. a-man'-to, <i>let them love.</i>

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. a-mā'-re, *to love,**Perf.* am-a-vis'-se, *to have loved,**Fut.* am-a-tū'-rus, *to be about to love.*¹ p. 18, R. 2.² *Incepta*, 2d Dec. Neut. from *inceptum*. § 60.

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus, *we have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti es'-tis or fu'-is'-tis, *ye have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti sunt or fu'-ē'-runt or -re, *they have been loved.*

Pluperfect.

Singular.

1. a-mā'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē'-ram, *I had been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē'-ras, *thou hadst been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē'-rat, *he had been loved ;*

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus, *we had been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis, *ye had been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē'-rant, *they had been loved.*

Future Perfect. *shall have been.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē'-ro, *I shall have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē'-ris, *thou wilt have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē'-rit, *he will have been loved ;*

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus, *we shall have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis, *ye will have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē'-rint, *they will have been loved.*

Exercises on the Indicative Passive.

RULE. The preposition *a* or *ab* is followed by the ablative.

EXERCISE I.

Libēri amantur a parentibus.¹
 Judicor ab inimicis.¹
 Paries confirmabatur.
 Equitatus hostium fugatus est.
 Virtute militum exercitus hostium superatus est.
 Enna inundabitur vestro sanguine.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

The ships are tossed by the
 waves.

Navis jacto unda.

The Roman army was conquered by Hannibal,	Romānus exercitus sup̄ero (PF.) ab Hannibal. ¹
The Senate had been convened,	Senātus convōco.
The Persian empire was founded by Cyrus,	Persicus imperium fundo (PF.) ab Cyrus. ¹

EXERCISE III. (*for the board*).*Latin words used.*

ACTIVE.

Vuln̄ero, -āre, *to wound*.
 Voco, -āre, *to call*.
 He was wounded.
 I have been wounded.
 They will be called.
 Ye had been called.
 They shall have been called.

PASSIVE.

Vuln̄oror, -āri, *to be wounded*.
 Vocor, -āri, *to be called*.
 He is wounded.
 We have been called.
 They have been wounded.
 We had been called.
 They had been called.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Singular.

1. a'-mer *I may be loved,*
2. a-mē'-ris or -ēre, *thou mayest be loved,*
3. a-mē'-tur, *he may be loved;*

Plural.

1. a-mē'-mur, *we may be loved,*
2. a-mem'-ī-ni, *ye may be loved,*
3. a-men'-tur, *they may be loved.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would or should be.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-rer, *I might be loved,*
2. am-a-rē'-ris or -ēre, *thou mightest be loved,*
3. am-a-rē'-tur, *he might be loved;*

Plural.

1. am-a-rē'-mur, *we might be loved,*
2. am-a-rem'-ī-ni, *ye might be loved,*
3. am-a-ren'-tur, *they might be loved.*

Perfect. *may have.*

Singular.

1. a-mā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim, *I may have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris, *thou mayest have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit, *he may have been loved;*

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti si'-mus or fu'-er'-i-mus, *we may have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti si'-tis or fu'-er'-i-tis, *ye may have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint, *they may have been loved.*

Pluperfect. *might, could, would or should have been.*

Singular.

1. a-mā'-tus es'-sem or fu'-is'-sem, *I might have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus es'-ses or fu'-is'-ses, *thou mightest have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus es'-set or fu'-is'-set, *he might have been loved;*

Plural.

1. a-mā'-ti es'-sē'-mus or fu'-is'-sē'-mus, *we might have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti es'-sē'-tis or fu'-is'-sē'-tis, *ye might have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti es'-sent or fu'-is'-sent, *they might have been loved.*

Exercises on the Subjunctive Passive.

EXERCISE I.

Non dubito quin honorer¹ ab hominibus probis.

Cum hostes fugati essent, milites redierunt (returned) ad castra.

Cognoscis-ne² quantopere delectentur meo cantu?³

Nemo dubitat quin⁴ terra inundata sit.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

English.

I do not doubt but that the orations of Cicero are admired by all learned men.

It remains that I may implore and entreat your forgiveness.

There was great fear lest the city should be seized by the Gauls.

¹ The subjunctive is often to be translated like the indicative mode in English; as, quin honorer, *but that I am honored.*

² Cognoscis-ne, *do you know?*

³ § 106.

⁴ The subjunctive is used after *ut, ne, quo* and *quin*.

If Cæsar had not been a tyrant, he might not have been assassinated.

Latin to be corrected.

Non dubito quin oratio Cicero admiror ab omnis vir doctus.
 Reliquum est ut oro et obsecro tua venia.
 Ingens erat timor ne urbs occupo (Impf. Subj.) a Galli.
 Si Cæsar non sum tyrannus non trucidō (Plup. Subj.).

EXERCISE III. (for the board).

Latin words used.

ACTIVE.

Supero, -āre, to overcome, to conquer.
 Inundo, -āre, to overflow, to inundate.
 Hostis, -is, an enemy.

PASSIVE.

Supëror, -āri, -ātus sum, to be overcome.
 Inundor, -āri, to be inundated, to be overflowed.
 Terra, -æ, the earth.

The enemy may be overcome.
 The enemy might be conquered.
 The earth may have been inundated.
 The earth might be inundated.
 The enemy might have been conquered.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Singular.

2. a-mā'-re or a-mā'-tor, be thou loved,
3. a-mā'-tor, let him be loved;

Plural.

2. a-mam'-i-ni, be ye loved,
3. a-man'-tor, let them be loved.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. a-mā'-ri, to be loved.
Perf. a-mā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se, to have been loved,
Fut. a-mā'-tum i'-ri to be about to be loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. a-mā'-tus *loved or having been loved,*
Fut. a-man'-dus, *to be loved.*

SUPINE.

a-mā'-tu, *to be loved.*

EXERCISE.

Terra arātor.
 Maria navigantor.
 Omnes homines desidērant laudāri.¹
 Ille erat dignus amāri.¹
 Philosophia homines dissipātos convocāvit in societātem
 vitæ.
 Incredible memorātu.²

For the board.

Laudo, -āre, <i>to praise.</i>	Laudor, -āri, <i>to be praised.</i>
To be praised.	Let them be praised.
To have been praised.	Having been praised.
To be about to be praised.	To be praised.
Be ye praised.	

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

1. How is the first conjugation distinguished?
2. What are the roots of *a-mo*? of *lau-do*? of *pug-no*?
3. How is the imperfect tense formed? the pluperfect?
4. Give the formation of the tenses in the indicative mode.
5. Give the formation of the tenses in the subjunctive mode.
6. Conjugate *amo* in the active voice. In the passive.
7. Decline each of the tenses in the indicative mode, active voice.
8. Decline the present tense, passive voice.
9. Decline the imperfect and future tenses, passive.
10. Decline the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect Ind., passive.
11. Decline the subjunctive present and imperfect, passive.
12. Decline the perfect and pluperfect subjunctive, passive.
13. How many participles in the active voice? How many in the passive voice? Name them.

¹ § 66.

² § 116. 6.

14. Beginning with *amo*, name the first person singular in each tense of the indicative mode, active and passive; of the subjunctive, active and passive.

VOCABULARY.

- A**, prep. *from*, followed by the abl.
- Ab**, prep. *from*, the same as *a*. *A* can *s* and only before words beginning with a consonant; *ab* stands before words beginning with either vowels or consonants.
- Admiror**, -āri, -ātus sum, *to admire*; it has no active form.
- Agricola**, -æ, *a husbandman*; from *ager*, *a field*, and *colo*, *to cultivate*.
- Ambulo**, -are, -āvi, -ātum, *to walk*.
- Appropinquo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to approach* (ad and propinquo.)
- Arbor**, -ōris, *a tree*.
- Aro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to plough*.
- Cæsar**, -āris, *Cæsar* (a Roman general).
- Campus**, -i, *a plain, an open field*.
- Canis**, -is, m. and f. *a dog*.
- Cantus**, -ūs, *singing*.
- Castra**, -ōrum, *a camp*; used only in the plural with this signification. The Roman camp was made quadrangular with a trench and palisades before it.
- Causa**, -æ, *cause*.
- Cicero**, -ōnis, *Cicero* (the Roman orator).
- Cognosco**, -āre, cognōvi, cognitum, *to know*.
- Compāro**, -are, -āvi, -ātum, *to compare*.
- Confirmo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to strengthen, to establish*.
- Convoco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to call together*.
- Convivium**, -ii, n. *a feast*.
- Cùm** and **quum**, adv. *when*.
- Cyrus**, -i, *Cyrus* (king of Persia).
- Dedico**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to dedicate*.
- Delecto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to delight*.
- Delibero**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deliberate*.
- Desidero**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to desire*.
- Dies**, *a day*. See § 23.
- Dii**, *the gods*. See p. 18. Rem 2.
- Dignus**, -a, -um, *worthy*.
- Diligentia**, -æ, *diligence*.
- Dissipatus**, -a, -um, part. *scattered*, from *dissipo*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum.
- Dubito**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to doubt*.
- Enna**, -æ, *Enna* (a city in Sicily).
- Equitatus**, -ūs, *cavalry*.
- Erro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to err*.
- Et**, conj. *and*.
- Exercitus**, -ūs, *an army*.
- Explico**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to unfold*.
- Exploro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to examine*.
- Frons**, -dis, f. *a leaf*.
- Fugo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to rout*.
- Fundo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to establish, to found*.
- Galli**, -ōrum, *the Gauls*.
- Hannibal**, -ālis, *Hannibal* (a Carthaginian general).
- Honoro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to respect*.
- Hostis**, -is, m. and f. *an enemy*.
- Ignāvus**, -a, -um, *cowardly*; used as a noun, *a coward*.
- Imperium**, -i, *empire*.
- In**, prep. *in*.
- Inceptum**, -i, *an undertaking*.
- Incredibilis**, -is, -e, *strange*.

- Inimicus, m. an enemy.**
Inundo, -are, -avi, -atum, to deluge.
Jacto, -are, -avi, -atum, to cast, to toss, to boast.
Judico, -are, -avi, -atum, to judge.
Latro, -ōnis, m. a robber.
Latro, -are, -avi, -atum, to bark.
Laudo, -are, -avi, -atum, to praise.
Libēri, -ōrum, children.
Ludus, -i, game.
Mare, -is, n. the sea; nom. plur. maria. [en.]
Maturo, -are, -avi, -atum, to hasten.
Memōro, -are, -avi, -atum, to relate; memorātu, supine, to be related.
Minerva, -æ, Minerva (goddess of the arts).
Muto, -are, -avi, -atum, to change.
Navigo, -are, -avi, -atum, to sail.
Navis, -is, f. a ship.
Ne, adv. lest, not. Ne, when joined to a word, denotes that a question is asked.
Nemo, neminis, m. and f. no one.
Nemus, -ōris, n. a grove.
Non, adv. not.
Noster, nostra, nostrum, adj. pron. our.
Obscuro, -are, -avi, -atum, to entertain.
Occūpo, -are, -avi, -atum, to take possession of.
Omnis, -is, -c, all, every.
Oratio, -ōnis, f. an oration.
Oro, -are, -avi, -atum, to pray.
Parēs, -entis, a parent.
Paries, -ētis, a wall.
Paro, -are, -avi, -atum, to prepare.
Patria, -æ, one's native country.
Persicus, -a, -um, Persian.
Philosophia, -æ, philosophy.
- Probus, -a, -um, honest.**
Pugno, -are, -avi, -atum, to fight.
Quantopere, adv. how greatly.
Quin, adv. but that.
Rediērunt, perf. tense, from red- eo, they returned.
Reliquum est, it remains.
Res, rei, f. a thing.
Romānus, -a, -um, Roman.
Sanguis, sanguinis, m. blood.
Secundo, -are, -avi, -atum, to proceed per.
Senātus, -ūs, a senate.
Sententia, -æ, an opinion, sentiment.
Si, conj. if.
Societas, -tātis, f. society.
Specto, -are, -avi, -atum, to view.
Spiro, -are, -avi, -atum, to blow.
Supero, -are, -avi, -atum, to conquer.
Supplicō, -are, -avi, -atum, to supplicate.
Templum, -i, n. a temple.
Tempus, -ōris, n. time.
Terra, -æ, the earth.
Tibēris, -is, m. the river Tiber.
Timor, -ōris, m. fear.
Trucido, -are, -avi, -atum, to kill.
Tuus, -a, -um, thine, thy.
Tyrannus, -i, a tyrant.
Unice, adv. exceedingly.
Urbs, urbis, f. a city.
Ut, conj. that.
Venia, -æ, forgiveness.
Veniunt, they come.
Ventus, -i, the wind.
Vester, vestra, vestrum, adj. pron. your.
Video, I see.
Vir, viri, a man.
Virtus, -tūtis, f. virtue, valor.
Voco, -are, -avi, -atum, to call.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

The second conjugation is distinguished by having *ē* long before *re* in the infinitive mode: as, video, vidēre; (*e* is long in quantity before *re*).

The second root of *regular verbs* in this conjugation ends in *u*, the third root in *ītu*; as, habeo, habēre, *habū-i*, *habītu-m*.

The roots of the *irregular verbs* can be found in the dictionary.

Conjugate the following verbs and tell why they are in the second conjugation :

dc'-be-o, -ēre, -ui, -itum,	ad-hib'-eo,
mo'-ne-o,	ha'-be-o
ter'-re-o,	tin'-e-o.

Formation of tenses.

ACTIVE VOICE, mo'-ne-o, *I admonish.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mo'-ne-o, mo-nē'-re, mon'-ū-i, mon'-ī-tum.

<i>First root.</i>	<i>Second root.</i>	<i>Third root.</i>
mon-,	monu-,	mon-ī-tu-.

FIRST ROOT.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	moneo,
" <i>Impf.</i>	monēbam,
" <i>Fut.</i>	monēbo,
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	moneam,
" <i>Impf.</i>	monērem,
<i>Imp. mode,</i>	mone,
<i>Inf. Pres.</i>	monēre,
<i>Part.</i>	monens,
<i>Gerund,</i>	monendī,-o,-um, etc.

SECOND ROOT.

<i>Ind. Perf.</i>	monui,
" <i>Plup.</i>	monuēram,
" <i>Fut. Pf.</i>	monuēro,
<i>Subj. Perf.</i>	monuērim,
" <i>Plup.</i>	monuissem,
<i>Inf. Perf.</i>	monuisse.
THIRD ROOT.	
<i>Inf. Fut.</i>	monitūrus esse,
<i>Fut. Part.</i>	monitūrus,
<i>Supine,</i>	monitum.

PASSIVE VOICE, *mo'-ne-or*, *I am advised*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mo'-ne-or, *mo'-nē-ri*, *mon'-I-tus sum*.

FIRST ROOT.

Ind. Pres. *moneor*,
 " *Impf.* *monēbar*,
 " *Fut.* *monēbor*,
Subj. Pres. *monear*,
 " *Impf.* *monērer*,
Imp. mode, *monēre*,
Inf. Pres. *monēri*,
Fut. Part. *monendus*.

THIRD ROOT.

Ind. Perf. *monītus sum* or *fui*,
 " *Plup.* *monītus eram* or *fuēram*,
 " *Fut. Pf.* *monītus ero* or *fuēro*,
Subj. Perf. *monītus sim* or *fuērim*,
 " *Plup.* *monītus essem* or *fuissem*,
Inf. Perf. *monītus esse* or *fuisse*,
 " *Fut.* *monītum iri*,
Perf. Part. *monītus*.

INFLECTION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

I advise.

Sing. *mo'-ne-o*,
mo'-nes,
mo'-net;
Plur. *mo-nē'-mus*,
mo-nē'-tis,
mo'-nent.

I am advised.

Sing. *mo'-ne-or*,
mo-nē'-ris or *-re*,
mo-nē'-tur;
Plur. *mo-nē'-mur*,
mo-nem'-I-ni,
mo-nen'-tur.

Imperfect.

I was advising.

S. *mo-nē'-ham*,
mo-nē'-bas,
mo-nē'-bat;
P. *mon-e-bā'-mus*,
mon-e-bā'-tis,
mo-nē'-bant.

I was advised.

S. *mo-nē'-bar*,
mon-e-bā'-ris or *-re*,
mon-e-bā'-tur;
P. *mon-e-bā'-mur*,
mon-e-bam'-I-ni,
mon-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall or will advise.

- S.* mo-nē'-bo,
mo-nē'-bis,
mo-nē'-bit;
P. mo-neb'-ī-mus,
mo-neb'-ī-tis,
mo-nē'-bunt.

I shall or will be advised.

- S.* mo-nē'-bor,
mo-neb'-ē-ris or -re,
mo-neb'-ī-tur;
P. mo-neb'-ī-mur,
mon-e-bim'-ī-nī,
mon-e-bun'-tur.

Perfect.

I advised or have advised.

- S.* mon'-u-ī,
mon-u-is'-ti,
mon'-u-it;
P. mo-nu'-ī-mus,
mon-u-is'-tis,
mon-u-ē'-runt or -re.

I was or have been advised.

- S.* mon'-ī-tus sum or fu'-ī,
mon'-ī-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
mon'-ī-tus est or fu'-it;
P. mon'-ī-ti su'-mus or fu'-ī-mus,
mon'-ī-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
mon'-ī-ti sunt or fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had advised.

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-ram,
mo-nu'-ē-ras,
mo-nu'-ē-rat;
P. mon-u-e-rā'-mus,
mon-u-e-rā'-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rant.

I had been advised.

- S.* mon'-ī-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
mon'-ī-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
mon'-ī-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;
P. mon'-ī-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
mon'-ī-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
mon'-ī-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have advised.

- S.* mo-nu'-ē-ro,
mo-nu'-ē-ris,
mo-nu'-ē-rit;
P. mon-u-er'-ī-mus,
mon-u-er'-ī-tis,
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

I shall have been advised.

- S.* mon'-ī-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
mon'-ī-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
mon'-ī-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. mon'-ī-ti er'-ī-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,
mon'-ī-ti er'-ī-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,
mon'-ī-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

Exercises on the Indicative Mode.

EXERCISE I.

ACTIVE.

Non me terret Catilina.
Fabius me admonuit.

PASSIVE.

Ego non terreor a Catilina.
Ego admonitus sum a Fa-
bio.

Sup̄eri Turnum admonuē- rant.	Turnus admonitus erat a Sup̄eris.
Vidi nullam sorōrum tuārum.	Nulla tuārum sorōrum visa est a me.
Terra movēbit.	Terra movebitur.
Scipio delēvit Carthāginem.	Carthāgo delēta est a Scip- iōne.
Apes arcent ignāvōs fucos.	Ignāvī fuci arcentur ab* apī- bus.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

Rule for changing the Active Voice to the Passive.— Make the object of the active form, the nominative for the passive—put the nominative in the ablative, with *a* or *ab*,—change the verb to the passive form.

English.

Latin to be corrected.

All the citizens abhorred Ca- tiline,	Omnis civis abhorreo Catilina.
Catiline was abhorred by all the citizens,	Catilina (<i>make the change accord- ing to the rule.</i>)
You will increase your posses- sions,	Augeo tuus possessio.
Your possessions will be in- creased,	
The anchor holds the ship,	Ancōra teneo navis.
The ship is held by the anchor.	

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

I may or can advise.

I may or can be advised.

S. mo'-ne-am,
mo'-ne-as,
mo'-ne-at;
P. mo-ne-ā'-mus,
mo-ne-ā'-tis,
mo'-ne-ant.

S. mo'-ne-ar,
mo-ne-ā'-ris or -re,
mo-ne-ā'-tur;
P. mo-ne-ā'-mur,
mo-ne-am'-ī-ni,
mo-ne-an'-tur.

* The preposition *a* or *ab* is followed by the ablative; *a* stands before words beginning with consonants; *ab*, before words beginning with vowels or consonants

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

I might, could, would or should advise.

S. mo-nē'-rem,
mo-nē'-res,
mo-nē'-ret;
P. mon-e-rē'-mus,
mon-e-rē'-tis,
mo-nē'-rent

I might, could, would or should be advised.

S. mo-nē'-rer,
mon-e-rē'-ris or -re,
mon-e-rē -tur;
P. mon-e-rē'-mur,
mon-e-rem-ī-ni,
mon-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have advised.

S. mo-nu'-ĕ-rim,
mo-nu'-ĕ-ris,
mo-nu -ĕ-rit;
P. mon-u-er'-ī-mus,
mon-u-er'-ī-tis,
mo-nu'-ĕ-rint.

I may have been advised.

S. mon'-ī-tus sim or fu'-ĕ-rim,
mon'-ī-tus sis or fu'-ĕ-ris,
mon'-ī-tus sit or fu'-ĕ-rit;
P. mon'-ī-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,
mon'-ī-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,
mon'-ī-ti sint or fu'-ĕ-rint.

Pluperfect.

I might, could, would, or should have advised.

S. mon-u-is'-sem,
mon-u-is'-ses,
mon-u-is'-set;
P. mon-u-is-sē'-mus,
mon-u-is-sē'-tis,
mon-u-is'-sent.

I might, could, would or should have been advised.

S. mon'-ī-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
mon'-ī-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
mon'-ī-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;
P. mon'-ī-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
mon'-ī-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
mon'-ī-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

Exercises on the Subjunctive Mode.

EXERCISE I.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Accidit ut te vidērem.
Si jussisses¹ ego paruissem.
Livius narrat, quantam seditiōnem Romāni popūli movērunt²

Accidit ut tu viderēris a me.
Si ego jussus essem¹ a te, paruissem.
Livius narrat, quanta seditio mota sit² a populo Romāno.

¹ Jubeo.

² Moveo.

<p>Uterque exerceat¹ eam ar- tem, quam scit.</p>	<p>Ea ars quam scit (which he knows),² exerceatur ab utrôque.</p>
---	--

EXERCISE II. (*for the board*).

He may advise. He may be advised. We might advise. They might be advised. Ye may have advised. Ye may have been advised. I should have advised. I should have been advised.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Advise thou.

Be thou advised.

*S. mo'-ne or mo-nē'-to,
mo-nē'-to;*

*S. mo-nē'-re or mo-nē'-tor,
mo-nē'-tor;*

*P. mo-nē'-te or mon-e-tō'-te,
mo-nen'-to.*

*P. mo-nem'-ī-nī,
mo-nen'-tor.*

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. mo-nē'-re, to advise.

Pres. mo-nē'-ri, to be advised,

Perf. mon-u-is'-se, to have advised,

*Perf. mon'-ī-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
to have been advised,*

*Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus es'-se, to be
about to advise.*

*Fut. mon'-ī-tum i'-ri, to be about
to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. mo'-nens, advising.

Perf. mon'-ī-tus, advised.

*Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus, about to ad-
vise.*

Fut. mo-nen'-dus, to be advised.

GERUND.

G. mo-nen'-di, of advising,

D. mo-nen'-do, for, etc.

A. mo-nen'-dum,

A. mo-nen'-do.

SUPINES.

mon'-ī-tum, to advise.

| mon'-ī-tu, to be advised.

¹ " Let each one practice."

² " Let that art, which he knows, be practised "

Exercise on the Imperative, Infinitive, etc.

ACTIVE.

Adhibēte diligentiam.
 Persuade populo parere legibus.
 Schœneus dicitur (is said) habuisse formosissimam filiam.
 Ille tenens lora vehitur (is drawn) in curru.
 Tempus exercendi.

PASSIVE.

Diligentia adhibetor.
 Populi persuadentor parere legibus.
 Crœsus cupit (desires) haberi (to be esteemed) beatissimum omnium hominum.
 Tu admonitus, vita (shun) ejus exemplum.
 Deus est parendus.

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

1. What are the roots of regular verbs of this conjugation?
2. Name the tenses derived from the first and second roots, in the active voice.
3. What tenses are formed from the first root in the passive voice? From the third root?
4. Decline the perfect passive, subjunctive. The pluperfect sub.
5. How many participles in the active voice? How many in the passive? What are they?

VOCABULARY.

Accidit, <i>impers. verb, it happened.</i>	Fabius, -ii, <i>Fabius.</i>
Adhibeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to use.</i>	Filia, -æ, <i>f. daughter.</i>
Admoneo, -ere, ui, -itum, <i>to admonish.</i>	Formosus, -a, -um, <i>handsome.</i>
Apis, -is, <i>f. a bee.</i>	Fucus, -i, <i>m. a drone.</i>
Arceo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to drive away.</i>	Habeo, -ere, habui, habitum, <i>to have.</i>
Ars, artis, <i>f. art.</i>	Habeor, -eri, habitus sum, <i>pass. voice of habeo, to be held, to be esteemed.</i>
Beatus, -a, -um, <i>happy.</i>	Ignavus, -a, -um, <i>idle, sluggish.</i>
Carthago, -inis, <i>Carthage.</i>	Is, ea, id, <i>he, she, it, that.</i>
Catilina, -æ, <i>Catiline.</i>	Jubeo, -ere, jussi, jussum, <i>to command.</i>
Crœsus, -i, <i>Crœsus.</i>	Lex, legis, <i>f. law.</i>
Cupit, <i>he desires.</i>	Livius, ii, <i>Livy.</i>
Currus, -ûs, <i>m. a chariot.</i>	Lorum, -i, <i>n. a rein,</i>
Deleo, -ere, -evi, -etum, <i>to destroy.</i>	Lora, -orum, <i>n. reins.</i>
Deus, -i, <i>God.</i>	Moveo, -ere, movi, motum, <i>to move, to excite.</i>
Dicitur, <i>it is said.</i>	Narro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to relate,</i>
Diligentia, -æ, <i>diligence.</i>	Pareo, -ere, parui, paritum, <i>to obey.</i>
Exemplum, -i, <i>n. example.</i>	
Exerceo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to practise, to exercise.</i>	

SECOND CONJUGATION.

73

Persuadeo, -ēre, persuasi, persuasum, <i>to persuade.</i>	Sup̄eri, -ōrum, 2d dec. pl. <i>the gods.</i>
Pop̄ulus, -i, m. <i>people.</i>	Tempus, -ōris, n. <i>time.</i>
Quantus, -a, -um, <i>how great.</i>	Teneo, -ēre, tenui, tentum, <i>to hold.</i>
Rom̄anus, -a, -um, <i>Roman.</i>	Terra, -æ, <i>the earth.</i> [en.]
Sch̄oneus, -i, <i>Sch̄oneus.</i>	Terreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, <i>to fright-</i>
Scipio, -ōnis, <i>Scipio</i> , (a Roman general). [4th conj.]	Turnus, -i, <i>Turnus.</i>
Scit, 3d pers. sing. ind. <i>he knows,</i>	Veho, -ēre, vexi, vectum, <i>to draw.</i>
Seditio, -ōnis, f. <i>a sedition.</i>	Uterque, utraque, utrumque, <i>each one.</i>
Soror, -ōris, <i>a sister.</i>	Video, -ēre, vidi, visum, <i>to see.</i>
	Vito, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to shun.</i>

15

THIRD CONJUGATION.

The third conjugation is distinguished by *ĕ* short before *re* in the infinitive; as, *rego, regĕre.*

Verbs of this conjugation form the second and third roots variously; as,

Rego,	regĕre,	rexī,	rectum,	<i>to rule.</i>
Lego,	legĕre,	legī,	lectum,	<i>to read.</i>
Facio,	facĕre,	fecī,	factum,	<i>to do, to make.</i>
Fluo,	fluĕre,	fluxī,	fluxum,	<i>to flow.</i>
Arguo,	arguĕre,	arguī,	argūtum,	<i>to prove.</i>

Formation of Tenses.

ACTIVE VOICE, *rego, I rule.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Re'-go, reg'-ĕ-re, rex'-i, rec'-tum.

First root. Second root. Third root.
Reg-, rex-, rectu-.

FIRST ROOT.

Ind. Pres. *rego,*
" Impf. *regĕbam,*
" Fut. *regam,*

SECOND ROOT.

Ind. Perf. *rexī,*
" Plup. *rexĕram,*
" Fut. Pf. *rexĕro,*

Subj. Pres. regam,
 " *Impf.* regērem,
Imp. mode, rege,
Inf. mode, regere,
Participle, regens,
Gerund, G. regendi,
 D. regendo, etc.

Subj. Perf. rexerim,
 " *Plup.* rexissem,
Inf. Perf. rexisse.
 THIRD ROOT.
Inf. Fut. recturus esse,
Fut. Part. recturus,
Supine, rectum.

PASSIVE VOICE, regor, I am ruled.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Re'-gor, re'-gi, rec'-tus sum.

FIRST ROOT.

Ind. Pres. regor,
 " *Impf.* regēbar,
 " *Fut.* regar,
Subj. Pres. regar,
 " *Impf.* regērer,
Inf. Pres. regi,
Imp. mode, regere,
Fut. Part. regendus.

THIRD ROOT.

Ind. Perf. rectus sum or fui,
 " *Plup.* rectus eram or fuēram,
 " *Fut. Pf.* rectus ero or fuēro,
Subj. Perf. rectus sim or fuērim,
 " *Plup.* rectus essem or fuisset,
Inf. Perf. rectus esse or fuisse,
 " *Fut.* rectum iri,
Perf. Part. rectus,
Supine, rectu.

INFLECTION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

I rule.

Sing. re'-go,
 re'-gis,
 re'-git;
Plur. reg'-i-mus,
 reg'-i-tis,
 re'-gunt.

I am ruled.

Sing. re'-gor,
 reg'-ē-ris or re,
 reg'-i-tur;
Plur. reg'-i-mur,
 're-gim'-i-ni,
 re-gun'-tur.

ACTIVE.

I was ruling.

- S. re-gē'-bam,
re-gē'-bas,
re-gē'-bat;
P. reg-e-bā'-mus,
reg-e-bā'-tis,
re-gē'-bant.

I shall or will rule.

- S. re'-gam,
re'-ges,
re'-get;
P. re-gē'-mus,
re-gē'-tis,
re'-gent.

I ruled or have ruled.

- S. rex'-i,
rex-is'-ti,
rex'-it;
P. rex'-i-mus,
rex-is'-tis,
rex-ē'-runt or -re.

I had ruled.

- S. rex'-ē-ram,
rex'-ē-ras,
rex'-ē-rat;
P. rex-e-rā'-mus,
rex-e-rā'-tis,
rex'-ē-rant.

I shall have ruled.

- S. rex'-ē-ro,
rex'-ē-ris,
rex'-ē-rit;

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

I was ruled.

- S. re-gē'-bar,
reg-e-bā'-ris or -re,
reg-e-bā'-tur;
P. reg-e-bā'-mur,
reg-e-bam'-i-ni,
reg-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall, or will be ruled.

- S. re'-gar,
re-gē'-ris or -re,
re-gē'-tur;
P. re-gē'-mur,
re-gem'-i-ni,
re-gen'-tur.

Perfect.

I was or have been ruled.

- S. rec'-tus sum or fu'-i,
rec'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
rec'-tus est or fu'-it;
P. rec'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus,
rec'-ti estis or fu-is'-tis,
rec'-ti sunt or fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had been ruled.

- S. rec'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
rec'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
rec'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;
P. rec'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
rec'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
rec'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have been ruled.

- S. rec'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
rec'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
rec'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;

ACTIVE.

P. rex-er'-ī-mus,
rex-er'-ī-tis,
rex'-ē-rint.

PASSIVE.

P. rec'-ti er'-ī-mus or fu-cr'-ī-mus,
rec'-ti er'-ī-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,
rec'-ti e'-runt or fu-ē'-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

I may or can rule.

S. re'-gam,
re'-gas,
re'-gat;
P. re-gā'-mus,
re-gā'-tis,
re'-gant.

I may or can be ruled.

S. re'-gar,
re-gā'-ris or -re,
re-gā'-tur;
P. re-gā'-mur,
re-gam'-ī-ni,
re-gan'-tur.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or
should rule.*

S. reg'-ē-rem,
reg'-ē-res,
reg'-ē-ret;
P. reg-e-rē'-mus,
reg-e-rē'-tis,
reg'-ē-rent.

*I might, could, would, or
should be ruled.*

S. reg'-ē-rer,
reg-e-rē'-ris or -re,
reg-e-rē'-tur;
P. reg-e-rē'-mur,
reg-e-rem'-ī-ni,
reg-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have ruled.

S. rex'-ē-rim,
rex'-ē-ris,
rex'-ē-rit;
P. rex-er'-ī-mus,
rex-er'-ī-tis,
rex'-ē-rint.

I may have been ruled.

S. rec'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,
rec'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,
rec'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. rec'-ti si'-inus or fu-er'-ī-mus,
rec'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,
rec'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would
or should have ruled.*

S. rex-is'-sem,
rex-is'-ses,
rex-is'-set;
P. rex-is-sē'-mus,
rex-is-sē'-tis,
rex-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would or should
have been ruled.*

S. rec'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
rec'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
rec'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;
P. rec'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,
rec'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,
rec'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Rule thou.

S. re'ge or reg'ī-to,
reg'ī-to;
P. reg'ī-te or reg-ī-tō'-te,
re-gun'-to.

Be thou ruled.

S. reg'-ē-re or reg'ī-tor,
reg'ī-tor;
P. re-gim'ī-ni,
re-gun'-tor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. reg'-ē-re, to rule.

Perf. rex-is'-se, to have ruled.

Fut. rec-tū'-rus es'-se, to be about
to rule.

Pres. re'-gi, to be ruled.

Perf. rec'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
to have been ruled.

Fut. rec'-tum i'-ri, to be about to
be ruled.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. re' gens, ruling.

Fut. rec-tū'-rus, about to rule.

Perf. rec'-tus, ruled.

Fut. re-gen'-dus, to be ruled.

GERUND.

G. re-gen'-di, of ruling,

D. re-gen'-do, etc.

A. re-gen'-dum,

A. re-gen'-do.

SUPINES.

rec'-tum, to rule.

rec'-tu, to be ruled.

Exercises on the third Conjugation.—Indicative Mode.

EXERCISE I.

Discipūli Cicerōnis oratiōnes
legunt.

Silānus sententiā dixit¹ (de-
clared).

Tityrus capellas agēbat.

Oratiōnes Cicerōnis leguntur
a discipulis.

Sententiā dicta est¹ a Silā-
no.

Capellæ agebantur a Tity-
ro.

¹ dico.

Unde accepisti¹ anulūm?

Sabina amisit² istum³ anulūm.

Unde iste anulūs acceptus est?¹

Iste anulūs amissus est² a Sabinā.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

English.

Have you read the orations of Cicero?

Have the orations of Cicero been read by you?

Cæsar had sent the cavalry, The cavalry had been sent by Cæsar,

The civil war followed the servile war,

The servile war was followed by the civil war,

Latin to be corrected.

Legō-nē (Perf.) oratio (Acc.) Cicēro?

Oratio (Nom.) Cicēro lego (Perf. Pass.) a tu (Abl.)?

Cæsar mitto equitātus. Equitātus mitto ab Cæsar.

Civilis bellum succēdo (Perf.) servilis bellum.

(Change the Latin from the active according to the rule.)

EXERCISE III. (*for the board*).

ACTIVE.

Legō, -ēre, legi, lectum, *to read.*

Liber, libri, *a book.*

I have read the book.

The boy (puer) reads the book. A friend (amicus) may read the letter.

PASSIVE.

Legor, legi, lectus sum, *to be read.*

Epistōla, -æ, *a letter.*

The book has been read by me.

The book is read by the boy.

The letter may be read by a friend.

Subjunctive Mode.

EXERCISE I.

ACTIVE.

Omnes suadent ut ille instruat copias.

Rex imperāvit, ut illi dederent copias. (that they).

PASSIVE.

Omnes suadent ut copiæ instruantur.

Rex imperāvit ut copiæ dederentur.

¹ accipio.

² amitto.

³ iste, ista, istud.

Alexander, quum interemis- set ¹ Clitum, vix manus (Acc.) a se abstinuit.	Cæsar, quum Pompeius inter- emptus esset, ¹ dicitur fu- disse ² lacrymas.
What is the subject nom. of ab- stinuit?	What is the subject nom. of di- citur?

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

I advise you to read (<i>that you read</i>) the book,	Moneo, ut lego (Subj. Pres.) li- ber.
I advise that the book be read by you,	Moneo, ut liber lego (Sub. Pres.) a tu.
I desired that my father would write the letter,	Rogo, ut pater scribo epistola. [The subj. mode is used after <i>ut</i> .]
I desired that the letter might be written by my father,	Rogo ut epistola scribo a pater. [In what tense will you put <i>scribo</i> ?]

Infinitive Mode, etc.

EXERCISE III.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Jugurtha jussus est ³ ab senātu discedere Italiā (<i>from It- aly</i>).	Omnia (<i>all things</i>) non possunt effici ⁴ ab pecuniā.
Albinus maturat bellum con- ficere.	Nemo cupit contemni.
Senātus misit Pompeium ad conficiendum bellum.	Memorable dictu. ⁵
Homines missi sunt ⁷ oraculum consultum.	Dædalus, in custodiam con- jectus, sibi alas aptavit ⁶ et avolavit.
	Horribile dictu. ⁵

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

1. How is the third conjugation distinguished?
2. What are the principal parts of *rego*?
3. Name the roots of *rego*.
4. What parts are formed from the first root?
5. What from the second root?—third root?

¹ interimo. ² fundo. ³ jubeo. ⁴ efficio. ⁵ dico.⁶ Sibi alas aptavit, *he fitted wings to himself*.⁷ mitto, *missi sunt*, Perf. Pass.

6. Decline the tenses, active and passive, formed from the first root.

7. Decline the tenses, active and passive, formed from the second root.

8. Name the participles in the active voice;—in the passive voice.

9. Give the inflections of *rego* in the active voice.

10. Give the inflections in the passive voice.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

ACTIVE.

Rego, regère, rexi, rectum, *to rule.*

Duco, ducère, duxi, ductum, *to lead.*

Rex, regis, *a king.*

Justè, *justly.*

The king rules.

The shepherd leads his flock.

The king would rule.

The shepherd was leading his flock.

Rule justly, O king.

The king will rule.

PASSIVE.

Regor, regi, rectus sum.

Ducor, duci, ductus sum, *I am led.*

Pastor, -ōris, *a shepherd.*

Pecus, -ōris (Neut.), *a flock.*

The people are ruled.

The flock is led by the shepherd.

The flock would be led.

The people have been ruled.

Let the flock be led.

The flock will be led.

VOCABULARY.

Abstineo, -ère, -ui, *to keep off.*

Accipio, -ère, accēpi, acceptum, *to receive.*

Ad, prep. *to.* [lead.

Ago, -ère, -egi, actum, *to drive, to*

Ala, -æ, *a wing.*

Albinus, -i, *Albinus.*

Alexander, -dri, *Alexander.*

Amitto, -ère, amisi, amissum, *to lose.*

Anulus, -i, *a ring.*

Apto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fit.*

Avōlo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fly away.*

Bellum, -i, *war.*

Capella, -æ, *a kid.*

Civilis, -is, -e, *civil.*

Clītus, -i, *Clītus (a familiar friend of Alexander).*

Conficio, -ère, confēci, confectum, *to finish.*

Conjicio, -ère, conjēci, conjectum, *to throw.*

Consūlo, -ère, consului, consultum, *to consult.*

Contemno, -ère, contempsi, contemptum, *to despise.*

Copiæ, -arum, *troops, forces.*

Cupio, -ère, -ivi, -itum, *to desire.*

Custodia, -æ, *guard, prison.*

Dædālus, -i, *Dædalus.*

Dedūco, -ère, deduxi, deductum, *to lead out.*

Dico, -ère, dixi, dictum, *to say.*

Discēdo, -ère, discessi, discessum, *to depart.*

Discipulus, -i, m. *a scholar.*

Efficio, -ĕre, effĕci, effectum, <i>to do, to effect.</i>	Non, adv. <i>not.</i>
Epistŭla, -æ, <i>a letter.</i>	Omnia, from omnis, <i>all (things).</i>
Fundo, -ĕre, fudi, fustum, <i>to pour out, to shed.</i>	Oracŭlum, -i, <i>an oracle.</i>
Horribilis, -is, -e, <i>dreadful.</i>	Pater, patris, <i>a father.</i>
Ille, illa, illud, <i>he, she, it, that.</i>	Pecunia, -æ, <i>money.</i>
Impĕro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to command.</i>	Pompeius, -ii, <i>Pompey.</i>
Instruo, -ĕre, instruxi, instructum, <i>to put in array.</i>	Possunt, <i>they are able.</i>
Interimo, -ĕre, -emi, -emptum, <i>to kill.</i>	Quum or cum, <i>when.</i>
Iste, ista, istud, <i>that.</i>	Rex, regis, <i>a king.</i>
Italia, -æ, <i>Italy.</i>	Rogo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to entreat.</i>
Jubeo, -ĕre, jussi, jussum, <i>to command.</i>	Sabĭna, -æ, <i>Sabina.</i>
Lacryma, -æ, <i>a tear.</i>	Scribo, -ĕre, scripsi, scriptum, <i>to write.</i>
Lego, -ĕre, legi, lectum, <i>to read.</i>	Senatus, -ŭs, <i>the Senate.</i>
Liber, -bri, <i>a book.</i>	Servilis, -is, -e, <i>servile.</i>
Manus, -ŭs, <i>a hand.</i>	Silanus, -i, <i>Silanus.</i>
Memorabilis, -is, -e, <i>memorable.</i>	Suadeo, -ĕre, suasi, suatum, <i>to persuade.</i>
Mitto, -ĕre, misi, missum, <i>to send.</i>	Succĕdo, -ĕre, successi, successum, <i>to follow.</i>
Moneo, -ĕre, monui, monĭtum, <i>to admonish, to advise.</i>	Sui, gep. (acc. se) <i>of himself.</i>
	Tityrus, -i, <i>Tityrus.</i>
	Unde, adv. <i>whence.</i>
	Ut, conj. <i>that.</i>
	Vix, adv. <i>scarcely.</i>

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

The fourth conjugation is distinguished by *ī* long before *re* in the infinitive.

In regular verbs the second root ends in *iv*; the third root in *itu*.

Audĭo,	audire,	audĭvi,	audĭtum,	<i>to hear.</i>
Munĭo,	munire,	munĭvi,	munĭtum,	<i>to fortify.</i>
Dormĭo,	dormire,	dormĭvi,	dormĭtum,	<i>to sleep.</i>

Formation of Tenses.

ACTIVE VOICE, au'-di-o, *I hear.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
au'-di-o,	au-di'-re,	au-di'-vi,	au-di'-tum.

REGULAR VERBS.

First root.	Second root.	Third root.
Aud-,	audiv-,	auditu-.
FIRST ROOT.		
<i>Ind. Pres.</i> audio, <i>" Impf.</i> audiēbam, <i>" Fut.</i> audiam, <i>Subj. Pres.</i> audiam, <i>" Impf.</i> audīrem, <i>Inf. mode,</i> audire, <i>Imp. mode,</i> audi, <i>Pres. Part.</i> audiens, <i>Gerund, G.</i> audiendi, <i>D.</i> audiendo, etc.	<div style="text-align: center;">SECOND ROOT.</div> <i>Ind. Perf.</i> audivi, <i>" Plup.</i> audivēram, <i>" Fut. Pf.</i> audivēro, <i>Subj. Perf.</i> audivērim, <i>" Plup.</i> audivissem, <i>Inf. Perf.</i> audivisse.	<div style="text-align: center;">THIRD ROOT.</div> <i>Inf. Fut.</i> auditurus esse, <i>Fut. Part.</i> auditurus, <i>Supine,</i> auditum.

PASSIVE VOICE, au'-di-or, *I am heard.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>
Au'-di-or,	au-di'-ri,	au-di'-tus sum.
FIRST ROOT.		
<i>Ind. Pres.</i> audior, <i>" Impf.</i> audiēbar, <i>" Fut.</i> audiar, <i>Subj. Pres.</i> audiar, <i>" Impf.</i> audīrer, <i>Inf. Pres.</i> audiri, <i>Imp. mode,</i> audire, <i>Fut. Part.</i> audiendus.	<div style="text-align: center;">THIRD ROOT.</div> <i>Ind. Perf.</i> auditus sum or fui, <i>" Plup.</i> auditus eram or fuēram, <i>" Fut. Pf.</i> auditus ero or fuēro, <i>Subj. Perf.</i> auditus sim or fuērim, <i>" Plup.</i> auditus essem or fuissem, <i>Inf. Perf.</i> auditus esse or fuisse, <i>" Fut.</i> auditum iri, <i>Perf. Part.</i> auditus, <i>Supine,</i> auditu.	

INFLECTION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>I hear.</i>	<i>I am heard.</i>
<i>S.</i> au'-di-o, au'-dis, au'-dit; <i>P.</i> au-di'-mus, au-di'-tis, au'-di-unt.	<i>S.</i> au'-di-or, au-di'-ris or -re, au-di'-tur; <i>P.</i> au-di'-mur, au-dim'-i-ni, au-di-un'-tur.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

I was hearing.

- S.* au-di-ē'-bam,
au-di-ē'-bas,
au-di-ē'-bat;
P. au-di-e-bā'-mus,
au-di-e-bā'-tis,
au-di-ē'-bant.

I was heard.

- S.* au-di-ē'-bar,
au-di-e-bā'-ris or -re,
au-di-e-bā'-tur;
P. au-di-e-bā'-mur,
au-di-e-bam'-I-ni,
au-di-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

I shall or will hear.

- S.* au'-di-am,
au'-di-es,
au'-di-et;
P. au-di-ē'-mus,
au-di-ē'-tis,
au'-di-ent.

[I shall or will be heard.

- S.* au'-di-ar,
au-di-ē'-ris or -re,
au-di-ē'-tur;
P. au-di-ē'-mur,
au-di-em'-I-ni,
au-di-en'-tur.

Perfect.

I heard or have heard.

- S.* au-dī'-vi,
au-di-vis'-ti
au-dī'-vit;
P. au-div'-I-mus,
au-di-vis'-tis,
au-di-vē'-runt or -re.

I have been or was heard.

- S.* au-dī'-tus sum or fu'-i,
au-dī'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,
au-dī'-tus est or fu'-it;
P. au-dī'-ti su'-mus or fu'-I-mus,
au-dī'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,
au-dī'-ti sunt or fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

I had heard.

- S.* au-div'-ē-ram,
au-div'-ē-ras,
au-div'-ē-rat;
P. au-di-ve-rā'-mus,
au-di-ve-rā'-tis,
au-div'-ē-rant.

I had been heard.

- S.* au-dī'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,
au-dī'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,
au-dī'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;
P. au-dī'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,
au-dī'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,
au-dī'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

I shall have heard.

- S.* au-div'-ē-ro,
au-div'-ē-ris,
au-div'-ē-rit;
P. au-di-ver'-I-mus,
au-di-ver'-I-tis,
au-div'-ē-rint.

I shall have been heard.

- S.* au-dī'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,
au-dī'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,
au-dī'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;
P. au-dī'-ti er'-I-mus or fu-er'-I-mus,
au-dī'-ti er'-I-tis or fu-er'-I-tis,
au-dī'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

I may or can hear.

S. au-di-am,
au-di-as,
au-di-at ;
P. au-di-a'-mus,
au-di-a'-tis,
au-di-ant.

I may or can be heard

S. au-di-ar,
au-di-a'-ris or -re
au-di-a'-tur ;
P. au-di-a'-mur,
au-di-am'-i-ni,
au-di-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

I might, could, would or should hear.

S. au-di'-rem,
au-di'-res,
au-di'-ret ;
P. au-di-ré'-mus,
au-di-ré'-tis,
au-di'-rent.

I might, could, would, or should be heard.

S. au-di'-rer,
au-di-ré'-ris or -re,
au-di-ré'-tur ;
P. au-di-ré'-mur,
au-di-rem'-i-ni,
au-di-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

I may have heard.

S. au-div-è-rim,
au-div'-è-ris,
au-div'-è-rit ;
P. au-di-ver'-i-mus,
au-di-ver'-i-tis,
au-div'-è-rint.

I may have been heard.

S. au-di'-tus sim or fu'-è-rim,
au-di'-tus sis or fu'-è-ris,
au-di'-tus sit or fu'-è-rit ;
P. au-di'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,
au-di'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,
au-di'-ti sint or fu'-è-rint.

Pluperfect.

I might, could, would or should have heard.

S. au-di-vis'-sem,
au-di-vis'-ses,
au-di-vis'-set ;
P. au-di-vis-sé'-mus,
au-di-vis-sé'-tis,
au-di-vis'-sent.

I might, could, would, or should have been heard.

S. au-di'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
au-di'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,
au-di'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set ;
P. au-di'-ti es-sé'-mus or fu-is-sé'-mus,
au-di'-ti es-sé'-tis or fu-is-sé'-tis,
au-di'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Hear thou.**Be thou heard.*

S. au'-di or au-di'-to
 au-di'-to;
P. au-di'-te or au-di-tō'-te,
 au-di-un'-to.

S. au-di'-re or au-di'-tor,
 au-di'-tor;
P. au-dim'-i-ni,
 au-di-un'-tor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. au-di'-re, *to hear.*
Perf. au-di-vis'-se, *to have heard,*
Fut. au-di-tū'-rus es'-se, *to be*
about to hear.

Pres. au-di'-ri, *to be heard,*
Perf. au-di'-tus es'-se, or fu-is'-
 se, *to have been heard,*
Fut. au-di'-tum i'-ri, *to be about*
to be heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. au'-di-ens, *hearing,* | *Perf.* au-di'-tus, *heard,*
Fut. au-di-tū'-rus, *about to hear.* | *Fut.* au-di-en'-dus, *to be heard.*

GERUND.

G. au-di-en'-di, *of hearing,*
D. au-di-en'-do, *etc.*
A. au-di-en'-dum,
A. au-di-en'-do.

SUPINES.

au-di'-tum, *to hear.* | au-di'-tu, *to be heard.*

Exercises on the fourth Conjugation. — Indicative Mode.

EXERCISE I.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

<p>Audis-ne istam vocem? Non ineptio sed dormio. Unde linguæ Latinae scientiam hausisti?¹ Hausi hujus linguæ scientiam ex Cicerōne ipso.</p>	<p>Vox auditur. Vox-ne audiebatur? Unde scientia linguæ Latinae hausta est¹ a te? Scientia hauritur e diligen- ti lectione librōrum.</p>
--	--

¹ haurio.

Italiā (Acc.) natūra munita erat.	Italia munita erat ¹ a natūra.
Cupio dormire.	Cupio audiri.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*Active voice.**English.**Latin to be corrected.*

Whence have you come?	Unde venio?
I found the ring in the street,	Invenio anulus in platea (Abl.)
But when did you find the ring?	Quando verò invenio anulus?
He might have fortified the place,	Ille munio (Plup. Subj.) locus.
He will instruct the youth,	Ille erudio adolescens.

Passive voice.

The cause has been discovered,	Causa invenio.
The ring was found in the street,	Anulus invenio in platea.
The ring will be found to-day,	Anulus invenio hodie.
The place might have been fortified,	Locus munio.
The youth will be instructed,	Adolescens erudio.

[In what tense will you put *munio* ?]

EXERCISE III.

Subjunctive, Imperative and Infinitive Mode.—Active voice.

Qui fit (how does it happen) ut meæ litære non veniant?
 Legati Appiani reddiderunt² mihi volumen plenum querelæ iniquissimæ, quòd eòrum ædificationem impedivissent.
 Pythia respondit ut mœnibus ligneis illi se munitent.
 Audi, Jupiter, audi, tu populus Albanus, jubes me ferire fœdus³ cum populo Romano.

Passive Voice.

Vox populi audiatur, *let the voice*, etc.
 Ille timuit ne opus impediretur.

¹ munio.² reddo.³ ferire fœdus, *to make a treaty*.

Non dubito quin Cicero ibi sepultus sit¹.
 Plato erat homo, eruditus in philosophia.
 Hoc faciebant², ut noster exercitus impeditur.

1 0

QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF ALL THE CONJUGATIONS.

1. How many conjugations of regular verbs ?
2. How are they distinguished from each other ?
3. Name the *active* participles in each conjugation.
4. Name the *passive* participles in each conjugation.
5. Give the terminations of the imperfect tense, indicative mode, in each conjugation, in the active and passive voice.
6. Give the terminations of the future tense, indicative mode, in each conjugation, in the active and passive voice.
7. Give the terminations of the Plup. Perf. and Fut. Perf. Ind. mode, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.
8. Give the terminations of the Pres., Impf. and Plup., subjunctive mode, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.
9. Give the terminations of the present infinitive, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.
10. Give the terminations of the perfect infinitive, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.

VOCABULARY.

Adolescens, -tis, m. and f. a youth.	Fœdus, -eris, n. a treaty.
Ædificatio, -onis, f. building.	Hujus, of this, gen. of hic.
Albanus, -a, -um, Alban.	Haurio, -ire, hausi, haustum, to drink, to derive, to acquire.
Appianus, -a, -um, Appian.	Hodie, adv. to-day.
Audio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to hear.	Impedio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to hinder.
Cum, prep. with.	Ineptio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to trifle.
Cupio, -ere, -ivi, -itum, to desire.	Iniquus, -a, -um, unjust.
Diligens, -tis, adj. diligent.	Invenio, -ire, invēni, inventum, to find, to discover. [mand.]
Dormio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to sleep.	Jubeo, -ere, jussi, jussum, to command.
E or ex, prep. from.	Jupiter, Jovis, Jupiter.
Eorum, their (of them), gen. pl. of is, ea, id. [struct.]	Latina lingua, -æ, Latin tongue.
Erudio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to instruct.	Legatus, -i, an ambassador, deputy.
Eruditus, perf. pass. part. from erudio, learned.	Lectio, -onis, f. reading.
Facio, -ere, feci, factum, to do, to make.	Liber, libri, a book.
Ferio, -ire, to strike.	Ligneus, -a, -um, wooden.
Fit, irreg. verb, it happens.	Lingua, -æ, a tongue,
	Litæra, -arum, letters.

¹ sepelio, -ire.

² hoc faciebant, they did this.

Locus, -i, <i>a place.</i>	[<i>mins.</i>]	Quī, adv. <i>how.</i>
Meus, -a, -um, adj. pron. <i>my,</i>		Quòd, conj. <i>because, that.</i>
Mœn a, -ium, <i>walls</i> (of a town);		Reddo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, <i>to re-</i>
commonly used in the plural.		<i>store, to deliver.</i>
Munio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, <i>to fortify.</i>		Respondeo, -ere, respondi, respon-
Natura, -æ, <i>nature.</i>		<i>sum, to answer.</i>
Platea, -æ, <i>a street.</i>		Scientia, -æ, <i>knowledge.</i> [<i>bury.</i>
Plato, -ōnis, <i>Plato.</i>		Scpelio, -ire, -ivi, sepultum, <i>to</i>
Plenus, -a, -um, <i>full, filled.</i>		Unde, adv. <i>whence.</i>
Populus, -i, <i>a people.</i>		Venio, -ire, veni, ventum, <i>to come.</i>
Pythia, -æ, <i>Pythia</i> (the priestess		Verò, adv. <i>truly, conj. but.</i>
of Apollo).		Volumen, -inis, <i>a document, a</i>
Quando, adv. <i>when.</i>		<i>packet of writings or letters.</i>
Querela, -æ, <i>a complaint.</i>		Vox, vocis, <i>f. a voice.</i>

DEPONENT VERBS.

§ 44. Verbs which have a passive form with an active signification, are called *Deponent Verbs*, (from depōno, *to lay aside*,) because they lay aside the active form.

1. They are conjugated like passive verbs and retain the participles in the active voice.

ILLUSTRATION.

2. *Miror, mirāri, mirātus sum, to admire*, is a deponent verb; it is conjugated and declined like *amo* in the *passive voice*. It has four participles.

<i>Active,</i>	mi'-rans, <i>admiring,</i>
	mir-a-tū'-rus, <i>about to admire.</i>
<i>Passive,</i>	mi-rā'-tus, <i>having admired,</i>
	mi-ran'-dus, <i>to be admired.</i>
<i>Gerund,</i>	mi-ran'-di, <i>of admiring,</i>
	mi-ran'-do, <i>for admiring, etc.</i>
<i>Supines,</i>	mi-rā'-tum, <i>to admire.</i>
	mi-rā'-tu, <i>to be admired.</i>

IRREGULAR VERBS.

§ 45. The irregular verbs are *sum, volo, fero, edo, eo*, and their compounds, *possum* (*potis* and *sum*,) *nolo* (*non* and *volo*,) etc.

Possum, I am able.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>
Pos'-sum,	pos'-se,	pot'-u-i.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> pos'-sum,	pot'-es,	pot'-est;
<i>Plur.</i> pos'-sū-mus,	pot-es'-tis,	pos'-sunt.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-ē-ram,	pot'-ē-ras,	pot'-ē-rat;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-e-rā'-mus,	pot-e-rā'-tis,	pot'-ē-rant.

Future.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-ē-ro,	pot'-ē-ris,	pot'-ē-rit;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-er'-i-mus,	pot-er'-i-tis,	pot'-ē-runt.

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-u-i,	pot-u-is'-ti,	pot'-u-it;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-u'-i-mus,	pot-u-is'-tis,	pot-u-ē'-runt or -re,

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot-u'-ē-ram,	pot-u'-ē-ras,	pot-u'-ē-rat;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-u-e-rā'-mus,	pot-u-e-rā'-tis,	pot-u'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot-u'-ē-ro,	pot-u'-ē-ris,	pot-u'-ē-rit;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-u-er'-i-mus,	pot-u-er'-i-tis,	pot-u'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> pos'-sim,	pos'-sis,	pos'-sit;
<i>Plur.</i> pos-si'-mus,	pos-si'-tis,	pos'-sint.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pos'-sem,	pos'-ses,	pos'-set;
<i>Plur.</i> pos-sē'-mus,	pos-sē'-tis,	pos'-sent.

Perfect.

Sing. pot-u'-ġ-rim, pot-u'-ġ-ris, pot-u'-ġ-rit;
Plur. pot-u-er'-Ī-mus, pot-u-er'-Ī-tis, pot-u'-ġ-rint.

Pluperfect.

Sing. pot-u-is'-sem, pot-u-is'-ses, pot-u-is'-set;
Plur. pot-u-is-sē'-mus, pot-u-is-sē'-tis, pot-u-is'-sent.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. pos'-se. *Perf.* pot-u-is'-se.

§ 46. E'-o, I go.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

E'-o, i'-re, i'-vi, i'-tum.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

Sing. e'-o, is, it;
Plur. i'-mus, i'-tis, e'-unt.

Imperfect.

Sing. i'-bam, i'-bas, i'-bat;
Plur. i-ba'-mus, i-ba'-tis, i'-bant.

Future.

Sing. i'-bo, i'-bis, i'-bit;
Plur. i-b'-Ī-mus, i-b'-Ī-tis, i'-bunt.

Perfect.

Sing. i'-vi, i-vis'-ti, i'-vit;
Plur. i-v'-Ī-mus, i-vis'-tis, i-vē'-runt

Pluperfect.

Sing. i-v'-ġ-ram, i-v'-ġ-ras, i-v'-ġ-rat;
Plur. i-v-e-rā'-mus, i-v-e-rā'-tis, i-v'-ġ-rant.

Future Perfect.

Sing. i-v'-ġ-ro, i-v'-ġ-ris, i-v'-ġ-rit;
Plur. i-ver'-Ī-mus, i-ver'-Ī-tis, i-v'-ġ-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> e'-am,	e'-as,	e'-at;
<i>Plur.</i> e-a'-mus,	e-a'-tis,	e'-ant.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> i'-rem,	i'-res,	i'-ret;
<i>Plur.</i> i-re'-mus,	i-re'-tis,	i'-rent.

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> iv'-ġ-rim,	iv'-ġ-ris,	iv'-ġ-rit;
<i>Plur.</i> i-ver'-i-mus,	i-ver'-i-tis,	iv'-ġ-rint.

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> i-vis'-sem,	i-vis'-ses,	i-vis'-set;
<i>Plur.</i> iv-is-sġ'-mus,	iv-is-sġ'-tis,	i-vis'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

S. i or i'-to, i'-to;
P. i'-te or i-tġ'-te, e-un'-to.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. i'-re,
Perf. i-vis'-se,
Fut. i-tġ'-rus es -se.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. i'-ens (Gen. e-un'-tis),
Fut. i-tġ'-rus.

GERUND.

G. e-un'-di, *of going*,
D. e-un'-do, etc.

§ 47. Fi'-o, fi'-ġ-ri, factus sum, *to become*, or *to be made*.

INDICATIVE MODE.

<i>Pres. S.</i> fi'o, fis, fit;		<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sum or fu'-i, etc.
<i>P.</i> fi'-mus, fi'-tis, fi'-unt.		<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ġ-ram, etc. [etc.]
<i>Impf.</i> fi-e'-bam, fi-e'-bas, etc.		<i>Fut. Pf.</i> fac'-tus v'-ro or fu'-ġ-ro,
<i>Fut.</i> fi'-am, fi'-es, etc.		

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

<i>Pres.</i> fi'-am, -as, -at, etc.		<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sim or fu'-ġ-rim, etc.
<i>Impf.</i> fi'-ġ-rem, -ġ-res, etc.		<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus es'-sem or fu'-is'-sem, etc.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

S. fi or fi'-to, fi'-to;
P. fi'-te or fi-tó'-te, fi-un'-to.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. fi'-ǵ-ri,
Perf. fac'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
Fut. fac'-tum i'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. fac'-tus,
Fut. fa-ci-en'-dus.

SUPINE.

fac'-tu.

Fe'-ro, I bear.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

fe'-ro, fer'-re,
 tu'-li, la'-tum.

fe -ror, fer'-ri,
 la'-tus sum.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Pres. S. fe'-ro, fers, fert;
P. fer'-i-mus, fer'-tis, fe'-
 runt.
Impf. fe-rǵ'-bam, -ǵ'-bas, etc.
Fut. fe'-ram, -es, -et, etc.
Perf. tu'-li, -is'-ti, etc.
Plup. tu'-lǵ-ram, -ǵ-ras, etc.
Fut. Pf. tu'-lǵ-ro, -ǵ-ris, etc.

Pres. S. fe'-ror, fer'-ris or -re, fer'-
 tur;
P. fer'-i-mur, fe-rim'-i-ni,
 fe-run'-tur.
Impf. fe-rǵ'-bar, -e-ba'-ris, -e-
 ba'-tur, etc.
Fut. fe'-rar, -ǵ'-ris, -ǵ'-tur, etc.
Perf. la'-tus sum or fu'-i, es or
 fu-is'-ti, etc.
Plup. la'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ǵ-
 ram, etc.
Fut. Pf. la'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ǵ-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Pres. fe'-ram, -as, -at, etc.
Impf. fer'-rem, fer'-reas, fer'-ret,
 etc.
Perf. tu'-lǵ-rim, -ǵ-ris, -ǵ-rit, etc.
Plup. tu-lis'-sem, -is'-ses, -is'-set,
 etc.

Pres. fe'-rar, -ǵ'-ris, -ǵ'-tur, etc.
Impf. fer'-rer, fer-rǵ'-ris, fer-rǵ'-
 tur, etc.
Perf. la'-tus sim or fu'-ǵ-rim, etc.
Plup. la'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,
 etc.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

S. fer, fer'-to, fer'-to;
P. fer'-te or fer-tó'-te, fe-run'-to.

S. fer'-re or fer'-tor, fer'-tor;
P. fe-rim'-i-ni, fe-run'-tor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Pres. fer'-re,
Perf. tu-lis'-se,
Fut. la-tū'-rus es'-se.

Pres. fer'-ri,
Perf. la'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,
Fut. la'-tum i'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. fe'-rens,
Fut. la-tū'-rus.

Perf. la'-tus,
Fut. fe-ren'-dus.

GERUND.

fe-ren'-di, etc.

SUPINES.

la'-tum, la'-tu.

§ 48. *Volo, I wish. Nolo, (non volo,) I am unwilling. Malo, (magis volo,) I am more willing, or I choose rather.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Ma'-lo,
Vo'-lo,
No'-lo,

mal'-le,
vel'-le,
nol'-le,

mal'-u-i.
vol'-u-i.
nol'-u-i.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

S. vo'-lo,
vis,
vult,

P. vol'-ū-mus,
vul'-tis,
vo'-lunt,

S. no'-lo,
non'-vis,
non'-vult,

P. nol'-ū-mus,
non-vul'-tis,
no'-lunt,

S. ma'-lo,
ma'-vis,
ma'-vult.

P. mal'-ū-mus,
ma-vul'-tis,
ma'-lunt.

Imperfect (declined like *regēbam*).

vo-lē'-bam,
etc.

no-lē'-bam,
etc.

ma-lē'-bam,
etc.

Future (declined like *regam*).

vo'-lam,

no'-lam,

ma'-lam.

Perfect (declined like *monui*).

vol'-u-i,

nol'-u-i,

mal'-u-i.

Future Perfect (declined like *monuēro*).

vo-lu'-ē-ro,

no-lu'-ē-ro,

ma-lu'-ē-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>S.</i> ve'-lim, ve'-lis, ve'-lit,	<i>S.</i> no'-lim, no'-lis, no'-lit,	<i>S.</i> ma'-lim, ma'-lis, ma'-lit.
<i>P.</i> ve-li'-mus, ve-li'-tis, ve'-lint.	<i>P.</i> no-li'-mus, no-li'-tis, no'-lint.	<i>P.</i> ma-li'-mus, ma-li'-tis, ma'-lint.

Imperfect.

<i>S.</i> vel'-lem, vel'-les, vel'-let,	<i>S.</i> nol'-lem, nol'-les, nol'-let,	<i>S.</i> mal'-lem, mal'-les, mal'-let.
<i>P.</i> vel-lē'-mus, vel-lē'-tis, vel'-lent,	<i>P.</i> nol-lē'-mus, nol-lē'-tis, nol'-lent,	<i>P.</i> mal-lē'-mus, mal-lē'-tis, mal'-lent

IMPERATIVE MODE.

S. 2. no'-li or no-li'-to;
P. 2. no-li'-te or nol-i-tō' te.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Present and Perfect.

vel'-le, vol-u-is'-se,	nol'-le, nol-u-is'-se,	mal'-le, mal-u-is'-se.
---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

PARTICIPLES.

vo'-lens,	no'-lens.
-----------	-----------

EXERCISE FOR PARSING.

Volūmus scire.

Ille potest scribere.

Non potest fieri, *it cannot be done.*

Nolitote dubitare.

Nolite velle experiri, [what kind of a verb is *experiri*?]

Mallet* interire quàm non experiri.

* Mallet (Subj. Imp.) *he would choose* rather to perish than not to *make the trial*; experiri (Dep.).

Tempus est ire in somnum.
 It clamor in cœlum.
 Terra fert fruges (frux).
 Ætas tulit oratorem, *the age has produced, etc.*
 Ego ibo sub terram.
 Non possum ferre contumeliam.
 Miltiades hortabatur (Dep.) milites.
 Non possum hic morari (Dep.).
 Est tempus eundi in scholam.

VOCABULARY.

Ætas, -tatis, <i>age.</i>	Intereo, (inter and eo), -Ire, -ii, -Itum, <i>to perish.</i>
Clamor, -oris, <i>a shout.</i>	Miltiades, -is, <i>Miltiades.</i>
Cœlum, -i, n. <i>sky, heaven.</i>	Moror, -ari, -atus sum, <i>to delay.</i>
Contumelia, -æ, <i>indignity, disgrace.</i>	Quàm, adv. <i>than.</i>
Dubito, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to doubt.</i>	Schola, -æ, <i>a school.</i>
Exterior, -Iri, expertus sum, <i>to try.</i>	Scio, -Ire, scivi, scitum, <i>to know.</i>
Frux, frugis, f. <i>fruit.</i>	Scribo, -ere, scripsi, scriptum, <i>to write.</i>
Hortor, -ari, -tatus sum, <i>to encourage.</i>	Somnus, -i, m. <i>sleep.</i>
Hic, adv. <i>here.</i>	Sub, prep. <i>under.</i>
	Terra, -æ, <i>the earth.</i>

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 49. Verbs are called *impersonal* which are found only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject.

They have no nominative expressed, but are translated with the pronoun *it*.

EXAMPLES.

Delectat, <i>it delights.</i>	Scribitur, <i>it is written.</i>
Contingit, <i>it happens.</i>	Pugnatum est, <i>it has been fought.</i>

§ 50. Most verbs may be used impersonally, in the passive voice, especially *neuter* and *intransitive* verbs, which otherwise have no passive voice.

Thus instead of milites pugnans, *the soldiers fight*, we

find used, *pugnātur ab militibus, it is fought by the soldiers. The enemy have come, hostes venērunt, or ventum est ab hostibus. I favor thee, faveo tibi, or favētur tibi a me.*

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

§ 51. Defective verbs are those which are wanting in certain tenses, numbers and persons; as, *odi, I hate; cœpi, I have begun; memīni, I remember*, which are used chiefly in the perfect, and in tenses formed from the second root.

Odi and *memīni* have the sense of the present.

A D V E R B S .

§ 52. An adverb is a part of speech used to modify or limit the meaning of an adjective, verb or adverb.

Adverbs are divided into various classes, such as adverbs of *time*; as, *hodie to-day; jam, now; cūm, when*; adverbs of *place*; as, *inde, thence; ibi, there; hīc, here*; adverbs of *manner*; as, *alīter, otherwise; ita, so, etc.*; adverbs of *quality*; as, *benè, well; malè, ill.*

Adverbs are compared like adjectives, from which they are derived; as, *facīlè, faciliùs, facillimè.*

C O N J U N C T I O N S .

§ 53. A conjunction is a part of speech which connects words or sentences.

1. Copulatives: *ac, atque, et, etiam, que, quoque, nec.*
2. Disjunctives: *aut, seu, sive, ve, vel, neve.*

3. The conjunctions *ne*, *que*, *ve*, are always joined to other words. They are called *enclitics*.

INTERJECTIONS.

§ 54. An interjection is a particle used in giving utterance to some emotion; as,

O! Oh! O! Oh!
 Heu! *wo!* *alas!*
 Proh! *alas!*

En! *lo!*
 Ecce! *see!* *behold!*
 Ah! *alas!*

25

SYNTAX.

§ 55. Syntax treats of the construction of *propositions* or *sentences*.

1. A proposition or simple sentence consists of a *subject* and *predicate*.
2. The *subject* is that of which anything is declared.
3. The *predicate* is that which is declared of the subject.

ILLUSTRATION.

(a) *The sun shines*.—This is a proposition (or simple sentence). *Sun* is the subject. What is declared or stated of *sun*? Ans. *shines*.

Shines is the predicate, to express what is declared of *sun*.

(b) *The wind blows*.—What do these words together constitute? Which is the subject? Why? What is affirmed or stated of *wind*? Which is the predicate? Why? What is the meaning of the word to *predicate*? Ans. to *affirm*, to *declare*.

4. When the subject stands alone, it is called the *grammatical subject*. *Sun* and *wind* in the sentences above, are grammatical subjects.

5. But when the subject has one or more words joined with it, to explain or modify it, it is called the *logical subject*; as, *glorious sun*. *Glorious sun* is the logical subject.

6. The predicate is likewise grammatical or logical. *Grammatical* when it stands *alone*; *logical* when it has one or more words joined with it to explain or modify its meaning. *The horse runs swiftly*; *runs* is the grammatical, *runs swiftly*, the logical predicate. *The waves lash the shore*; *lash* is the grammatical, *lash the shore*, the logical predicate.

ILLUSTRATION.

Scipio, a Roman general and consul, routed the forces of Hannibal.

Scipio is the *grammatical* subject. *Scipio, a Roman general and consul*, is the *logical* subject. *Routed* is the *grammatical* predicate, *routed the forces of Hannibal*, is the *logical* predicate.

EXERCISE FOR PRACTICE.

1. The great importance of the subject in question, will justify having been thus particular.

2. The sun is darkness, compared with the superior glory of Him who hung it in the heavens.

[In this sentence, how much belongs to the subject? What is predicated or affirmed of *sun*?]

NOTE 1. The subject is often *compound*; that is, two or more subjects are connected by a conjunction, both nominatives to one verb; as, *The sun and moon* shine. *George, Charles, and Thomas* are brothers.

NOTE 2. The predicate is often *compound*; that is, two or more verbs are connected by conjunctions, and have but one subject; as, *The lilies grow and thrive*.

GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS.

§ 56. Grammatical analysis is dividing a proposition into the parts of which it is composed, and pointing out the relations of those parts.

Order to be observed.

1. Point out the grammatical and logical subject.
2. Point out the grammatical and logical predicate.
3. Give the agreement or government or relation of each word in the proposition.

EXAMPLES TO BE ANALYZED.

I.

English,—The Roman youth observed a mournful silence.

Latin,—*Romāna pubes mœstum silentium obtinuit.*

Analysis of the English proposition.

1st. *Youth* is the grammatical subject. *Roman youth* is the logical subject. 2d. *Observed* is the grammatical predicate. *Observed a mournful silence*, the logical predicate. 3d. *Roman* is an adjective, agreeing with *youth*; *observed* is a regular active verb, imperfect tense, indicative mode, agreeing with *youth*; *silence* is a noun, the object of *observed* in the objective case, etc.

Analysis of the Latin proposition.

1st. *Pubes* is the grammatical subject; *Romāna pubes* the logical subject. 2d. *Obtinuit*, the grammatical predicate; *obtinuit mœstum silentium* the logical predicate. 3d. *Romāna* is an adjective of the first declension, feminine, singular, agreeing with *pubes*. *Obtinuit*, an active verb, second conjugation; roots, *obtin-*, *obtinu-*, *obtentu-*; perfect tense, indicative mode, agreeing with its grammatical subject, *pubes*. It takes its object in the accusative. What did the youth observe? *Ans. silence.* *Silentium* is in the accusative case, the object of *obtinuit*.

II.

(Let the following be analyzed.)

*Cæsar*¹ *provocāvit*² *hostem*³ *ad pugnam*⁴.

Cæsar provoked the enemy to battle.

¹ *Cæsar*, -āris.

² *provōco*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum.

³ *hostis*, -is.

⁴ *pugna*, -æ.

III

Amor¹ laudis² incitat³ viros⁴ ad præclāra⁵ facinōra.⁶
 The love of praise incites men to noble actions.

26

GENERAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

(Simple Propositions to be analyzed and parsed.)

SUBJECT NOMINATIVE.

§ 57. A finite verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Equus currit.	Sol lucet.
Orator dixit ⁷ apertè. ⁸	Canes latrant.
Umbra fugit.	Mors terret.
Labor vincit.	Montes umbrantur.
Sol ruit.	

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
We fly.	Fugio.
Water flows.	Aqua fluo.
I was weeping.	Fleo, (Impf. Tense).
The orator had spoken.	Orator dico ⁹ .
The dogs had barked.	Canis latro ⁹ .

PREDICATE NOMINATIVE.

§ 58. A noun in the predicate, after neuter and passive verbs, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing. (See § 26.)

¹ amor, -ōris.
² laus, laudis.
³ incito, -are, -avi, -atum.
⁴ vir, viri.
⁵ præclarum, -i, (Neut.)

⁶ facinus, -ōris, (Neut.)
⁷ 39. 5.
⁸ 52.
⁹ 39. 6.

EXERCISE.

Dionysius appellabatur tyrannus.
 Demosthènes erat philosophus.
 Pulvis et umbra sumus.
 Inertia est vitium.
 Amicus est thesaurus.
 Modestia est ornamentum.
 Tu fies¹ poeta.
 Impudentia est dedecus.

VOCABULARY.

Amicus, -i, a friend.	Modestia, -æ, modesty.
Apertè, adv. openly.	Mons, montis, m. a mountain.
Appello, -are, -avi, -atum (ad and pello) to call.	Mors, mortis, f. death.
Appellor, -ari, -atus sum, pass. of appello.	Ornamentum, -i, an ornament.
Curro, -ère, cucurri, cursum, to run.	Philosophus, -i, a philosopher.
Dedecus, -oris, n. disgrace.	Poeta, -æ, m. and f. a poet.
Demosthènes, -is, Demosthenes.	Pulvis, -eris, m. sometimes f. dust.
Dionysius, -ii, Dionysius.	Ruo, -ère, rui, ruitum, to fall, set.
Equus, -i, m. a horse.	Sol, solis, m. the sun.
Fleo, flere, flevi, fletum, to weep.	Terreo, -ère, -ui, territum, to terrify.
Fluo, -ère, fluxi, fluxum, to flow.	Thesaurus, -i, a treasure.
Fugio, -ère, fugi, fugitum, to fly.	Tyrannus, -i, a tyrant.
Impudentia, -æ, impudence.	Umbra, -æ, a shadow.
Inertia, -æ, idleness.	Umbro, -are, -avi, -atum, to shade.
Labor, -oris, m. labor.	Vinco, -ère, vici, victum, to conquer.
Luceo, -ère, luxi, to shine.	Vitium, -ii, a vice.

SUBJECT OF THE INFINITIVE.

§ 59. The subject of the infinitive mode is put in the accusative.

ILLUSTRATION.

Scio regem venire, I know that the king is coming. *Regem* is the subject of *venire*, and is put in the accusative, according to the rule.

In translating the accusative with the infinitive the conjunction *that* must be supplied.

Scio regem venire. Scio, *I know*; regem, (*that*) *the king*; venire, *is coming*.

Gaudeo te valere. Gaudeo, *I rejoice*; te, (*that*) *you*; valere, *are well*.

Video te esse iratum, *I see (that) you are angry*.

Which is the *subject accusative*? What word in English is to be supplied in translating? Has the infinitive mode in English any subject?

LATIN EXERCISE.

Putabam Titium esse amicum¹ tuum.

Putas-ne² me moriturum esse³ hodie?

Tu dixisti Ciceronem fuisse Consulem.

Jubeo vos bene sperare.

Non possum credere tuum fratrem valere.

Miror illum non scribere.

Socrates dicebat se hoc unum scire, quod nihil sciret⁴.

Amulius jussit pueros abjici in Tiberim.

Getæ existimant animas redituras esse post mortem.

Minos dixit se accepisse leges ab Jove.

NOTE 1. The infinitive with or without an accusative usually depends upon a verb; sometimes upon an *adjective* or noun.

NOTE 2. The infinitive, with or without a subject, is sometimes the *subject* of a verb.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
I know (that) the day is drawing near, see (that) you do not understand,	Scio dies appropinquo. [In what case will you put <i>dies</i> ?] Video tu non intelligo.
I believe (that) you are a poet, They heard (that) Pompey had come,	Credo tu sum poeta (Acc.). Audio Pompeius venio (Pf. Inf.).
I see (that) you are sad, I know (that) Pompey was a great general,	Video tu sum moestus. Scio Pompeius sum magnus dux (Acc.).
I rejoice (that) my letters are agreeable to you,	Gaudeo meus litteræ sum jucundus tu (Dat.).

¹ § 58.

³ § 44. *fut. inf.* of morior.

² *ne* asks the question. ⁴ quod nihil sciret, [that he knew nothing.]

Mæstus , a, -um, <i>sad</i> .	Scio , scire, scivi, scitum, <i>to know</i> .
Morior , mori, mortuus sum, dep. <i>to die</i> .	Scribo , -ere, scripsi, scriptum, <i>to write</i> .
Nihil , indec. noun, <i>nothing</i> .	Socrâtes , -is, <i>Socrates</i> .
Poeta , -æ, <i>a poet</i> .	Spero , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to hope</i> .
Pompeius , -ii, <i>Pompey</i> .	Tibêris , -is, <i>the Tiber</i> .
Possum , posse, potui, <i>to be able</i> .	Titius , -ii, <i>Titius</i> .
Post , prep. <i>after</i> .	Tuus , -a, -um, <i>thine</i> .
Puer , -i, <i>a boy</i> .	Unus , -a, -um, <i>one</i> .
Puto , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to think</i> .	Valeo , -ere, valui, valltum, <i>to be well</i> .
Quòd , conj. <i>because</i> .	Video , -ere, vidi, visum, <i>to see</i> .
Redeo (red and eo), -ire, -ivi, -itum, <i>to return</i> .	

THE OBJECT.

§ 60. The immediate object of an active verb is put in the accusative.

Legi tuas litêras, *I have read your letter*. *Litêras* is the object of *legi*. What is the subject of *legi*? What is the logical predicato of the sentence? § 55. 6.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Ego te commendare non desisto.

Spem maximam habeo in te. [What is the subject of *habeo*?]

Audio te accepisse meas litêras.

Scire cupio quid agas, I desire to know, etc.

Neptunus tumida æquora placat.

Æneas scopulum conscendit.

‡ *Revocate animos mæstumque timorem mitte.*

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

I have read your letter,
The earth brings forth flowers,
Romulus built Rome,
The anchor holds the ship,
Fortune assists the brave,
Banish fear,

Latin to be corrected.

Lego tuas epistola.
Terra pario flos (floris).
Romulus condo (Perf.) Roma.
Ancora teneo navis.
Fortuna juvo audax.
Pello timor.

¹ accipio.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

- I have read the book (*liber*).
 I have seen the letter.
 I hear the voice (*vox, vocis*).
 I commend your diligence (*diligentia*).

QUESTIONS.

What is the difference between the *subject* and *object* of a verb? In what case is the *subject* of a finite verb? In what case is the *object* of an active verb?

VOCABULARY.

Ago, -ĕre, egi, actum, <i>to do</i> .	Mitto, -ĕre, misi, missum, <i>to send, to banish</i> .
Ænéas, -æ, <i>Æneas</i> .	Navis, -is, <i>f. a ship</i> .
Æquor, -ōris, <i>n. the sea</i> .	Neptūnus, -i, <i>Neptune (the god of the sea)</i> .
Ætas, -tātis, <i>f. age</i> .	Pario, parĕre, pepĕri, partum, <i>to bring forth, to produce</i> .
Ancōra, -æ, <i>an anchor</i> .	Pello, -ĕre, pepŭli, pulsum, <i>to banish</i> .
Anĭmus, -i, <i>the mind, courage</i> .	Placo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to calm</i> .
Audax, -ācis, <i>bold, brave</i> .	Que, conj. <i>and</i> ; it is always annexed to one of the words which it connects, and is called an enclitic.
Audāces, used as a sub. <i>the brave</i> .	Quis, quæ, quid, interrog. <i>who? what?</i>
Commendo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to commend</i> .	Revōco, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to revive</i> .
Condo, -ĕre, condĭdi, condĭtum, <i>to build</i> . [<i>ascnd.</i>]	Roma, -æ, <i>Rome</i> .
Conscendo, -ĕre, -di, -dĭtum, <i>to ascend</i> .	Romŭlus, -i, <i>Romulus</i> .
Cupio, -ĕre, -ivi, -itum, <i>to desire</i> .	Scopŭlus, -i, <i>m. a rock</i> .
Desisto, -ĕre, destĭti, destĭtum, <i>to cease</i> .	Spes, -ei, <i>f. hope</i> . [<i>hold.</i>]
Epistōla, -æ, <i>a letter</i> .	Teneo, -ĕre, tenui, tentum, <i>to hold</i> .
Flos, flōris, <i>m. a flower</i> .	Tĭmor, -ōris, <i>m. fear</i> .
Fortuna, -æ, <i>fortune</i> .	Tumĭdus, -a, -um, <i>swollen</i> .
Habeo, -ĕre, -ui, -itum, <i>to have</i> .	
Juvo, -are, juvi, jutum, <i>to assist</i> .	
Lego, -ĕre, legi, lectum, <i>to read</i> .	
Mastus, -a, -um, <i>sud.</i>	
Maxĭmus, -a, -um, sup. of mag- nus, <i>the greatest</i> .	

ADJECTIVE.

§ 61. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number and case.

This rule includes adjective pronouns and participles.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Novum bellum—novus homo.

Vita est brevis—tempus est breve.

Bona causa—vinum bonum—bonus vir.

Scio Cicerōnem¹ esse magnum oratōrem.

Ænēas in celsā puppi² carpēbat somnos.

Fessa corpōra carpēbant placidum sopōrem.

Pius Ænēas gemens multa³ cupit lenire illam (her) dolentem.

Carthāgo delēta est a Scipiōne.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

Proud men fall,
Delay is not safe,
The earth is round,
A life well spent makes old
age pleasant,
The news was most pleasant to
you,

Latin to be corrected.

Superbus homo cado.
Mora non tutus sum.
Terra est rotundus.
Vita benè actus senectus efficio
jucundus.
Nuntium erat jucundus, (Sup).

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

New wine. Calm sleep. Proud men. A pleasant life.
Good men. New wars. Good orators. A pleasant old age.

The Latin words for this exercise are such as have been used in the two preceding exercises.

VOCABULARY.

Actus, -a, -um, part. (from *ago*),
spent, done.
Bellum, -i, *war.*
Brevis, -is, -e, *short.*
Cado, -ēre, cecidi, casum, *to fall.*
Carpo, -ēre, carpsi, carptum, *to*
enjoy, literally, to pluck.

Carthāgo, -aginis, f. *Carthage.*
Causa, -æ, *a cause.*
Celsus, -a, -um, *high, lofty.*
Corpus, -ōris, n. *a body.*
Dēleo, -ēre, -lēvi, -letum, *to des-*
troy.

¹ § 59.

² *Puppi* (Abl.). Some nouns in *is* have the Acc. in *im* and the Abl. in *i*.

³ *Multa*, an Adj. used adverbially, *groaning much.*

Dolens, pres. part. <i>grieving</i> , from	Pius, -a, -um, <i>pious, good</i> .
Doleo, -ēre, -ui, <i>to grieve</i> .	Placidus, -a, -um, <i>calm</i> .
Efficio, -ēre, effeci, effectum, <i>to effect</i> .	Puppis, -is, <i>f. the stern (of a ship)</i> .
Fessus, -a, -um, adj. <i>weary</i> .	Rotundus, -a, -um, <i>round</i> .
Gemo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, <i>to groan</i> .	Scipio, -ōnis, <i>Scipio</i> .
Lenio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, <i>to soothe</i> .	Senectus, -tātis, <i>f. old age</i> .
Mora, -æ, <i>delay</i> .	Sopor, -ōris, <i>m. repose</i> .
Multus, -a, -um, <i>many, much</i> .	Superbus, -a, -um, <i>proud</i> .
Novus, -a, -um, <i>new</i> .	Tempus, -ōris, <i>n. time</i> .
Nuntium, -ii, <i>news, message</i> .	Tutus, -a, -um, <i>safe</i> .
	Vinum, -i, <i>n. wine</i> .
	Vita, -æ, <i>life</i> .

59

APPOSITION.

§ 62. A noun annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, denoting the same person or thing, is put in the *same case*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Cicēro orātor, *Cicero the orator*.
 Leonidas, rex Lacedæmoniōrum.
 Pausanias, Lacedæmonius, magnus homo.
 Romūlus condidit urbem, Romam.
 Habētis ante oculos Catilinam, audacissimum hominem.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Cæsar went to Gaul, his own province,	Cæsar adeo (adiit) Gallia (Acc.) suus provincia.
Mount Helicon,	Mons (Acc.) Helicon.
Atticus had an uncle Cælius, a Roman knight,	Atticus habeo avuncūlus Cælius, Romanus eques.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

Of Cicero the orator. To Romulus the king. Cæsar a Roman general. Cicero the consul (consul). To Cicero the consul. In the city, Rome.

QUESTIONS.

What is the rule for apposition? What is the meaning of apposition? What two things are necessary for nouns to be in apposition?

Can you give an example in English of nouns in apposition? Must nouns in apposition always be of the same number? *Ans.*—Some nouns are used only in the plural, and may be in apposition with nouns in the singular; e. g. *Urbs Athenæ, the city Athens*; *Alexis deliciæ domini, Alexis the delight of his master.*

VOCABULARY.

<p>Adeo, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, <i>to go to.</i> Ante, prep. before. Atticus, -i, <i>Atticus.</i> Avunculus, -i, <i>an uncle.</i> Cæsar, -âris, <i>Cæsar.</i> Cælius, -ii, <i>Cælius.</i> Eques, equitis, m. <i>a knight.</i> Gallia, -æ, <i>Gaul.</i> Helicon, -ônis, <i>Helicon (a mountain).</i></p>	<p>Leonidas, -æ, <i>Leonidas.</i> Lacedæmonius, -ii, <i>a Lacedæmonian.</i> Mons, montis, <i>a mountain.</i> Oculus, -i, m. <i>an eye.</i> Pausanias, -æ, <i>Pausanias.</i> Provincia, -æ, <i>a province.</i> Rex, regis, <i>a king.</i> Suus, -a, -um, <i>his own, her own, etc.</i></p>
---	--

PREPOSITIONS.

§ 63. Certain prepositions are followed by the accusative.

Those which occur more frequently are *ad, ante, apud, circum, contra, inter, ob, penes, per, post, præter, propter, supra, trans, ultra.*

LATIN EXERCISE.

*Ænêas tendit ad sidëra duplices palmas.
 Neptûnus ad se Eurum Zephyrumque vocat.
 Longum per valles pascitur agmen.
 Rosæ fulgent inter lilia.
 Cælum supra nubes extendit.
 Multa hostia ante aram cadet.
 Tu cænâbis apud me.*

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

Cicero sent letters to Atticus,
 Polites falls before the eyes of
 his parents.
 They divided the captives
 among themselves,

Latin to be corrected.

Cicëro mitto epistôla ad Atticus.
 Polites concido ante oculis pa
 rens (Gen. Pl.).
 Divido inter sui captivus.

VOCABULARY.

Ad, prep. <i>to, towards.</i>	Longus, -a, -um, <i>far extending, long.</i>
Agmen, -inis, n. <i>a herd</i> , literally, it means an army on the march.	Lilium, -ii, n. <i>a lily.</i>
Apud, prep. <i>with.</i>	Nubes, -is, f. <i>a cloud.</i>
Ara, -æ, <i>an altar.</i>	Palma, -æ, <i>the palm of the hand, the hand.</i>
Cado, -ëre, cecidi, casum, <i>to fall.</i>	Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. <i>to feed.</i>
Cælum, -i, n. <i>heaven.</i>	Per, prep. <i>through.</i>
Captivus, -i, m. <i>a captive.</i>	Polites, -is, <i>Polites</i> (the son of Priam).
Cæno, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to sup.</i>	Rosa, -æ, <i>a rose.</i>
Concido, -ëre, -cidi, <i>to fall.</i>	Sidus, -ëris, n. <i>a star.</i>
Divido, -ëre, divisi, divisum, <i>to divide.</i>	Supra, prep. <i>above.</i>
Duplex, -icis, <i>double, both.</i>	Tendo, -ëre, tetendi, tensum, <i>to extend.</i>
Eurus, -i <i>the east wind.</i>	Vallis, -is, f. <i>a valley.</i>
Extendo, -ëre, -di, -sum, <i>to extend.</i>	Voco, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>
Fulgeo, -ëre, fulsi, fulsum, <i>to shine.</i>	Zephyrus, -i, <i>the west wind.</i>
Hostia, -æ, <i>a victim; multa hostia, many a victim.</i>	
Inter, prep. <i>among, between.</i>	

§ 64. *In* and *sub* denoting *tendency*, are followed by the accusative; denoting *situation*, by the ablative. By *tendency* is meant motion *to* a place.

Multitudo in Capitulum convénit,
 A multitude came together *into* the Capitol.
 In manibus epistolam teneo,
 I hold a letter *in* my hands.

Which of the sentences denotes *tendency*? Which *situation*?

§ 65. Certain prepositions are followed by the ablative.

A or ab, absque, <i>from.</i>	Palam, <i>in presence of, before.</i>
Coram, <i>in presence of.</i>	Præ, <i>before, in comparison with.</i>
Cum, <i>with.</i>	Pro, <i>before, for.</i>
De, <i>concerning, from, of.</i>	Sine, <i>without.</i>
E or ex, <i>from, out of.</i>	Tenus, <i>up to.</i>

EXERCISE.

Julius Cæsar pervénit a Româ ad Genèveam.
 Pastôres veniunt sub montes cum gregibus.
 Ille sedébat pro fæde Castôris.

Phaëthon cecidit e cælo in flumen Padum in Italiâ et periit.¹
 Hostes fugerunt e conspectu.
 Ex vitâ discêdo tanquam ex hospitio.
 Cicëro fecit verba pro Milône.
 Legâti missi sunt ex Româ.
 Catilinæ de manibus ferrum extorsimus.²

VOCABULARY.

Aedes, -is, <i>f. a temple, lit. a house.</i>	Padus, -i, <i>m. the Po (a river in Italy).</i>
Castor, -ôris, <i>m. Castor.</i>	Pastor, -ôris, <i>m. a shepherd.</i>
Conspectus, -ûs, <i>m. sight.</i>	Pereo, -ire, -ivi <i>or</i> -ii, -itum, <i>to perish.</i>
Discêdo, -êre, -cessi, -cessum, <i>to depart.</i>	Pervenio, -ire, -vêni, -ventum, <i>to come to.</i>
Extorqueo, -êre, -torsi, -tortum, <i>to wrest.</i>	Phaëthon, -ontis, <i>Phaëthon (son of the sun).</i>
Ferrum, -i, <i>n. sword, lit. iron.</i>	Pro, <i>prep. in behalf of, for.</i>
Flumen, -inis, <i>n. river.</i>	Sedeo, -êre, sessi, sessum, <i>to sit.</i>
Fugio, -êre, fugi, fugitum, <i>to fly, to disperse.</i>	Sub, <i>prep. under, near to.</i>
Genêva, -æ, <i>Geneva.</i>	Jubeo, -êre, jussi, jussum, <i>to command.</i>
Grex, gregis, <i>m. a herd.</i>	Julius, -ii, <i>Julius (the name of a Roman clan).</i>
Hospitium, -ii, <i>an inn.</i>	Tanquam, <i>conj. as if, as though.</i>
Hostis, -is, <i>m. and f. an enemy.</i>	Verbum, -i, <i>n. a word; facëro verba, to speak, to plead.</i>
Legâtus, -i, <i>m. an ambassador.</i>	
Manus, -ûs, <i>f. a hand.</i>	
Milo, -ônis, <i>Milo.</i>	
Missi sunt, <i>perf. pass. from mitto, were sent.</i>	

§ 66. INFINITIVE MODE. The infinitive may depend upon a *verb, participle* or *adjective*.

Spero te venire, *I hope that you are coming.*
 Cupio videre, *I desire to see.*
 Aude contemnere opes, *dare to despise riches.*

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

§ 67. A compound sentence consists of two or more simple sentences.

EXAMPLE. Virtue procures friendship, but vice produces hatred.

¹ pereo.² extorqueo.

1. The propositions which make up a compound sentence are called *members* or *clauses*.

In the example above, there are two *clauses*. Will you point out the first? the second?

2. *Members* or *Clauses* are called *independent* or *dependent*.

(a) An *independent clause* makes complete sense.

(b) A *dependent clause* does not make complete sense by itself.

EXAMPLE. When Alexander had taken Thebes, he spared the family of Pindar, the poet.

The second clause, viz. *he spared, etc.*, makes complete sense by itself; it is therefore called *independent*.

The first clause, *When Alexander, etc.*, expresses nothing definitely, and does not make complete sense by itself; it is therefore called a *dependent clause*.

3. The independent member is the *leading clause*; its subject is the *leading subject*; its verb is the *leading verb*.

REMARK. The members or clauses of a compound sentence are connected by *conjunctions*, *adverbs* and *relative words*.

CONNECTIVES.

§ 68. Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions connect words and clauses in the same construction.

EXAMPLES. 1. *Pulvis et umbra sumus, we are dust and shade.*

Pulvis and *umbra* are in the same construction, that is, they are in the same case, and relate to the same word, viz. *nos* understood.

2. *Virtus est clara et immortalis, virtue is illustrious and immortal.*

Clara and *immortalis* are in the same construction, that is, they agree with the same noun.

Verbs are in the same construction when they are in the same mode and have their *subjects* in the same case.

Relative words and *Adverbs* may connect the members of a compound sentence.

§ 69. *Relative Pronouns* agree with their antecedents in gender and number.

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

EXERCISE I. *Conjunctions.*

Veni concidunt et nubes fugiunt.

How many clauses? What connects them?

Ego neque te jubeo neque veto.

Metellus Jugurtham vicit et elephantos ejus (his) cepit¹.

Obsécro te, ut rempublicam liberáres.

EXERCISE II. *Adverbial Connectives.*

Pontem fecit quæ copias traduceret.

Iter faciēbam² quum has litēras dabam.³

Capiunt illam navem, ubi vectus³ fui.

Ille tacuit quæm diu possit.

EXERCISE III. *Relatives.*

The *case* of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands.

Felix est quem⁴ Deus diligit.

Ad Alpes venit quæ Italiæ a Galliâ sejungunt.⁵

Ego sum Miltiádes, qui Persas vici.⁵

Legi epistolam quam ille accēpit.⁵

Urbs, quam Romulus condidit, vocatur Roma.⁵

Felices sunt⁶ quorum corda (whose hearts) pura sunt.⁵

Est Deus cujus⁷ (whose) numen adoramus, *il is, etc.*

Cato, qui erat sapiens, amavit patriam.

Est Deus, quem colimus.

Quis est tam vecors, qui, cum suspexerit in cælum, non sentiat Deum esse?

¹ capio.

² § 39. 3.

³ Veho (Perf. Pass).

⁴ *Quem* relates to *homo* understood; it is in the accusative, and the object of *diligit*.

⁵ What connects the clauses of this compound sentence? What does the relative agree with for its antecedent?

⁶ *Homines* understood. ⁷ *Cujus* (*whose*) is the Gen. after *numen*.

This compound sentence consists of *three clauses*.

1. *Quis est tam vēcors, the leading clause.*
2. *Qui non sentiat Deum esse, the relative clause.*
3. *Cūm (ille) suspexērit, dependent on the second.*

Qui relates to *quis* and connects the first and second clauses.
Cūm is an adverbial connective, and connects the 2d and 3d clauses.

QUESTIONS.

How are the members of a compound sentence connected? What is the rule for conjunctions? What is meant by nouns being in the same construction? What is meant by adjectives being in the same construction? Verbs? What is the rule for relatives agreeing with their antecedents? What is the rule for the construction of adverbs? Will you now repeat all the rules of Syntax which have been given?

VOCABULARY.

Adōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to adore.</i>	Persæ, -arum, <i>the Persians.</i>
Alpes, -ium, <i>the Alps.</i>	Pons, pontis, <i>a bridge.</i>
Cato, -ōnis, <i>Cato.</i>	Purus, -a, -um, <i>pure.</i>
Capio, -ĕre, cepi, captum, <i>to take.</i>	Quā, adv. <i>where.</i>
Colo, -ĕre, colui, cultum, <i>to worship.</i>	Quamdiu, adv. <i>as long as.</i>
Concido, -ĕre, -cīdi, <i>to subside,</i> lit. <i>to fall.</i>	Quum or cūm, adv. <i>when.</i>
Copisæ, -arum, <i>troops.</i>	Respublica, See § 27.
Cor, -dis, n. <i>the heart.</i>	Sejungo, -ĕre, -junxi, -junctum, <i>to separate.</i>
Deus, -i, <i>God.</i>	Sentio, -ire, sensi, sensum, <i>to perceive.</i>
Diligo, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, <i>to love.</i>	Suspicio, -ĕre, -pexi, -pectum, <i>to look up.</i>
Do, dare, dedi, datum, <i>to give.</i>	Taceo, -ĕre, tacui, tacitum, <i>to be silent.</i>
Elephantus, -i, <i>an elephant.</i>	Tradūco, -ĕre, traduxi, traductum, <i>to lead over.</i>
Facio, -ĕre, feci, factum, <i>to make, to do.</i>	Ubi, adv. <i>where.</i>
Felix, -icis, adj. <i>happy.</i>	Urbs, -is, f. <i>a city.</i>
Iter, itinēris, n. <i>a journey.</i>	Ut, conj. <i>that.</i>
Jugurtha, -æ, <i>Jugurtha.</i>	Vēcors, -dis, adj. <i>stupid.</i>
Libĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to make free.</i>	Vectus, part. (from veho, -ĕre vexi, vectum), <i>borne, carried.</i>
Metellus, -i, <i>Metellus.</i>	Ventus, -i, m. <i>the wind.</i>
Navis, -is, f. <i>a ship.</i>	Veto, -āre, -ui, -itum, <i>to forbid.</i>
Neque, conj. <i>neither.</i>	Vinco, -ĕre, vici, victum, <i>to conquer.</i>
Numen, -inis, n. <i>divinity.</i>	Voco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to call.</i>
Obsecro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to beseech.</i>	

CONSTRUCTION OF THE OBLIQUE CASES.*

GENITIVE WITH THE NOUN.

§ 70. A noun limiting another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive. See § 25.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Cupiditas divitiarum, gloriæ, voluptatis, sunt morbi animi.

Ohlivo est comes ebrietatis.

Post Ænææ mortem, Ascanius, Ænææ filius, regnum accepit.

Pausanias in suspiciõnem cecidit Lacedæmoniõrum.

Leonidas vim hostium non sustinuit.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

The hope of the flock,
The government of nations was
first in kings,
Themistocles did not escape
the envy of citizens,
Hannibal was the son of Ham-
ilcar,

Latin to be corrected.

Spes pecus.
Imperium gens primùm penes
rex, (Acc. Pl.)
Themistocles non effugio in-
vidia civis.
Hannibal Hamilcar filius sum.

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.†

The death of a son.
Government of kings.
The hope of wealth.

Suspicion of an enemy.
The companion of glory.
The envy of the citizens.

VOCABULARY.

Ascanius, -ii, *Ascanius*.

Cado, -ëre, cecidi, casum, *to fall*.

Civis, -is, m. and f. *a citizen*.

Comes, -itis, *a companion*.

Cupiditas, -tatis, f. *desire, pas-
sion*.

* The cases, except the nominative, are called *oblique cases*.

† These exercises are designed to be written on the blackboard, after the two preceding exercises have been recited, in which the Latin words for the English may be found.

Divitiæ, -arum, pl. *riches*.
 Ebrietas, -tatis, f. *drunkenness*.
 Effugio, -ëre, effugi, effugitum,
to escape.
 Filius, -ii, a *son*; voc. fili.
 Gens, gentis, f. a *nation*.
 Gloria, -æ, *glory*.
 Hamilcar, -aris, *Hamilcar*.
 Hannibal, -alis, *Hannibal*.
 Hostis, -is, m. and f. *an enemy*.
 Imperium, -ii, n. *government*.
 Invidia, -æ, *envy*.
 Leonidas, -æ, *Leonidas*.
 Morbus, -i, a *disease*.
 Mors, mortis, f. *death*.

Oblivio, -onis, *oblivion*.
 Pausanias, -æ, *Pausanias*.
 Pecus, -oris, n. a *flock*.
 Penes, prep. *with, in the power of*.
 Post, prep. *after*.
 Primum, adv. *first*.
 Regnum, -i, a *kingdom*.
 Spes, spei, f. *hope*.
 Suspicio, -onis, f. *suspicion*.
 Sustineo, -ëre, -tinui, -tentum, *to sustain*.
 Themistöcles, -is, *Themistocles*.
 Virtus, -tutis, f. *virtue*.
 Vis, vis, *power, attack*. See § 27.5.
 Voluptas, -tatis, f. *pleasure*.

§ 71. When the limiting noun denotes *property, character, or quality*, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put in the genitive or ablative.

ILLUSTRATION.

English.—Cælius was a man of very morose temper.

Latin.—Cælius erat homo difficillimâ naturâ.

The limiting noun is *natura* (temper), which denotes the character of *homo* (man). It has an adjective, (difficillimâ) agreeing with it, and is put in the ablative. Can it be put in any other case?

LATIN EXERCISE.

Cicero erat vir magni ingenii et magnâ innocentia.
 Cato fuit¹ singularis prudentiæ et industriæ.
 Classis centum navium sedificata est.
 Formica magni laboris.
 Alitudo ducentorum pedum.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

Latin to be corrected.

A man of the greatest wisdom, Homo summus prudentia.
 A boy of good disposition, Puer bonus indoles (Fem.)

¹ Vir is understood.

A youth of high promise and the most extraordinary virtue, *Adolescens eximius spes et summus virtus.*

A stream of pure water, *Rivus purus aqua.*

EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

A youth of singular prudence.

A man of great industry.

A height of ten (decem) feet.

Cato was a man of great probity (probitas) (Fem.).

A tree of many years. *Arbor multus annus.*

VOCABULARY.

<p><i>Ædificio</i>, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to build.</i></p> <p><i>Adolescens</i>, -entis, m, and f. <i>a youth.</i></p> <p><i>Altitudo</i>, -dinis, f. <i>height.</i></p> <p><i>Annus</i>, -i, m. <i>a year.</i></p> <p><i>Centum</i>, num. adj. indec. <i>a hundred.</i></p> <p><i>Classis</i>, -is f. <i>a fleet.</i></p> <p><i>Ducenti</i>, -æ, -a, num. adj. <i>two hundred.</i></p> <p><i>Eximius</i>, -a, -um, <i>excellent.</i></p> <p><i>Formica</i>, -æ, <i>an ant.</i></p>	<p><i>Industria</i>, -æ, <i>industry.</i></p> <p><i>Indoles</i>, -is, f. <i>disposition.</i></p> <p><i>Ingenium</i>, -ii, <i>talents.</i></p> <p><i>Innocentia</i>, -æ, <i>innocence.</i></p> <p><i>Labor</i>, -ōris, m. <i>labor.</i></p> <p><i>Navium</i>, from <i>navis</i>, <i>a ship.</i></p> <p><i>Pes</i>, <i>pedis</i>, m. <i>a foot.</i></p> <p><i>Prudentia</i>, -æ, <i>prudence.</i></p> <p><i>Rivus</i>, -i, m. <i>a stream.</i></p> <p><i>Singularis</i>, -is, -e, <i>remarkable.</i></p> <p><i>Summus</i>, -a, -um, <i>the highest, greatest.</i></p>
--	---

§ 72. The genitive sometimes limits nouns which are not expressed, after the verb *sum*.

Such nouns are usually translated by the English words *part, property, duty, characteristic*, and various other words according to the connexion.

ILLUSTRATION.

Prudentia senectutis est, *prudence is* (the characteristic) *of old age.*

Est humanitatis, *it is* (the part) *of humanity.*

Hic liber est fratris, *this book is* (the property) *of my brother.*

What do *senectutis, humanitatis, fratris*, limit?

LATIN EXERCISE.

Est sapientiæ, it is the part of, or it belongs to, etc.

Ira est angustæ pectōris, (characteristic).

Militis est suo duci parere, (duty).

Hæc domus est patris sed istum pomarium est vicini.

Est omnium hominum Deum venerare.

Est bonorum hominum (privilege), beatè mori (to die).

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

English.

It is (the province of) virtue to shun vice,

It is (the frailty of) man to err,

It is not less the part of a commander to conquer by art than by arms,

It is (the characteristic of) a great mind to overlook injuries,

Latin to be corrected.

Virtus est vitium fugere

Homo est erro (Inf.)

Non minus est imperator consilium (Abl.) supero quam gladius (Abl.)

Magnus animus est despicio injuria.

VOCABULARY.

Angustus, -a, -um, narrow, contracted.

Beatè, adv. happily.

Consilium, -ii, n. counsel, art.

Despicio, -ere, -spexi, -spectum, to despise.

Domus, -ûs, a house.

Dux, ducis, m and f. a leader.

Erro, -are, -avi, -atum, to err.

Frater, fratris, a brother.

Gladius, -ii, a sword.

Humanitas, -tatis, f. humanity.

Imperator, -oris, a commander.

Injuria, -æ, injury.

Ira, æ, anger.

Militis, gen. of miles, a soldier.

Minus, adv. less. [to die.

Morior, mori and Iri, mortuus sum,

Omnium, gen. pl. of omnis, -is, -e, all.

Pareo, -ere, parui, to obey.

Pater, patris, a father.

Pectus, -oris, n. breast, heart.

Pomarium, -ii, n. an orchard.

Quàm, conj. than.

Sapientia, -æ, wisdom.

Supero, -are, -avi, -atum, to conquer.

Sed, conj. but.

Senectus, -tatis, f. old age.

Suus, -a, -um, his own, her own, etc.

Venero, -are, -avi, -atum, to venerate, to adore.

Vicinus, -i, m. a neighbor.

Vitium, -ii, a vice, fault.

GENITIVE AFTER PARTITIVES.

§ 73. Adjectives, pronouns, and adverbs denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole.

REMARK.—This rule includes adjectives of the *comparative* and *superlative* degree, *numerals*, and *neuter adjectives* and *pronouns*.

LATIN EXERCISE.¹

Nemo militum fugit. *Nemo* is the partitive.
 Pars civitatis se dediderunt² (surrendered.)
 Cicero fuit doctissimus Romanorum.
 Leo est animalium fortissimus.
 Cræsus erat opulentissimus regum.
 Quis Myrmidonum temporet a lacrymis?
 Nulla sororum visa est mihi.
 Quidquid boni agis, acceptum erit Diis.
 Multum pecuniæ. Multum mali.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.³

Cicero was the most eloquent of the Roman orators.
 The Getæ were the most daring (ferox) of all people (gens).
 One of the soldiers fled.
 Who of men (what man) is always (semper) happy?

VOCABULARY.

Acceptus, -a, -um, <i>pleasing</i> .	Malum, -i, n. <i>an evil</i> .
Affatim, adv. <i>abundantly</i> ; affatim est hominum, <i>there are men enough</i> .	Myrmidon, -onis, <i>a Myrmidon</i> .
Ago, ère, egi, actum, <i>to do</i> .	Nemo, neminis, <i>no one</i> .
Animal, -alis, n. <i>animal</i> .	Nullus, -a, -um, gen. nullus, <i>no one</i> .
Bonum, -i, subst. <i>a good</i> , from bonus.	Opulens, -tis, <i>opulent, rich</i> .
Civitas, -tatis, f. <i>a state</i> .	Pars, partis, f. <i>a part</i> .
Cræsus, -i, <i>Cræsus</i> .	Pecunia, -æ, <i>money</i> .
Dedo, -ère, dedidi, deditum, <i>to surrender</i> .	Quis, interrog. pron. <i>who?</i>
Doctus, -a, -um, adj. <i>learned</i> .	Quisquis, quæquæ, quidquid, com. pron. <i>whoever, whatever</i> .
Ferox, -ocis, <i>daring</i> .	Regum, gen. of rex, <i>a king</i> .
Fortis, -is, -e, <i>brave</i> .	Soror, -oris, <i>a sister</i> .
Lacryma, -æ, <i>a tear</i> .	Temporo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to refrain</i> .
Leo, -onis, <i>a lion</i> .	Visa est, <i>has been seen</i> , perf. pass. of video.

¹ The learner should show how the rule is applicable in every sentence.

² A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb.

³ This exercise may be translated into Latin on the board, or on paper, to be inspected by the teacher. The Latin words for the English are such as the learner is supposed to be familiar with.

GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

§ 74. A noun limiting an *adjective* is put in the genitive when it can be rendered in English by *of* or *in respect of*.

NOTE. *In* is often used in the sense of *in respect of*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Avidus laudis, *desirous of praise*.
 Terra ferax arborum, *a land fruitful, etc.*
 Natura hominis est novitatis avida.
 Ego sum conscius nullius culpæ.
 Omnes amant animum gratum et memorem beneficii.
 Sine benevolentia, vita ipsa est plena timoris et anxietatis et vacua omnis solatii et voluptatis.
 Conon erat prudens rei militaris.
 Dumnorix erat cupidus rerum novarum¹ et avidus imperii.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.²

A life free from anxiety.
 He is desirous of pleasure.
 Arabia is very fruitful³ in frankincense (thus, -uris) ;
 Live (vivo) mindful of old age (senectus).
 Pleasure is not devoid of (ignara) pain (cura).

VOCABULARY.

Anxietas, -tatis, f. <i>anxiety</i> .	Ignarus, -a, -um, <i>ignorant, devoid of</i> .
Arbor, -oris, f. <i>a tree</i> .	Laus, laudis, f. <i>praise</i> .
Avidus, -a, -um, <i>eager, greedy</i> .	Memor, -oris, adj. <i>mindful</i> .
Beneficium, -ii, n. <i>a favor</i> .	Militaris, -is, -c, <i>military</i> .
Benevolentia, -æ, <i>benevolence</i> .	Natura, -æ, <i>nature</i> .
Conon, -onis, <i>Conon</i> .	Novitas, -tatis, f. <i>novelty</i> .
Consciens, -a, -um, <i>conscious</i> .	Plenus, -a, -um, <i>full</i> .
Culpa, -æ, <i>a fault, blame</i> . [tious.	Prudens, prudentis, <i>prudent</i> .
Cupidus, -a, -um, <i>desirous, ambitious</i> .	Rerum, gen. pl. of res, <i>a thing</i> .
Cura, -æ, <i>care, pain</i> .	Sine, prep. <i>without</i> .
Dumnorix, -igis, <i>Dumnorix</i> .	Solatium, -ii, n. <i>comfort</i> .
Ferax, -acis, adj. <i>fruitful</i> .	Timor, -oris, m. <i>fear</i> .
Gratus, -a, -um, <i>grateful</i> .	Vacuus, -a, -um, <i>free</i> .
Imperium, -ii, <i>power</i> .	Vivo, -ere, vixi, victum, <i>to live</i> .

¹ Novarum rerum, *revolution, change*.

² The Latin for the English may be found in the exercise above

³ The superlative degree is often denoted by *very* in English.

GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 75. *Sum* and verbs of *valuing* and *esteeming* are followed by a genitive denoting the degree of estimation.

EXERCISE.

Fru mentum fuit ma g ni (pretii), *grain was of great value.*

The genitive *magni* follows *fuit*. Why?

Tuæ litære erunt ma g ni [pretii, *value*, understood].

Æstimabat¹ pecuniam² ma g ni.

Non facio³ flocc⁴ it⁴, *I do not value (it) a straw.*

§ 76. *Misereor*, *miseresco* and the impersonals *misēret*, *pœnitēt*, *pudet*, *tædet* and *piget*, are followed by a genitive of the object which excites the feeling denoted by the verb.

REMARK. The impersonals, *misēret*, etc., are followed by an accusative of the person exercising the feeling.

Me misēret tui, *I pity you*. *Tui* is the object which excites the feeling of pity and *me* is the person exercising the feeling. The accusative may be translated as the subject.

EXERCISE.

Pudet me culpæ, *I am ashamed of my fault.*

Pœnitēt me peccatōrum meōrum.

Nos tædet vitæ, *we are weary*, etc.

Non pœnitēt me fortunæ meæ.

Me piget fratris, *I am disgusted with*, etc.

Ranas pœnituit stolidārum pecum.

Plerosque pœnitēt sortium suārum.

VOCABULARY.

Culpæ, -æ, *a fault.*

Fortuna, -æ, *fortune.*

Fratrē, fratris, *a brother.*

Meus, -a, -um, adj. pron. *my, mine.*

Peccatum, -i, n. *error, sin.*

Piget, imp. verb. *it grieves.*

Plerosque, acc. m. of plerisque, plerāque, plerumque, *most, the most.*

Pœnitēt, *it repents.*

¹ æstimo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to estimate.*

² pecunia, -æ, *money.*

³ facio, -ere, feci, factum, *to make, to do.*

⁴ floccus, -i, *a flock of wool*

Prex, precis, *f. prayer.*
 Pudet, imp. verb, *it shames.*
 Rana, -æ, *a frog.*
 Sors, sortis, *f. lot, fortune.*

Stolidus, -a, -um, *foolish.*
 Suorum, *of their, from suus.*
 Tædet, imp. verb, *it wearis.*

§ 77. *Recordor, meminī, reminiscor* and *obliscor* are followed by a genitive or accusative.

§ 78. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, condemning* and *acquitting* are followed by a genitive of the crime or offence.

§ 79. *Refert* and *interest* are followed by the genitive.

EXERCISE.

Flagitiõrum suõrum recordabitur.¹
 Consilii Hannibãlis serõ meminit.¹
 Datæ fidẽi reminiscitur.¹
 Soles oblivisci (Inf.) injurias.
 Centuriõnes (Acc.) avaritiæ insimulãbant.
 Miltiãdes proditionis accusãtus est.
 Judex absolvit eum injuriãrum.
 Damnãvit hominem fraudis.
 Cicero Verrem furti accusãvit.
 Interest omnium colere virtutem.
 Non mea refert,² *it does not concern me.*

VOCABULARY.

Absolvo, -ere, -solvi, -solutum, <i>to acquit.</i>	[<i>cuse.</i>]	Flagitium, -ii, n. <i>a crime.</i>
Accuso, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to accuse.</i>		Fraus, fraudis, <i>f. dishonesty, fraud.</i>
Avaritia, -æ, <i>avarice.</i>		Furtum, -i, n. <i>theft.</i>
Centurio, -õnis, m. <i>a centurion.</i>		Hannibal, -ãlis, <i>Hannibal.</i>
Consilium, -ii, n. <i>advice.</i>		Homo, -inis, <i>a man.</i>
Colo, -ere, -ui, cultum, <i>to cultivate, to practise.</i>	[<i>demn.</i>]	Injuria, -æ, <i>injustice, injury.</i>
Damno, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to condemn.</i>		Insimulo, -are, -ãvi, -atum, <i>to accuse.</i>
Datus, -a, -um, part. <i>given, from do.</i>		Interest, <i>it concerns.</i>
Fides, -ei, <i>f. pludge.</i>		Judex, -icis, <i>a judge.</i>
		Mea, acc. pl. of meus, <i>mine, my affairs.</i>

¹ The Nom. *ille* is understood.

² *Mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra,* are put in the accusative plural, neuter, after *refert* and *interest.*

Memini, <i>he remembers</i> , from meminī, perf. from the obsolete meminō.	Reminiscor, -ci, dep. <i>to remember</i>
Miltiades, -is, <i>Miltiades</i> . [<i>forget</i>]	Refert, impers. <i>it concerns</i> .
Obliviscor, -ci, oblitus sum, <i>to</i>	Serò, adv. <i>too late</i> .
Proditio, -ōnis, f. <i>treason</i> . [<i>mind</i>]	Soleo, -ere, solitus, <i>to be accustomed</i> .
Recordor, -ari, -atus, <i>to call to</i>	Suus, -a, -um, <i>his, his own</i> .
	Verres, -is, <i>Verres</i> .

§ 80. The name of a town where anything is or is done, when of the *first* or *second* declension and *singular* number, is put in the genitive.

§ 81. The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli* and *humi*, are construed like names of towns.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Quid Romæ faciam? *at Rome*.
 Fanum Neptūni est Tenāri, *there is, etc*.
 Conon plurimūm Cypri vixit, *at Cyprus*.
 Milo erat dictātor Lanuvii.
 Cujus testimonio (by whose, etc.) Clodius eādē¹ horā Interamnæ fuērat et Romæ.
 Num es domi? *are you at home?*
 Est quod agam domi, *there is something which, etc*.
 Unā semper militiæ et domi fuimus.
 O puēri! qui legis humi (on the, etc.) nascentia fraga.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Cæsar was dictator at Rome.
 Cicero lived at Rome.
 What shall we do at home?
 I am unwilling to lie upon the ground.
 nolo jaceo

Will you now repeat the rules for the construction of the genitive after nouns, partitives, adjectives and verbs?

VOCABULARY.

Agō, -ere, egi, actum, <i>to do</i> .	Cyprus, -i, <i>Cyprus</i> .
Clodius, -ii, <i>Clodius</i> .	Dictātor, -ōris, <i>a dictator</i> .

¹ *Eādē* from *idem*, declined like *is, ea, id*, by annexing *dem*, or *em* to the Neut. Sing. ending in *d*. p. 39.

Domi, <i>at home.</i>	Militiæ, gen. sing. <i>abroad.</i>
Domus, -ūs, <i>a house.</i> See § 22.	Milo, -ōnis, <i>Milo.</i>
Fecit, -ere, feci, factum, <i>to do, to make.</i>	Nascens, -centis, <i>growing.</i>
Fanum, -i, n. <i>a temple.</i>	Neptūnus, -i, <i>Neptune.</i>
Fraga, nom. pl. from fragum, -i, n. <i>strawberries.</i>	Nolo, nolle, nolui, <i>to be unwilling.</i>
Hora, -æ, <i>an hour.</i> [ground.	Num, adv. used in asking questions, <i>whether.</i>
Humi, gen. of humus, <i>on the</i>	Plurimum, adv. <i>for the most part;</i>
Idem, eīdem, idem, <i>the same.</i>	<i>compared, multum, plus, plurimum.</i>
Interamna, -æ, <i>Interamna.</i>	Puer, -eri, <i>a boy.</i>
Jaceo, -ere, jacui, <i>to lie</i>	Quid, acc. sing. of quis, <i>what.</i>
Lanuvium, -ii, <i>Lanuvium.</i>	Quod, <i>which,</i> from qui.
Lego, -ere, legi, lectum, <i>to gather;</i>	Semper, adv. <i>always.</i>
<i>this word means also, to read,</i>	Tenārum, -i, <i>Tenarum.</i>
<i>to choose, etc.</i>	Testimonium, -ii, <i>testimony.</i>
Militia, -æ, <i>military service.</i>	Unā, adv. <i>together.</i>

CONSTRUCTION OF THE DATIVE.

DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

221 § 82. The dative is used to denote that *to which* the quality of the adjective is directed.

The dative is commonly translated by *to* or *for*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Vivo carus amicis.
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor.
 Nihil est tam simile morti quàm somnus.
 Consolatio literarum tuarum mihi gratissima est.
 Litteras tuas legimus¹ simillimas edicto tuo.
 Sis bonus felixque tuis (amicis).
 Mors communis est omni ætati.
 Homines hominibus maximè utiles esse possunt.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

You are dear to me.
 A friend is dear to a friend.
 Your letters are very acceptable (Sup.) to your friends.

¹ In how many different senses has this word been used in the book?

You are similar to your father (*pater*).
 Death is common to all.
 Are you unfriendly to me?

VOCABULARY.

<i>Æquor</i> , -ōris, n. <i>the sea</i> .	<i>Mors</i> , mortis, f. <i>death</i> .
<i>Ætas</i> , -tatis, f. <i>age</i> .	<i>Navigo</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to sail over</i> .
<i>Carus</i> , -a, -um, <i>dear</i> .	<i>Nihil</i> , indec. subst. <i>nothing</i> .
<i>Cominūnis</i> , -is, -e, <i>common</i> .	<i>Possūm</i> , <i>to be able</i> . See § 45.
<i>Consolatio</i> , -ōnis, f. <i>consolation</i> .	<i>Quām</i> , <i>as</i> ; <i>tam</i> — <i>quam</i> , <i>so as</i> .
<i>Edictum</i> , -i, n. <i>an order, edict</i> .	<i>Que</i> , conj. <i>and</i> .
<i>Felix</i> , -icis, <i>propitious</i> .	<i>Similis</i> , -is, -e, <i>similar</i> .
<i>Gens</i> , gentis, <i>a people</i> . [able.	<i>Somnus</i> , -i, m. <i>sleep</i> .
<i>Gratus</i> , -a, -um, <i>grateful, accept-</i>	<i>Tam</i> , adv. <i>so</i> .
<i>Homo</i> , hominis, <i>a man</i> .	<i>Tyrrhēnus</i> -a, -um, adj. <i>Tyrrhean</i> .
<i>Inimicus</i> , -a, -um, <i>hostile</i> .	<i>Utilis</i> , -is, -e, <i>useful</i> .
<i>Lit̄er̄a</i> , -arum, <i>a letter</i> .	<i>Vivo</i> , -ēre, vixi, victum, <i>to live</i> .
<i>Maximē</i> , adv. <i>in the highest degree</i> .	

DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 83. The dative is used to denote the *object* or end *to* or *for* which anything is or is done.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Patet omnibus veritas.
 Imperium non sibi sed patriæ quæsit.
 Jam non ago tibi gratias.
 Diebus paucis¹ tuis epistolis respondēbo.
 Stulti patefaciunt aures assentatoribus et claudunt veritāti.
 Sapiens nihil fortunæ credit.
 Athenienses Miltiadi dederunt septuaginta navium.
 Pausaniæ honōris corōna data est.
 Consultate vobis, prospicite patriæ.
 Petis, ut tibi avunculi mei exitium scribam.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

The letter has been written to you.
 Cicero wrote letters to Atticus.

Atticus replied to the letters of Cicero (Gen.).
 The way (via) of death (mors) is open to all (omnis).
 Fools close their ears to truth.
 I give this (iste) book to you.
 I thank you for the honor.

VOCABULARY.

<p>Ago, -ĕre, egi, actum, with gratia, to return thanks. Assentator, -oris, m. a flatterer. Athenienses, -ium, the Athenians. Auris, -is, f. the ear. Avunculus, -i, an uncle. Claudio, -ĕre, clausi, clausum, to close, to shut. Consilio, -ĕre, -ui, -sultum, to consult, to take measures. Corona, -æ, a crown. Credo, -ĕre, credidi, creditum, to trust. Dies, -ei, a day. Do, dare, dedi, datum, to give. Epistola, -æ, a letter. Exitium, -ii, n. death, ruin. Fortuna, -æ, fortune. Gratia, -æ, in the pl. thanks, in the sing. favor, agreeableness. Jam, adv. now. Navis, -is, f. a ship.</p>	<p>Patefacio, -ĕre, -feci, -factum, to open, from pateo, to be open, and facio, to make. Pateo, -ĕre, -ui, to be open. Pauci, -æ, -a, few. Seldom used in the sing. Peto, -ĕre, petii and ivi, petĭtum, to ask. Prospicio, -ĕre, -exi, -pectum, to take care for. Quæro, -ĕre, quæsi, quæsitum, to seek. Respondeo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, to reply to. Sapiens, -entis, a wise man. Scribo, -ĕre, scripsi, scriptum, to describe. Sed, conj. but. Septuaginta, num. adj. seventy. Stultus, -a, -um, foolish; stulti, fools. Veritas, -atis, f. truth.</p>
--	--

§ 84. Many verbs compounded with these prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, præ, pro, sub, super*, are followed by the dative.

LATIN EXERCISE

Sapiens accommodat¹ se naturæ.
 Virtus antistat omnibus rebus.
 Aspirat fortuna labori.
 Mors omnibus imperet.²
 Finem labori nox attulit.¹

¹ *Ad* in composition changes *d* into *c, f, g, l, n, p, r, s, t*, before these letters respectively.

² *In* before *b, m, p*, changes *n* into *m*.

Bona existimatio divitiis præstat.
 Neminem huic præfero.
 O pastores! inducite fontibus umbras.
 Tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen.
 Candida populus antro imminet.¹

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Age succeeds age,	Ætas succedo ² ætas.
Tullus succeeded Numæ,	Numa successit Tullus.
The king declared war upon the Albans,	Rex bellum indico ³ Albani.
Death drew near to the old man,	Mors appropinquo ⁴ senex (senis).

VOCABULARY.

Accommōdo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to adapt.</i>	Impendo, -ere, <i>to threaten.</i>
Albani, -orum, <i>the Albans.</i>	Induco, -ere, induxi, inductum, <i>to place around.</i>
Antisto, -are, -stēti, <i>to be superior.</i>	Labor, -ōris, m. <i>labor.</i>
Antrum, -i, n. <i>a cave</i>	Nox, noctis, f. <i>the night.</i>
Aspiro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to prosper</i> (ad and spiro, <i>to breathe</i>).	Pastor, -ōris, a <i>shepherd.</i>
Affero, -ferre, attūli, allatum, <i>to bring</i> (ad and fero).	Populus, -i, f. <i>a poplar tree.</i>
Candidus, -a, -uin, <i>white.</i>	Præfero, -ferre, -tūli, -latum, <i>to prefer.</i>
Carmen, -inis, n. <i>an inscription, lit. a song.</i>	Præsto, -are, -stīti, -stītum, and -statum, <i>to be preferable to.</i>
Divitiæ, -arum, <i>riches.</i>	Res, rei, <i>a thing.</i>
Existimatio, -ōnis, <i>reputation.</i>	Senex, senis, <i>old man.</i>
Facite, <i>make ye</i> , from facio. ⁴ .	Superaddo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, <i>to write upon.</i>
Finis, -is, m. and f. <i>the end.</i>	Tumulus, -i, m. <i>a tomb.</i>
Fons, fontis, m. <i>a fountain.</i>	Umbra, -æ, a <i>shade, shadow.</i>
Immineo, -ere, -ui, <i>to hang over.</i>	

§ 85. Many verbs signifying *to favor, please, trust*, and their *contraries*, also *to assist, command, obey, serve, resist, threaten* and *be angry*, and many others, are followed by a dative.

¹ In before *b, m, p*, changes *n* into *m*.

² succedo, 3d conj. ³ indico, 3d conj. ⁴ appropinquo, 1st conj.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Est dementis¹ irasci mutis animalibus.
 Non est tutum credere famæ.
 Sapientes impèrant cupiditatibus.
 Impròbi favent impròbis et boni favent bonis.
 Nemo simul voluptatibus et virtutibus servire potest, *no one is able to serve, etc.*
 Non facile² obsistere blanditiis voluptatum.
 An noceat vis ulla bono? *can any, etc.*
 † Imperàre³ sibi maximum est imperium.
 Haud equidem invideo fortunæ ullus civis.
 Umbra nocet frugibus.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Fortune favors good men.
 I am angry with you.
 Do not trust fortune.
 Trust virtue.
 Obey (pareo) the king.
 It is not easy to resist the truth (veritas).
 I envy not the pleasures of wicked men (impròbus).

VOCABULARY.

An, adv. used in a simple question; as, an es, <i>are you?</i>	Impròbus, -a, -um, <i>wicked.</i>
Animal, -alis, n. <i>an animal.</i>	Impròbi, -òrum, <i>the wicked.</i>
Blanditium, -ii, n. <i>blandishment.</i>	Invideo, -ère, -vìdi, invisum, <i>to envy.</i>
Boni, -òrum, <i>the good.</i>	Irascor, -ci, iratus, <i>to be angry.</i>
Civis, -is, m. and f. <i>a citizen.</i>	Mutus, -a, -um, <i>dumb.</i>
Credo (used before). § 83.	Noceo, -ère, -ui, -itum, <i>to injure.</i>
Cupiditas, -atis, f. <i>passion.</i>	Obsisto, -ère, obstìti, -stìtum, <i>to resist.</i>
Demens, -tis, <i>a madman.</i>	Sapiens, <i>a wise man.</i> See § 83.
Equidem, adv. <i>indeed.</i>	Servio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, <i>to serve.</i>
Facilis, -is, -e, <i>easy.</i>	Simul, adv. <i>at the same time.</i>
Fama, -æ, <i>fame.</i>	Tutus, -a, -um, <i>safe.</i>
Faveo, -ère, favi, fautum, <i>to favor.</i>	Ullus, -a, -um, <i>any.</i> See § 28. 2.
Frux, frugis, f. <i>fruit, grain.</i>	Vis, vis, <i>violence.</i> See § 27. 4.
Haud, adv. <i>not.</i> [ern.]	Voluptas, -atis, f. <i>pleasure.</i>
Impéro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to gov-</i>	

¹ § 72.

² Est understood.

³ The infinitive is often used as the subject nominative of a verb.

§ 86. *Est* is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*, the thing possessed being the *subject* of the verb.

ILLUSTRATION.

I have a book. Instead of *habeo librum*, the expression *est mihi liber* may be used. *There is a book to me*, or *I have a book.* *Mihi*, *I*, the possessor, is in the dative; *liber*, *a book*, the thing possessed, is in the nominative case, or the subject.

In such sentences, the dative may be translated as the nominative, the verb *est* by the English verb *to have*, and the nominative as the object after it.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Sunt nobis mitia poma. Nobis, *we*; sunt, *have*; mitia poma, *ripe apples*.

Est mihi domi pater, *I have a father at home.*

Sunt mihi rustica numina.

Est homini similitudo quædam cum Deo.

Haud tibi est vultus mortalis.

Leoni est precipua generositas.

Sunt nobis fortia bello pectora.

Latino erat filia Lavinia.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

You have a brave father.

I have a daughter at home.

The lion has a courageous (fortis) countenance.

Man has an immortal soul.

immortalis animus.

I have a mother (mater) and sister (soror).

VOCABULARY.

Cum, prep. *with*.

Filia, -æ, *a daughter*. [*brave*].

Fortia, nom, pl. from fortis, -is, -e,

Generositas, -atis, f *generosity*.

Latinus, -i, *Latinus* (king of the

Laurentes). [*Latinus*].

Lavinia, -æ, *Lavinia* (daughter of

Mater, matris, *a mother*.

Mitis, -is, -e, *soft, mild, ripe*.

Mortalis, -is, -e, *mortal*.

Numen, numinis, n. *deity*.

Pater, patris, *a father*.

Pectus, -oris, *breast, heart*.

Pomum, -i, n. *fruit* (as, apple,

pear, etc.).

Precipuus, -a, -um, *remarkable*.

Quædam, sing. f. from quidam,

quædam, quoddam, *some, certain*.

Rusticus, -a, -um, *rural*.

Similitudo, -inis, f. *likeness, resemblance*.

Soror, -ōris, f. *a sister*

Vultus, -ūs, m. *the countenance*.

62.

§ 87. *Sum, fore, venio, do*, and some other verbs, are followed by *two datives*, (one of the *object to which*, the other of the *end for which*, anything is, or is done).

ILLUSTRATION.

Formica exemplo est tibi, *the ant is (or serves for) an example to you. Exemp'o and tibi follow est; tibi denotes the object to which, exemp'o the end for which the ant is or serves.*

Divitiæ multis fuere exitio, *riches have been for ruin to many, or riches (fuere) have brought, etc.*

The verb *sum* when followed by two datives, may be translated by the English verbs *to be, to bring, to prove, to serve, to afford, etc.*, as the connexion requires.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Exitio est avidis mare nautis *the sea brings, etc.*

Seditio urbi excidio fuit, *sedition proved, etc.*

Atticus Gellio præsidio fuit, *Atticus afforded, etc.*

Maturavit collægæ venire auxilio.

Conon omnibus maximo erat usui, *Conon was of, etc.*

Id magnæ salutis fuit universæ Græciæ.

Mitto hunc (this) librum tibi muneri.

Attalus regnum suum Romanis dono dedit.

VOCABULARY.

Attalus, -i, *Attalus*.

Auxilium, -ii, n. *aid*.

Avidus, -a, -um, *greedy, avaricious*.

Collæga, -æ, m. *a colleague*.

Donum, -i, n. *a gift*.

Excidium, -ii, *destruction*.

Exitium, -ii, *dea h. ruin*.

Gellius, -ii, *Gellius (a friend of Atticus)*.

Græcia, -æ, *Greece*.

Mare, -is, n. *the sea*.

Maturo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to hasten*.

Mitto, -ere, misi, missum, *to send*.

Munus, -eris, n. *a gift*.

Nauta, -æ, m. *sailor*.

Præsidium, -ii, n. *a guard*.

Regnum, -i, n. *a kingdom*.

Salus, -ūtis, f. *safety*.

Seditio, -ōnis, f. *sedition*.

Universus, -a, -um, *all, the whole*.

Urbs, urbis, f. *a city*.

Usus, -ūs, m. *service, use*.

Venio, -ire, veni, ventum, *to come*.

§ 88. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene* and *male*, are followed by a dative.

§ 89. The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent.

The dative may be rendered as the nominative, and the participle with *est*, by *must*, or *ought*, or *should*.

Pax petenda est mihi. Mihi, *I*; petenda est, *must seek*; pax, *peace*.

Liber legendus est mihi, *I must read*, etc.

Diligentia nobis adhibenda est, *we ought*, etc.

Deliberandum est nobis, *we must deliberate*.

Repeat the rules for the construction of the dative.

VOCABULARY.

Adhibeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to use*.

Delibero, -are, avi, atum, *to deliberate*.

Diligentia, -æ, *diligence*.

Liber, libri, m. *a book*.

Pax, pacis, f. *peace*.

Peto, -ere, *to ask*. See § 83.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE ACCUSATIVE.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 90. The object of an active verb is put in the accusative. For examples see § 69.

§ 91. Verbs signifying *to name*, *call*, *choose*, *render*, *constitute*, *esteem*, or *reckon*, are followed by *two accusatives*, denoting the same person or thing.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Dido urbem, quam condidit, Carthaginem vocavit.

Æneas urbem condidit, quam Laviniam appellavit.

Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit.

Sulpicium accusatorem suum numerabat, (he accounted).

VOCABULARY.

Accusator, -ōris, m. <i>an accuser.</i>	Dido, -ōnis and -ūs, <i>Dido</i> (queen of Carthage).
Ancus Marcius, -ii, <i>Ancus Marcius</i> (the fourth Roman king).	Ennius, -ii, <i>Ennius.</i>
Appello, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>	Numēro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to account.</i>
Carthago, -īnis, <i>Carthage.</i>	Populus, -i, <i>a people.</i>
Condo, -ere, condīdi, conditum, <i>to build.</i>	Sulpicius, -ii, <i>Sulpicius.</i>
Creo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to elect,</i>	Voco, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>

§ 92. Verbs of asking, demanding, and teaching, and *celo* (to conceal), are followed by *two accusatives*, one of a person and the other of a thing.

Posce deos veniam, entreat favor of the gods.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Sapiens filios justitiam, temperantiam atque fortitudinem docebit.

Deos cogitata (thoughts), *homines celare non possunt.*
Morbōrum te causas docebo.

Extremam hanc veniam te oro.

Omnes consilium celavit, he concealed, etc.

VOCABULARY.

Atque, conj. <i>and.</i>	Extremus, -a, -um, <i>last.</i>
Causa, -ae, <i>a cause.</i>	Fortitudo, -inis, f. <i>fortitude.</i>
Celo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to conceal.</i>	Justitia, -ae, <i>justice.</i>
Cogitatum, -i, n. <i>a thought.</i>	Morbus, -i, m. <i>disease.</i>
Consilium, -ii, n. <i>design.</i> § 79.	Posco, -ere, poposci, <i>to entreat.</i>
Dii, deorum, <i>the gods.</i>	Temperantia, -ae, <i>temperance.</i>
Doceo, -ere, -ui, <i>doctum, to teach.</i>	Venia, -ae, <i>favor, pardon.</i>

ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

§ 93. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. See § 63.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER NEUTER VERBS.

§ 94. Neuter verbs are followed by an accusative of *kindred signification* to their own.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Vivo miseram vitam, *I live an unhappy life.*
 Triumphavit novem triumphos.
 Mirum somniavi somnium.
 Illa (she) videtur (seems) ire¹ longam viam.
 Juravi verum pulchrumque jusjurandum.

VOCABULARY.

Eo, ire, ivi, itum, <i>to go.</i> § 46.	Somnio, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to dream.</i>
Juro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to swear.</i>	Somnium, -ii, <i>a dream.</i>
Jusjurandum, <i>an oath.</i> § 27. 2.	Triumpho, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to triumph.</i>
Longus, -a, -um, <i>long.</i>	Triumphus, -i, m. <i>a triumph.</i>
Mirus, -a, -um, <i>wonderful, strange.</i>	Verus, -a, -um, <i>true.</i>
Miser, -era, -erum, <i>unhappy.</i>	Via, -æ, <i>a way.</i>
Novem, num. adj. <i>nine.</i>	Videor, -eri, visus sum, <i>to seem,</i> this verb is generally deponent.
Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, <i>beautiful, honorable.</i>	

§ 95. When a verb in the *active voice* takes *two cases*, in the *passive voice* it retains the latter. See § 92.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Cogitata hominum Deos celari non possunt.
 Sapientis² filii (Nom.) justitiam et temperantiam docebuntur.
 Pueri docebantur grammaticam.
 Lucius Marcius omnes militiæ artes edoctus est.
 Scite (know ye) me³ non rogari sententiam.

VOCABULARY.

Ars, artis, f. <i>art.</i>	Edoceo, -ere, edocui, edoctum, (e and doceo), <i>to teach</i> (some one branch).
Celo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to conceal.</i>	
Cogitata. See voc. § 92.	

¹ eo, ire, ivi, itum. ² hominis understood. § 70. ³ § 59.

Grammatica, -æ, *Grammar*.
 Lucius Marcius, -ii, *Lucius Mar-*
cius.
 Militia, -æ, *military service*.

Rogo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to ask*.
 Rogor, -ari, -atus sum, *to be asked*.
 Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, *to know*.
 Sententia, -æ, *an opinion*.

ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE.

§ 96. Nouns denoting duration of time or extent of space are put in the *accusative*, and sometimes after verbs in the *ablative*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Mansit paucos dies, *he staid a few days*.
 Sex mensibus abfuit.
 Regnavit tres annos, *he reigned, etc.*
 Noctes atque dies patet atri janua (Nom.) Ditis.
 A te pedem non discédam.
 Annos septuaginta vixit Ennius.
 Zama quinque dièrum iter abest ab Carthagine.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

He staid many days.
 He lived ten years, (decem annus).
 He was absent three nights and three days.
 He lived at Rome many years.
 vivo — multus —
 Tarquinius reigned twenty-five years.
 — — — quinque et viginti.
 I have lived thirty years.
 vivo triginta —
 I am twenty years old.
 natus sum viginti —

VOCABULARY.

Absum, -fui, -esse (ab and sum), <i>to be absent</i> .	Dis, Ditis, <i>Pluto</i> (god of the lower world). Discedo, -ère, -cessi, -cessum, <i>to depart</i> . Iter, itinèris, n. <i>a journey</i>
Annus, -i, m <i>a year</i> .	
Ater, atra, atrum, <i>dark, black</i> .	
Dies, -ei, <i>a day</i> .	

Janua, -æ, *a gate.*

Maneo, -ēre, mansi, mansum, *to remain.*

Mensis, -is, *m. a month.*

Nox, noctis, *f. night.*

Pateo, -ēre, patui, *to be open.*

Paucus, -a, -um, *few, a few.*

Pes, pedis, *m. a foot.*

Quinque, num. adj. *five.*

Regno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to reign.*

Septuaginta, num. adj. *seventy.*

Sex, num. adj. *six.*

Tres, tres, tria, *three.*

Zama, -æ, *Zama.*

ACCUSATIVE OF PLACE.

§ 97. After verbs of motion, the name of the town where the motion ends, is put in the accusative without a preposition.

§ 98. *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, denoting the place *where the motion ends*, are put in the accusative like names of towns.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Athenienses Chersonesum colonos miserunt.

Regulus Carthaginem rediit.

Pompeius victus Pharsaliæ Alexandria[m] contendit.

Carthaginenses Romam legatos miserunt.

Ite domum, pasti juvenci, (Voc.)

Ducite ab urbe domum Daphnim.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

They send ambassadors to Rome.

I desire (volo) to go to Alexandria.

Do you wish (vis-ne) to go to Rome?

Miltiades came to Chersonesus.

When do you wish to come home?

Quando — venio —

VOCABULARY.

Alexandria, -i, -æ, *Alexandria.*

Carthaginenses, -ium, *Carthaginians.*

Chersonesus, *f. Chersonesus.*

Colonus, -i, *m. a colonist.*

Contendo, -ēre, -di, -tum, *to repair to.*

Daphnis, -Idis, *Daphnis.*

Domum, from domus, -ūs, <i>home</i> .	Pharsalia, -æ, <i>Pharsalia</i> .
Duco, -ĕre, duxi, ductum, <i>to conduct</i> .	Pompeius, -ii, <i>Pompey</i> .
Ite, imp. 2 p. pl. from eo, <i>to go</i> .	Quando, adv. <i>when</i> .
Juvenus, -i, <i>a bullock</i> .	Redeo, -ĭre, -ii and -ivi, -itum, <i>to return</i> (red and eo; red is an inseparable preposition).
Legatus, -i, <i>an ambassador</i> .	Regulus, -i, <i>Regulus</i> .
Mitto, -ĕre, misi, missum, <i>to send</i> .	Victus, from vinco, <i>conquered</i> .
Pastus, -a, -um, perf. pass. part. <i>well fed</i> , from pasco, -ĕre, pavi, <i>pastum, to feed</i> .	

§ 99. The interjections *O*, *heu*, and *pro*, are sometimes followed by an accusative.

Repeat the rules for the construction of the accusative.

VOCATIVE.

§ 100. The vocative is used either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE ABLATIVE.

ABLATIVE AFTER OPUS AND USUS.

§ 101. *Opus* and *usus* usually govern the *ablative*.

EXERCISE.

Opus est consilio, *there is need of deliberation*.
 Opus est prudentiâ.
 Nunc opus pectore firmo.
 Non mihi opus armis Vulcani.
 Nunc usus est viribus.

VOCABULARY.

Arma, -ōrum, n. used only in the pl. <i>arms</i> .	Usus, -ūs, m. <i>need</i> ; usus est, <i>there is need</i> .
Firmus, -a, -um, <i>firm, steady</i> .	Vis, gen. vis, acc. vim, abl. vi, nom. pl. vires, gen. virium, etc. <i>strength</i> .
Nunc, adv. <i>now</i> .	
Opus, indec. subst. and adj. <i>need</i> .	Vulcanus, -i, <i>Vulcan</i> (god of fire).

ABLATIVE AFTER *DIGNUS*, ETC.

§ 102. *Dignus, indignus, contentus, præditus* and *fretus* govern the ablative.

§ 103. Perfect participles denoting *origin*, are followed by the ablative; as, *natus, satus, ortus*, etc.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Pauca memoriâ digna evenere, few things have happened, etc.
Libertatis umbrâ contenti erant, they were content, etc.

Atticus eximiâ virtute præditus erat.

Dares juventâ fretus erat

Dion Hipparini filius, nobili genere natus est.

Anchisâ satus, born of (son of) Anchises.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Worthy of honor. Endued with genius (*ingenium*).

There is need of virtue. Undeserving of praise (*laus*).

I am contented with a little (*parvo*).

Born of a goddess (*Dea*). Trusting in (his) strength (*vis, plu.*).

VOCABULARY.

Anchises, -æ, Anchises.

Contentus, -a, -um, adj. content.

Dares, -is, Dares.

Dea, -æ, a goddess.

Dignus, -a, -um, worthy.

Dion, -onis, Dion.

Evenio, -ire, evēni, eventum, to happen.

Eximius, -a, -um, excellent, exalted.

Filius, -ii, voc. fili, a son.

Fretus, -a, -um, adj. trusting to.

Genus, -eris, n. race, family.

Hipparinus, -i, Hipparinus.

Juventa, -æ, youth.

Libertas, -atis, f. liberty.

Laus, laudis, f. praise.

Memoria, -æ, memory.

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, to be born.

Nobilis, -is, -e, noble.

Parvus, -a, -um, small, little.

Pauca, adj. nom. pl. few things.

Præditus, -a, -um, endued with.

Satus, part. from sero, born.

Sero, -ere, sevi, satum, to sow, to produce.

§ 104. *Utor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor*, and *dignor*, are followed by the ablative.

Potior is sometimes followed by a genitive.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Senectus non gladio utitur.

Nec regno aut optatâ luce fruatur, *neither let him, etc.*

Scythæ lacte vescuntur.

Te dignor summo honore, *I esteem you worthy, etc.*

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

I use my eyes (oculus). We enjoy life. I esteem myself worthy of praise (laus). I will use (exercise) prudence.

VOCABULARY.

Aut, conj. *or.*

Dignor, -ari, dignatus sum, *to be worthy.*

Fruor, frui, fructus sum, *to enjoy.*

Gladius, -ii, *a sword.*

Honor, -oris, *honor.*

Lux, lucis, *f. light.*

Lac, lactis, *n. milk.*

Optatus, part. and adj. from opto, *wished for.*

Scythæ, -arum, *the Scythians.*

Senectus, -utis, *f. old age.*

Summus, sup. of superus, *great-est.*

Utor, uti, usus sum, *to use.*

Vescor, vesci, *to eat.*

50 § 105. Verbs signifying *to abound* and *to be destitute* are followed by the ablative.

EXERCISE.

Antiochia eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimis que studiis affluēbat.

Qui caret virtute, caret omnibus.

Oratio ejus (of him) (his) omni ornamento abundavit.

Mors omnibus malis caret.

Regno carēbat Tarquinius.

VOCABULARY.

Abundo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to abound.*

Affluo, -ere, -fluxi, -fluxum, *to be supplied bountifully (ad and fluo).*

Antiochia, -æ, *Antioch.*

Careo, -ere, -ui, *to be destitute of, to be free from, to be deprived of.*

Eruditus, -a, -um, *learned.*

Liberalis, -is, -e, *liberal.*

Malum, -i, *n. an evil.*

Mors, mortis, *f. death.*

Ornamentum, -i, *n. an ornament.*

Sæpe, adv. *often.*

Studium, -ii, *study, pursuit.*

Tarquinius, -ii, *Tarquinius.*

§ 106. Nouns denoting the *cause, manner, means,* and *instrument* after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative *without* a preposition.

Naves jaçantur undis, ships are tossed by the waves. Undis denotes the *cause*, and is put in the ablative without a preposition. The ablative is rendered by the prepositions *with, in, by,* etc.

REMARK. When the *cause* is a *voluntary agent*, that is, a person or animal, it follows the preposition *à* or *ab*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Luna lucet aliénâ luce.

Deum mente purâ venerémur, *let us worship, etc.*

Omnia vincuntur labôre.

Homines capiuntur voluptâte ut pisces hamo.

Scipio vulnerâtus est hastâ.

Feræ domantur fame atque verberibus.

Magno dolôre me affecerunt tuæ litêræ.

Multis verbis ad te scribam.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

I see by the light of the moon. The sun (sol) shines with his own (suus) light. I am overcome with grief.

Neptune struck the earth with his trident.

Neptûnus percussio _____ tridens.

I seek safety by flight, *Peto, salus, -itûs, fuga.*

VOCABULARY.

Afficio, -ère, -feci, -fectum, *to overcome, lit. to affect in any way.*

Aliénus, -a, -um, *another's.*

Capio, -ère, cepi, captum, *to catch, to take.*

Dolor, -ôris, m. *grief, pain.*

Domino, -are, -ui, -itum, *to tame, subdue.*

Fera, -æ, *a wild animal.*

Fames, -is, f. *hunger, famine.*

Hamus, -i, m. *a hook.*

Hasta, -æ, *a spear.*

Luceo, -ère, luxi, *to shine.*

Lux, lucis, f. *light.*

Mens, mentis, f. *the mind.*

Multus, -a, -um, *many.*

Percutio, -ère, -cussi, -cussum, *to strike.*

Piscis, -is, f. *a fish.*

Purus, -a, -um, *pure. [worship.]*

Veneror, -ari, -âtus sum, dep. *to*

Verber, -êris, n. *a blow.*

Vinco, -ère, vici, victum, *to overcome.*

Vulnêro, -âre, -avi, -atum, *to wound.*

§ 107. Verbs signifying to *fill*, to *furnish*, to *load*, to *array*, to *adorn*, to *enrich*, to *clothe*, and the like, are followed by the ablative denoting that *with which* the action is performed.¹

EXERCISE.

Dido sinum lachrymis implēvit.
 Milites tegunt capita galeis.
 Aras multis donis onērant, (they load, etc.).
 Illi coronant victōres olivis.
 Hæc lex eos homīnes fortunīs locupletāvit.
 Arbor se induerat pomis.
 Cumulāvit amicos muneribus.

VOCABULARY.

Ara, -æ, <i>an altar.</i>	Lachryma, -æ, <i>a tear.</i>
Arbor, -ōris, <i>f. a tree.</i>	Lex, legis, <i>f. law.</i> [rich.]
Corōno, -are, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to crown.</i>	Locuplētō, -are, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to en-</i>
Cumulō, -are, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to load.</i>	Munus, -ēris, <i>n. a gift.</i>
Dido, -ūs and -ōnis, <i>Dido.</i>	Olivā, -æ, <i>f. the olive tree, olive.</i>
Donum, -i, <i>a gift.</i>	Onēro, -are, -āvi, atum, <i>to load.</i>
Fortūna, -æ, <i>fortune.</i>	Pomum, -i, <i>n. fruit.</i>
Galea, -æ, <i>f. a helmet.</i>	Sinus, -ūs, <i>m. a bosom.</i>
Impleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, <i>to fill.</i>	Tego, -ēre, tēxi, tectum, <i>to cover.</i>
Induo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, <i>to clothe.</i>	Victor, -ōris, <i>a conqueror, victor.</i>

5^l § 108. A noun denoting that of which any person or thing is *deprived*, or from which it is *separated*, is often put in the ablative without a preposition.²

LATIN EXERCISE.

Magno metu me liberābis.
 Somnus nos omnibus sensibus orbat.
 Alexander spoliāvit Demetrium vitā.

¹ These verbs in the active voice are followed by an accusative and ablative; in the passive, by the ablative only.

² This construction occurs after verbs signifying to *debar*, to *remove*, to *deprive*, to *take away*, and the like, which in the active voice are followed by an accusative and ablative.

Latro privatus est suâ vitâ.
 Athenienses Phociõnem patriâ pellunt.
 Lucius Tarquinius expulsus est regno.
 Nudantur arbõres foliis.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

I am deprived of sleep. Cicero was banished from his country. Milo deprived the robber of his life.

He robs virtue of its beauty.

spolio virtus (decus, -õris).

VOCABULARY.

Demetrius, -ii, <i>Demetrius</i> .	Nudo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to strip, to make bare.</i>
Expello, -ẽre, -pũli, -pulsum, <i>to expel.</i>	Orbo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to deprive.</i>
Folium, -ii, n. <i>a leaf.</i>	Pello, -ẽre, pepũli, pulsum, <i>to banish.</i>
Latro, -õnis, <i>a robber.</i>	Phocion, -õnis, <i>Phocion.</i>
Libero, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to relieve, to free.</i>	Privo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to deprive.</i>
Lucius Tarquinius, -ii, <i>Lucius Tarquinius.</i>	Sensus, -ũs, <i>sense, consciousness.</i>
Metuo, -ẽre, metui, <i>to fear.</i>	Spolio, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to deprive, to rob.</i>
Metus, -ũs, m. <i>fear.</i>	Somnus, -i, m. <i>sleep.</i>

§ 109. Many verbs compounded with the prepositions, *a, ab, de, e, ex,* and *super,* are followed by an ablative.

Abesse¹ urbe, *to be absent from the city.*

Egressus est² navi, *he disembarked.*

ABLATIVE OF TIME AND PLACE.

§ 110. A noun denoting the *time when* or *in which,* is put in the ablative without a preposition.

§ 111. The name of a town *where* anything is said to *be* or *be done,* if of the *third declension,* or *plural number,* is put in the ablative without a preposition. See § 80.

¹ absum.

² egredior, -i, egressus sum, Dep.

LAFIN EXERCISE.

Hannibal habitavit Carthagine.
 Atticus, civis¹ Romanus diu vixit Athenis.
 Eodem tempore, Metellus egregias res gessit.
 Eodem die legati ad Cæsarem venerunt.
 Pyrrhus occisus est Delphis.

VOCABULARY.

<p>Athènes, -arum, <i>Athens</i>. Delphi, -orum, <i>Delphi</i> (a town in Phocis celebrated for the oracle of Apollo). Diu, adv. for a long time. Egregius, -a, -um, <i>glorious, noble</i>. Eodem, abl. from idem, <i>the same</i>. Gero, gerere, gessi, gestum, to perform, lit. to produce, to bear.</p>	<p>Habito, -are, -avi, -atum, to dwell, to inhabit. Legatus, -i, an ambassador. Occido, -ere, -cidi, -cisum, to slay. Pyrrhus, -i, <i>Pyrrhus</i>. Res, rei, exploit, deed, lit. a thing. Vixit, from vivo, to live.</p>
--	---

§ 112. After verbs of motion, the name of the town whence the motion proceeds, is put in the ablative without a preposition.

NOTE. *Domo* and *rure* likewise follow this rule.

Pompeius Syriâ decedens² Rhodum³ venit.
 Redierunt⁴ Româ in Athénas.

ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

§ 113. The price of a thing is put in the ablative.

EXCEPTION. *Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris*, are used after verbs of valuing. See § 75.

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

§ 114. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quàm* (than) is omitted.

¹ § 62.

² *decēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, to depart.*

³ *Rhodus, -i, Rhodes.*

⁴ *redeo, to return.*

LATIN EXERCISE.

Hic (this man) vendidit auro patriam (for gold).
 Magno ubique pretio virtus æstimatur.
 Exanimus corpus Hæctoris auro vendebat Achilles.

What is the subject of *vendebat*? Object?

Quid libertate pretiosius?
 Puellam nihil unquam amabilius nec immortalitate* dignius¹ vidi.
 Quid est optabilius sapientia.
 Pax optabilior bello.
 Vita est carior auro.
 Eloquentia Xenophontis erat dulcior melle,

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Liberty is dearer than life. Wisdom is more desirable than gold. Nothing is dearer than (our) country, (patria). Atticus was more amiable than Cælius. Who (quis) will sell wisdom for gold?

VOCABULARY.

Æstimo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to esti-</i> <i>mate.</i>	Mel, mellis, n. <i>honey.</i>
Achilles, -is, <i>Achilles.</i>	Nec, conj. <i>neither.</i>
Amabilis, -is, -e, <i>lovely.</i>	Nihil, indec. n. <i>nothing.</i>
Amabilius, comp. of amabilis, n.	Optabilis, -is, -e, <i>desirable.</i>
Aurum, -i, n. <i>gold.</i>	Pax, pacis, f. <i>peace.</i>
Bellum, -i, n. <i>war.</i>	Pretiosus, adj. comp. of pretiosus.
Carus, -a, -um, <i>dear.</i>	Pretiosus, -a, -um, <i>precious.</i>
Corpus, -oris, n. <i>a body.</i>	Pretium, -ii, n. <i>price, value.</i>
Dignus, -a, -um, <i>worthy.</i>	Puella, -æ, <i>a girl, maid.</i>
Dulcis, -is, -e, <i>sweet</i> , comp. dul- cior.	Quid, interrog. pron. <i>what?</i>
Eloquentia, -æ, <i>eloquence.</i>	Sapientia, -æ, <i>wisdom.</i>
Exanimus, -a, -um, <i>lifeless.</i>	Ubiq̄ue, adv. <i>everywhere.</i>
Hector, -oris, <i>Hector.</i>	Unquam, adv. <i>ever, at any time.</i>
Immortalitas, -atis, f. <i>immortality.</i>	Vendo, -ere, vendidi, venditum, <i>to sell.</i>
	Xenophon, -tis, <i>Xenophon.</i>

¹ § 202 *dignius*, comp. neut. agrees with *nihil*.

* *Vidi nihil unquam*, *I have seen nothing at any time*, more lovely, nor more worthy of, etc.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

§ 115. A noun and a *participle*, or two nouns, or a noun and an *adjective*, are put in the ablative *absolute*; [to denote the time, cause, or circumstance connected with an action].

REMARK. This construction answers to the nominative absolute in English, only it is frequently used in Latin when a *complete* sentence, or some other expression would be more proper in English.

Tarquinio regnante, *Tarquinius reigning*, or *when Tarquinius was reigning*, or *during the reign of Tarquinius*.

Oratiōne habitā, concilium dimisit, *the oration having been delivered*, he dismissed the assembly, or *when he had delivered the oration*, etc.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Pace datā, exercitus Romam redactus est (redigo).
 Imperatore occiso, exercitus fugit.
 Sole oriente, fugiunt tenēbræ, (as the sun rises).
 Opere peracto, ludemus, (having finished our work, we will play).
 Cicerone consule, conjuratio Catilinæ patefacta est.
 Me duce, cives incolūmes erunt.
 Philippo mortuo, Perses rebellavit.

VOCABULARY.

Consul, -ūlis, m. a consul.
 Conjuratio, -ōnis, a conspiracy.
 Datus, part. from do, granted.
 Dux, ducis, m. and f. a leader.
 Exercitus, -ūs, an army.
 Fugio, -ēre, fugi, fugitum, to fly.
 Imperator, -ōris, a commander.
 Incolūmis, -is, -e, safe.
 Ludo, -ēre, lusi, lusum, to play.
 Mortuus, -a, -um, part. from morior, dead.
 Occisus, -a, -um, part. from occido, slain.

Occido, -ēre, occidi, occisum, to slay.
 Opus, -ūs, n. work. [dep.
 Oriens, -entis, rising (from orior,
 Patefacio, -ēre, -fēci, -factum, to disclose. [compleish.
 Perāgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, to accomplish.
 Perses, -is, Perses.
 Philippus, -i, Philip. [bel.
 Rebello, -are, -avi, -atum, to rebel.
 Redigo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, to lead back.
 Tenēbræ, -arum, darkness.

GERUNDS, GERUNDIVES AND SUPINES.

§ 116. Gerunds and gerundives are governed like nouns in similar relations.

1. The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives limits nouns and adjectives.

2. The *dative* limits adjectives signifying usefulness and fitness.

3. The *accusative* follows the prepositions *ad*, *inter*, and some others.

4. The *ablative* follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *in*, or is used without a preposition, as the ablative of *manner* or *cause*.

5. The *supine* in *u* limits *adjectives* denoting *easy*, *wonderful*, etc.

6. The supine in *um* follows verbs of *motion*.

EXERCISE.

Causa videndi Romam, the cause of seeing Rome.

Tempus legendi historiam (*legendi*, a gerund), or *Tempus legendæ historiæ*, (*legendæ*, a gerundive), a time of (for) reading history.

REMARK. The *gerundive* is the participle in *dus*, used in place of a gerund, and agrees with nouns in *gender*, *number*, and *case*.

Fuit potestas legendi exempla, (gerund).

Fuit potestas legendorum exemplorum, (gerundive).

Sum cupidus discendi, (gerund).

Charta est utilis scribendo, (for writing), (gerund).

Virga utilis est corrigendo pueros, (gerund).

Virga utilis est corrigendis pueris, (gerundive).

Breve tempus ætatis satis est longum ad bene vivendum.

Es promptus ad audiendum.

Memoriam excolendo augemus, by exercising it.

Veni vos salutatum, I have come to salute you.

Veniunt spectatum ludos.

Scitatum oracula Phœbi mittimus.

Rarus est inventu verus amicus.

VOCABULARY.

<i>Ætas</i> , -ātis, <i>f. age, life.</i>	<i>Longus</i> , -a, -um, <i>long.</i>
<i>Amicus</i> , -i, <i>m. a friend.</i>	<i>Ludus</i> , -i, <i>a game, play.</i>
<i>Augeo</i> , -ēre, auxi, auctum, <i>to strengthen, lit. to increase.</i>	<i>Memoria</i> , -æ, <i>memory.</i>
<i>Benè</i> , <i>adv. well.</i>	<i>Mitto</i> , -ēre, misi, missum, <i>to send.</i>
<i>Brevis</i> , -is, -e, <i>short.</i>	<i>Oraculum</i> , -i, <i>n. an oracle.</i>
<i>Charta</i> , -æ, <i>paper.</i> [rect.]	<i>Phœbus</i> , -i, <i>Apollo.</i> [nity.]
<i>Corrigo</i> , -ēre, -exi, -ectum, <i>to correct.</i>	<i>Potestas</i> , -ātis, <i>f. power, opportu-</i>
<i>Cupidus</i> , -a -um, <i>desirous.</i>	<i>Promptus</i> , -a, -um, <i>ready.</i>
<i>Disco</i> , -ēre, didici, <i>to learn.</i>	<i>Rarus</i> , -a, -um, <i>seldom, rare.</i>
<i>Excūlo</i> , -ēre, -ūlui, -ultum, <i>to exercise, lit. to cultivate.</i>	<i>Satis</i> , <i>adv. enough.</i>
<i>Exemplum</i> , -i, <i>n. an example.</i>	<i>Salūto</i> , -are, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to salute.</i>
<i>Inventu</i> , <i>sup. to be found, from invenio, -ire, -vēni, -ventum.</i>	<i>Scitor</i> , -āri, -ātus, <i>dep. to consult.</i>
<i>Lego</i> , -ēre, legi, lectum, <i>to read, lit. to pick up.</i>	<i>Specto</i> , -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to view, to see.</i>
	<i>Utilis</i> , -is, -e, <i>useful.</i>
	<i>Verus</i> , -a, -um, <i>true.</i>
	<i>Virga</i> , -æ, <i>a rod.</i>

ARRANGEMENT.

§ 117. A few general rules for the position of words in Latin may be useful to the learner, although they cannot be a sure guide, on account of the numerous exceptions.

1. The word *governed* stands before the word that governs it.

2. The word *agreeing* is placed after the word with which it agrees.

More particular rules.

1. A verb in the infinitive is usually placed before the verb that governs it.

2. A noun in the oblique case is commonly placed *before* the word which governs it, but *after* prepositions.

3. The finite verb commonly stands last in the clause.

4. The adjective or participle is commonly placed after the substantive with which it agrees.

5. The finite verb is commonly placed after its nominative case, sometimes at the distance of many words.

6. Adverbs are in general placed immediately before the words to which they belong.

7. Connectives usually stand at the beginning of a clause.

54
644

PART II.

This Part consists of selections, taken for the most part, from the best Latin authors, and arranged with a due regard to the progress already made by the student.

In the present edition, about thirty pages have been added, consisting of Anecdotes from different authors; of Fables in Jacob's Latin Reader; and the first book of L'homond's "De viris illustribus Romæ," containing a brief history of the Roman Kings.

The references in the margin, relate to the sections and divisions in Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar; and for the convenience of such as use the excellent Grammar of Dr. Bullions, reference is made simultaneously, to the same principles in that Grammar. These references to Bullions' Latin Grammar are in juxtaposition with those made to Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, and are indicated by the letter B.

It is earnestly recommended to the student, to study this Part in the most thorough and careful manner, not omitting to treasure in the memory, every principle of Grammar referred to. As the references are designed to answer the purpose of notes in the explanation of difficult passages, repeated reference to the same principles seemed unavoidable.

If this Part is properly studied and reviewed, it is believed the student will find the transition from this book to Nepos, neither impracticable nor very difficult.

EXERCISES IN SYNTAX.

FOR EXPLANATION OF THE REFERENCES, SEE PREFACE TO
PART II.

1. *Adjectives. Apposition.*

Repeat rules, § 204, 205,—B. § 97, 98,—and the general remarks under each.

Amicus certus in re incertâ cernitur.
Præteritum tempus¹ nunquam² revertitur³.

Usitâtæ res⁴ facile e memoria elabuntur⁵.

Mithridatē in timōre ac fugâ Tigrānes, Armenius rex, excēpit⁶. [What is the object of *excēpit*?]

Apud Herodōtum, patrem historiæ⁶, sunt innumerabiles fabulæ.

Patria Cicerōni⁷ erat carissimā⁸,

2. *Subject Nominative and Verb.*

Repeat § 209,—B. § 101,—and the general remarks.

Persarum⁹ rex Darius Scythis¹⁰ bellum¹¹ intulit¹².

Magna multitudo¹³ undique perditorum hominum⁹ latronum⁹ que¹⁴ convenērant¹⁵.

Si vales¹⁶, benè est (it is), valeo.

Proinde ut benè vivitur¹⁷ diu¹⁸ vivitur, according as one lives, etc.

Quum ad exitum [vitæ] ventum est¹⁷ (we have come) omnes in æquo sumus¹⁶.

Dum pluit¹⁹ in terris. Ter buccinavit¹⁹.

¹ § 66. B. § 13. 3.

² § 191. II. B. § 89. 2.

³ § 161. B. § 72. 1.

⁴ § 90. B. § 17.

⁵ § 145 IV. B. § 44. III.

⁶ § 211. B. § 106.

⁷ § 222. B. § 111. and *Obs.* 1. 3d.

⁸ § 124. B. § 25. 1, 2.

⁹ § 211. B. § 106.

¹⁰ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

¹¹ § 229. B. § 116.

¹² § 179. B. § 83. 7.

¹³ § 59. 2. B. § 13. 2.

¹⁴ § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 93. 9. *Obs.* [2.

¹⁵ § 145. V. B. § 44. IV.

¹⁶ § 209. R. 1. B. § 101. *Obs.* 1.

¹⁷ § 184. 2. and § 209. R. 3 (2.). B.

§ 85. 3. and § 101. *Obs.* 3.

¹⁸ § 191. II. B. § 89. 2.

¹⁹ § 209. R. 3 (1.). B. § 101. *Obs.* 2.

3. *Predicate Nominative.*

Repeat § 210,—B. § 103,—and the general remarks.

M.¹ Brutus per se² homo magnus evasērat³.

Qui⁴ (those who) erant cum Aristotēle Peripatetici dicti sunt⁵.

Servius Tullius magno consensu⁶ rex est declarātus.

Mercurius Jovis⁷ nuntius perhibētur.

Aristæus inventor olei esse dicitur.

Impudentia est dedēcus⁸, modestia est ornamentum.

66

4. *Genitive after Nouns.*

Repeat § 211,—B. § 106,—and the general remarks.

Custos⁹ virtutum omnium verecundia est.

Vultus sermo quidam¹⁰ tacitus mentis est.

Omnium rerum principia parva¹¹ sunt.

Vita mortuorum in memoriā vivorum posita est.

5. § 211. Rem. 6.—B. § 106. Rule VII.

Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem¹², mitis ingenii juvenem¹².

Volusenus erat tribunus¹³ militum, vir¹² et¹⁴ consilii magni et¹⁴ virtutis.

Tu-ne¹⁵ trium¹⁶ literarum me vituperes? fur!¹⁷

Hamilcar in Hispaniam¹⁸ duxit filium Hannibalem¹² annorum novem.

Classem septuaginta¹⁹ navium²⁰ Athenienses Miltiadi²¹ dederunt⁵.

¹ § 328. M., *Marcus*.

² § 133 and 208. B. § 28 and

Obs. 3. 1st.

³ § 145. V. B. § 44. IV.

⁴ § 206 (4). B. § 99. *Obs.* 1. 4th.

⁵ § 145. IV. B. § 44. III.

⁶ § 247. B. § 129.

⁷ § 85. *Jupiter*. B. § 15. 12.

⁸ § 66. B. § 13. 3.

⁹ § 75. Exc. 1. B. § 14. 15.

¹⁰ § 138. 5. B. § 57. 1.

¹¹ § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. *Obs.* 2.

¹² § 204. B. § 97.

¹³ § 210. B. § 103.

¹⁴ § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. *Obs.* 5.

¹⁵ § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 93. 9.

Obs. 2.

¹⁶ § 118. B. § 24. 3.

¹⁷ § 240. B. § 117. Rule.

¹⁸ § 235 (2.). B. § 136. R. L.

¹⁹ § 117. 1. B. § 24. 1.

²⁰ § 83. 2. B. § 12. Rule 1.

²¹ § 223. B. § 112.

6. *Genitive after Partitives.*

Repeat § 212,—B. § 107, R. X,—and the general remarks.

Neque¹ stultōrum² quisquam beātus est neque¹ sapien-
tium² non beātus.

Multæ istārum arbōrum meā manu³ sunt satæ.⁴

Alexander magnus⁵ cum nullo hostium unquam congres-
sus est⁶, quem⁷ non vicērit⁸.

Gallōrum omnium fortissīmi sunt Belgæ.

§ 212. Rem. 3.—B. § 106. R. VIII.

Quid⁹ consilii capies? Est multum mali in exemplo.

Quum tantum repentini pericūli accidisset¹⁰.

Est multum boni in amicitia, multum mali in discordia.

7. *Genitive after Adjectives.*

Repeat § 213,—B. § 107. R. IX,—and the general remarks.

Græcūli¹¹ sunt contentiōnis cupidiores¹², quān veri-
tātis.

Græcārum literārum¹³ Cato perstudiōsus fuit in senec-
tute.

Conon erat prudens rei militāris.

Romāni¹⁴ semper appetentes gloriæ fuērunt.

Vita sine anicis insidiārum¹⁵ et metūs plena est.

Græcia¹⁴ semper eloquentiæ princeps esse voluit¹⁶.

Quis¹⁷ famūlus amantior domini quān¹ canis?

8. *Genitive after Verbs.*

Repeat § 214, 215,—B. § 122 R., B. § 113. R. XVIII. Exc. II.

Sextilius magni¹⁸ æstimābat pecuniam legibus¹⁹ partam²⁰.

1 § 198. B. § 93. [5. 11 § 100. 3. B. § 6. 2. 3.
2 § 205. R. 7. Note 1. B. § 98. Obs. 12 § 124. B. § 25. 1.
3 § 247. B. § 129. 13 § 279. 10. B. § 151. I.
4 § 145. 4. sero. B. § 44. III. 14 § 279. B. § 151. 2. Rule I.
5 § 125. 5. B. § 26. 15 § 96. list. B. § 18. 21. list.
6 § 161. congregior. B. § 72. 1. 16 § 178. 1. B. § 83. 4.
7 § 286 and 229. B. § 99 and 116. 17 § 137. B. § 34.
8 § 260. I. vinco. B. 42. 1st. Obs. 2. 18 § 214. 4. B. § 122. Rule XVIII.
9 § 229. B. § 116. 19 § 247. B. § 129.
10 § 145. V. and 260. 1. B. § 44. IV. 20 pario.

Nulla vis¹ auri² et argenti pluris³ quàm virtus sestimanda est.⁴

Agère⁵ consideratè pluris est quàm cogitare⁵ prudenter.

Vendo meum frumentum non pluris quàm cetèri.⁶

Sapientiam⁷ nunquam sui pœnitet.

Me⁷ civitatìs² morum piget tædetque.

Misèret te⁷ aliòrum, tui nec misèret, nec pudet.

§ 216, 217.—B. § 103, Rule XIV.—B. § 122. Rule XXVII.

Somno⁸ animus meminit præteritòrum⁹, præsentia⁹ cernit, futùra⁹ prævidet.

Cicéro Verrem¹⁰ avaritiæ nimix coarguit.

Miltiades accusatus est proditiònis.

Themistocles absens proditiònis est damnatus¹¹.

Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpæ Regem¹⁰, neque arguit.

§ 218, 219.—B. § 122. R. XXVII.—B. § 113 Exc. I.

Cæcina milites temporis ac necessitatìs monet.

Interest omnium rectè facère.

Genitive after Adverbs.

§ 212. Rem. 4.—B. § 135. 3.

Cimon habebat satis eloquentiæ.

Satis honòrum, satisque vitæ erat. *there was, etc.*

Armòrum¹² adfàtim captòrum¹³ Carthagine¹⁴.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

Rules, § § 204, 205, 209, 210.—B. § § 97, 98, 101.

Time flies. The clouds fly. Birds fly. The enemy^d has fled. The doves will have fled. The clouds are high. The enemy is conquered. The brave soldiers conquered. The king will conquer. The brave Romans conquered. Marius,

¹ § 85. B. § 15. 12.

² § 211. B. § 106.

³ § 214. 4. B. § 122. Rule XXVIII.

⁴ § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9. [LVII.]

⁵ § 269. large type. B. § 144. Rule

⁶ § 256. B. § 120. Rule XXIV.

⁷ The accusative after the verbs pœnitèt, tædet, etc., may be translated as a nominative, and the genitive as an accusative.

⁸ § 253. B. § 131. R. XI.

¹² § 96. B. § 18. 22.

⁹ § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

¹³ *capio*, (Part.)

[Exc

¹⁰ § 229 R. 1. B. § 122. Rule.

¹⁴ § 254. B. § 130, Rule XXXVI

¹¹ § 145. IV. B. § 44 IIII.

the consul: Two cities,^a Carthage^l and Numantia. The sacred^m mountainⁿ is beyond (trans) the river^o Anio^p (Aniēnem). Experience^r is the best^r master.^s

^a fugio. ^b nubes. ^c avis. ^d hostis. ^e columba. ^f altus. ^g vinco.
^h Romāni. ⁱ consul. ^j duo. ^k urbs. ^l Carthago. ^m sacer. ⁿ mons.
^o flumen. ^p Anien, -ēnis. ^q experientia. ^r bonus (optimus). ^s magister.

Rules, § § 211, 211. Rem. 6, 212. Rem. 1 and 2.—B. § § 106.106, R. VII.

The power^a of nature.^b The life of men. The nation^c of all the Gauls.^d Servilius, a man^e of ardent^f temperament.^g A man of great wisdom^h and virtue. The wisestⁱ of the Romans. No one^j of the Gauls. A king, the most powerful^k of all.^l The most renowned^m of the orators.ⁿ

^a vis. ^b natura. ^c natio. ^d Galli, -ōrum. ^e vir. ^f fervidus. ^g sanimus. § 211. Rem. 6. ^h consilium. ⁱ sapiens. § 212. Rem. 2. ^j nemo. ^k potens. ^l omnis. ^m præstans. ⁿ orator.

Rules, § § 213, 214, 217.—B. § 107. R. IX. § § 122. 113. R. XVIII. Ex. II.

Concerned^a (with respect to) the future.^b Germany^c was fruitful^d in flocks. Devoid^e of reason^f. I esteem^g you much.^h I (Acc.) pityⁱ you (Gen.). You pity me. He was accused^j of treason.

^a anxius. ^b futurus. ^c Germania. ^d fecundus. ^e expers. ^f ratio. ^g aestimo. ^h magnus (magni). ⁱ misereat. ^j accuso.

Dative after Adjectives.

Repeat § 222,—B. § 111,—and general remarks.

Omnis voluptas¹ honestati contraria est.
 Atticus non fortunæ, sed² hominibus solēbat³ esse amicus⁴.

Omni ætati mors est communis⁵.

Canis similis lupo est.

Romulus multitudinib⁶ gratior fuit quam patribus.

¹ § 62. B. § 13. 2.

² § 278. B. § 149.

³ § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

⁴ § 205. B. § 98.

⁵ § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. Obs. 2.

⁶ § 59. 2. B. § 13. 2.

Dative after Verbs.

Repeat § § 223, 224, 225.—B. § 112. R. IV. and R. V,—and remarks.

Mundus deo¹ paret et huic (him) obediunt maria² terræque.

Remedia³ morbis et vulneribus⁴ eligimus.

Cæsar impêrat frumentum exercitui⁵.

Natura animalibus varia tegumenta⁶ tribuit.

Homîni soli⁷ avaritia et ambitio data est.

Irasci amicis non temèrè soleo⁸.

Prolus [homo] invidet nemîni.

Hannibal Antiôcho persuasit ut cum exercitibus⁹ in Italiani¹⁰ proficisceretur¹¹.

Pelopidas omnibus periculis adfuit.

Rhenus ubi oceāno appropinquat¹², in plures partes diffluit¹³.

Hannibal magnum terrôrem injecit exercitui Romanôrum.

Dative of the Possessor.

Repeat § 226.—B. § 112. R. II.—Render the dative like a nominative, and the verb *sum* by *to have*.

Sunt mihi carmina, *I have verses.*

Est homîni similitudo cum Deo.

Haud tibi vultus⁵ est mortâlis.

Dives¹⁴ est (he is) cui¹⁵ tanta possessio est, ut nihil optet¹⁶ amplius.

Two Datives after sum and some other verbs.

§ 227. See Rem. 3 —B. § 114.

Nimia fiducia calamitati sœlet esse hominibus.

Vitis arboribus decori est.

1 § 53. B. § 10. Exc. 7. Deus declined.

2 § 66. B. § 13. 3.

3 § 229. R. I. B. § 123.

4 § 76 and 66. B. § 14.

5 § 87. B. § 16.

6 § 46. B. § 10.

7 § 107. B. § 20. 4.

8 § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

9 § 241. B. § 136. R. XLIX.

10 § 235. 2. B. § 136. R. L.

11 § 273. 2. and § 161. B. § 145 R. LVIII. Obs. 5. 3d. and § 72.

12 § 196. 2. B. § 80. 5.

13 § 196. 13. B. § 80. 5. *dis*

14 § 112. B. § 22. 5.

15 § 206. 4. B. § 99. Obs. 1. 4th.

16 § 209. R. 2. (1.) B. § 101. Obs. 1.

Pausanias¹ venit Atticis, auxilio.
 Cæsar quinque² cohortes castris³, præsidio relinquit.

Participles in dus with the Dative.

§ 225. 3.—B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs. 3, or § 147. R. LXI. Render the dative like a nominative and the verb by *must* or *ought*.

Linguae⁴ moderandum est⁵ mihi.
 Vivendum est⁵ mihi rectè.
 Vincendum aut moriendum est⁵ vobis.

§ 228.—B. § 135. R. XLVII.

Summum⁶ bonum (the chief good) a Stoicis aestimatur, convenienter⁷ naturæ vivere.

Milo fit obviam Clodio.
 Esto benè mihi, benè vobis, benè omnibus nobis.

Accusative.

Repeat § § 229—231, 235.—B. § 116, § 124.

Miltiades Athénas totamque⁸ Græciam liberavit.

Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?

Non te celavi sermonem Ampii.

Achæi quoque⁹ auxilia¹⁰ regem orabant.

Nunquam divitias deos rogavi.

Cato Valerium Flaccum habuit collégam¹¹.

Summum concilium majores nostri appellarunt¹² senatum.

§ § 236, 237.—B. § 131. XL. § 132,—and the general remarks. |

Appius cæcus¹³ multos annos fuit.

Pericles quadraginta annos præfuit Athénis¹⁴.

Arabes gladios habebant tenues, longos quaterna¹⁵ cubita¹⁶.

¹ § 44. B. § 9. Greek nouns.

² § 118. B. § 24 I. 4.

³ § 97. B. § 18. 24.

⁴ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

⁵ § 162. 15. and § 209. R. 3. (3.)

B. § 79. 9. and § 147. R. LXI.

⁶ § 125. 4. B. § 26. 2.

⁷ § 192. II. 2. B. § 89. II. 2.

⁸ § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 151. R.

VI. Ex. 1. *que nc. &c.*

⁹ § 279. 3. B. § 151. R. VI. Ex. 2.

¹⁰ § 279. 10. B. § 151. R. IV.

¹¹ § 42. 1. B. § 9. 1.

¹² § 162. 7. B. § 79. 1. 1st. [2.

¹³ § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. R. V. Obs.

¹⁴ § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

¹⁵ § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

¹⁶ § 99. list. B. § 18. 23

Campus Maráthon¹ abest ab² oppido Atheniensium circiter³ millia⁴ passuum decem.

Pompeius Sardiniam cum classe venit.

Lacedæmonii Pausaniam cum classe⁵ Cyprum atque Hellespontum miserunt.

§ 239.—B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Omnibus probis⁶ expedit (it is important) rem publicam esse salvam.

Auctores dicunt Hælenam esse causam⁷ Trojani belli.

Miror tuum fratrem non scribere.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

The body^a is returned^b to the earth. I will give sorrow^c to the winds^d. Your^e letter^f was acceptable^g to me. You obey^h the king. The orationsⁱ of Cicero please^j me. Cicero wrote^k letters to Atticus. I will reply^l to the letters. He excelled^m all. Death threatensⁿ all. The shade^o hurts^p the corn^q. The lion^r has^s great strength^t. The Romans had (est) battles^u with^v the Carthaginians (Abl.).

^a corpus. ^b reddo. ^c tristitia. ^d ventus. ^e tuus. ^f epistola.
^g gratus. ^h pareo. ⁱ oratio. ^j placeo. ^k scribo. ^l respondeo.
^m antecello. ⁿ impendo. ^o umbra. ^p noceo. ^q frux (Pl.). ^r leo.
^s est. § 226.—B. § 112. Sp. R. II. ^t vis. ^u prælium. ^v cum.

Give^a me (Dat.) the book^b. I teach you music^c. I ask^d this (hoc) kindness^e of you (Acc.). Catiline^f taught the youth^g evil^h deedsⁱ. Avarice^j makes^k men blind^l. Cato called^m Sicilyⁿ the nurse^o of the Roman people^p. The philosopher^q proves^r (that) the sun is great. I know^s (that) the course^t of life is short^u. We know (that) the sun is the light^v of the world^w. The Stoics^x say^y that wise men are the happiest.

^a do. ^b liber. ^c musca. ^d rogo. ^e beneficium. ^f Catilina.
^g juvenus. ^h malus. ⁱ facinus. ^j avaritia. ^k reddo. ^l cæcus.

¹ § 204. B. § 97. p. 18.

² § 242. R. 1. B. § 136. R. LII.

Obs. 7.

³ § 236. R. 5. B. —

⁴ § 118. 6. B. § 24. Obs. 5.

⁵ § 249. III. B. —

⁶ § 223. B. § 112.

⁷ § 210. B. § 103.

“ nunciūpo. “ Sicilia. “ nutrix. “ plebs. “ philosophus. “ probo.
 “ scio. “ cursus. “ brevis. “ lux. “ mundus. “ Stoici. “ dico.

Ablative.

Repeat § § 241, 243—246.—B. § 136. R. XLIX. § 121. R. XXVI.
 § 119.

Natura hominis a reliquis¹ animantibus differt².

Omnium rerum³ magnarum a diis immortalibus principia⁴ ducuntur.

Excellentium⁵ civium virtus imitatione digna⁶ est.

Magna Helotarum multitudo servorum munere fungitur.

Numidae⁷ plerumque lacte et ferina carne vescebantur⁸.

Utitur fraude et abutitur libris⁹.

Nobis¹⁰ opus est magistratibus. Est brevitate opus.

Archias natus est loco nobili. O nate¹¹ dea.

Repeat § § 247, 249 and I. II. § 250 and (1). (2). § 251.—B. § 120. § 128. XXXIV. § 125.

Cornibus tauri¹², apri¹² dentibus, morsu leones se tutantur¹³.

Antonius patrie¹⁴, igni ferroque minitatur.

Deus bonis omnibus expleret mundum¹⁵.

Muneribus deorum¹⁶ sumus, instructi et ornati.

Epaminondas¹⁷ nemo Thebanus par¹⁷ fuit eloquentia.

Antonius, pedibus æger, prælio¹⁸ adesse nequibat¹⁹.

Duces Gallorum consuetudine castra²⁰ munire institunt.

Democritus dicitur oculis se privasse.

L²¹ Brutus civitatem dominatu regio liberavit.

¹ § 205. R. 17. B. § 98. *Obs.* 9

² § 196. 13. B. § 80. 5. *dis.*

³ § 211. B. § 106.

⁴ § 46. B. § 10.

⁵ § 130. B. § 27. 4.

⁶ § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. *Obs.* 2.

⁷ § 279. 2. B. § 152. *Directions.*

⁸ § 174. B. § 75.

⁹ § 48. B. § 10. *Rule* I.

¹⁰ § 226. B. § 111.

¹¹ § 240. B. § 117. R. XXI.

¹² § 209. B. § 101.

¹³ § 166. B. § 73.

¹⁴ § 223. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

¹⁵ § 229. R. 1. B. § 125. R. XXXI.
and *Obs.* 1.

¹⁶ § 53. *Deus* dec. B. § 10. p. 17.
Deus dec.

¹⁷ § 222. R. 1. B. § 111. *Obs.* 1. etc.

¹⁸ § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

¹⁹ § 182. 3. (2d paragraph.) B. § 83.
p. 173. *Queo* and *nequeo*.

²⁰ § 97. B. § 18. 24.

²¹ § 328. *L. Lucius*.

Ablative of Time, Place, Absolute, etc.

Repeat § § 253—255.—B. § § 130, 131.

Nemo, his (these) annis viginti¹, reipublicæ fuit hostis, qui² non bellum eodem tempore mili³ quoque indixerit⁴.

Alexander magnus Babylone morbo⁵ consumptus est.

Ut (as) Romæ⁶ consules, sic Carthagine quotaunis bini⁷ reges creabantur.

Litræ⁸ Macedoniâ allatæ sunt⁹. Legati Samo venērunt.

§ § 256, 257.—B. § 120. § 146. R. LX.

Elephanto¹⁰ belluarum¹¹ nulla prudentior est.

Nihil est laudabilius placabilitate atque clementiâ.

Aruns Tarquinius et Tullia junguntur nuptiis¹², magis non prohibente Servio, quam approbante.

Crastino die¹³, oriente sole redite in pugnam.

Queritur¹⁴, utrum mundus, terrâ stante, circumeat, an mundo stante, terra vertatur.

Regibus exactis consules creati sunt.

Infinitive Mode.

Repeat § § 269—272.—B. § 144. R. LVII and R. LVI. § 145. R. LVIII.—and general remarks.

Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. Errare est humanum¹⁵. Cæsar maturat ab urbe proficisci.

Amicos neque armis⁵ cogere, neque auro parare queas.

Spero amicitiam non egere testibus¹⁶.

Scintillus calere ignem et nivem esse albam.

Subjunctive Mode.

Repeat § 262.—B. § 140—and remarks.

Legum¹⁷ omnes servi sumus ut liberi esse possimus.

1 § 118. B. § 24. I. Obs. 4.

2 § 206. B. § 99.

3 § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

4 § 264. 7. B. § 141. Sp. R. 1. and

Obs. 1.

5 § 247. B. § 129.

6 § 221. B. § 130. R. XXXVI.

7 § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

8 § 97. list. B. § 18. 24. list.

9 § affero.

10 § 99. B. § 18. 23.

11 § 212. B. § 107. R. X.

12 § 95. and 96. 2d para. list. B. § 18.

II. and 21. list.

13 § 253. B. § 131. R. XL.

14 § 184. B. § 85. 1.

15 § 205. R. 8. B. § 98. Obs. 7.

16 § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121. R. XXV

17 § 211. B. § 106.

Romāni ab aratro abduxerunt Cincinnātum ut dictātor¹ esset.

Quamōbrem placuit Cæsari² ut ad Ariovistum legātos mitteret.

Quid obstat, quò minus deus sit beātus?

Epaminondas non recusavit, quò minus legis pœnam subiret³.

Vicror ne consolatio nulla possit reperiri.

Cùm with the Subjunctive.

Repeat § 263. 5. and Rem. 2.—B. § 140. Obs. 4.

NOTE. *Quum* or *cùm* can be rendered by *although*, *since*, etc., when it denotes connection of thought.

Quum bello⁴ fugitivōrum tota Italia ardēret, C. Norbānus in summo otio fuit.

Ceres frumenta invenit cùm antea homīnes glandibus⁵ vescerentur.

Cùm in Narration.

§ 263. 5. Rem. 2.—B. § 140. Obs. 4.

Cæsar, quum Pompeium apud Pharsalum vicisset, in Asiam trajecit.*

Atticus, quum septem et septuaginta annos complēset⁶, nactus est⁷ morbum.

Fuit tempus, quum rura⁸ colērent homīnes neque urbem habērent.

Repeat § 264. 1. 5 and 6.—B. § 141. Sp. R. II. Obs. 2. 4th.

NOTE. *Qui* with the subjunctive, when *purpose* is denoted, may be translated like the infinitive.

Cæsar equitatum omnem præmittit, qui videant quas in partes⁹ hostes iter faciant¹⁰.

Homīnes missi sunt qui consulērent Apollīnem.

Viros bonos miserunt, qui rem explorārent.

* Will you analyze this sentence ?

¹ § 210. B. § 103.

² § 223. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

³ § 182. B. § 83. 3. p. 173.

⁴ § 247. B. § 129.

⁵ § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

⁶ § 162. 7. B. § 79. I. 1st.

⁷ *nanciscor*.

⁸ § 229. B. § 116. R. XX.

⁹ § 235. (2.) B. § 136. R. L.

¹⁰ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

Quantum¹ pecuniæ² quæque (each) civitas daret³, Aristides delectus est, qui constitueret.*

§ 264. 6. 7.—B. § 141. Sp. R. I.

Sunt (there are those) qui censeant unâ animum et corpus occidere.

Nihil est quod tam miseris⁴ faciat, quàm (as) impietas et scelus.

§ § 265, 266. 1, 2.—B. § 140. Sp. R. VI. Obs. 7.

Incertum est quo te loco⁵ mors expectet.³

Cato mirari se⁶ aiëbat, quòd non rideret haruspex, haruspicem quum vidisset.

Rex imperavit ut (those things), quæ bello opus essent, pararentur.

§ 5

Gerunds, etc.

Repeat § 275. III.—B. § 147,—and remarks.

Sapientia ars vivendi benè putanda est.

Epaminondas studiosus audiendi fuit.

Demosthènes Platōnis studiosus audiendi fuit.

Quis est tam scribendo impiger, quàm ego?

Non omnis materia est idonea eliciendis ignibus.

Non solum ad discendum propensi sumus verum etiam ad docendum.

Homīnis mens discendo alitur et cogitando.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

Cymæus was beaten^a with rods.^b I burn^c with anger.^d Pyrrhus, struck (ictus) with a stone,^e died (interiit). He struck^f him with the sword.^g Neptune^h struck the earth with his trident.ⁱ The sweat^j flows^k in streams.^l The ship^m was drivenⁿ by the winds.^o He fills^p the ship with gold.^q I am rich^r in lands,^s and rich in flocks.^t

^a cædo (cæsus est, Perf. Pass.). ^b virga. ^c ardeo. ^d ira. ^e lapis. ^f percutio. ^g gladius. ^h Neptānus, ⁱ tridens. ^j sudor. ^k fluo.

* Which is the leading clause in this compound sentence ?

¹ § 229. B. § 116.

⁴ § 205. R. 7. B. § 106. R. VIII.

² § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

⁵ § 254. R. 3. B. § 136. R. LI.

§ 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

⁶ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

; rivus. ^m navis. ⁿ jacto. ^o ventus. ^p compleo. ^r aurum. ^r dives. ^s ager. ^t pecus.

Isocrates sold^a one oration for twenty^b talents.^c The victory^d cost much blood.^f Aristides was banished^g from his country^h. He is mistaken,ⁱ in my opinion.^j Who^k is more prudent^l than Deiotarus?^m No oneⁿ was more circumspect^o than he (Abl.). The laws^p of Lycurgus train^r youth^r in hunting^s and in running.^t The art of living. The hope^u of conquering^v. He said that he would write^w to me. The senate^x ordered^y that the books^z should be inspected.^{aa}

^a vendo. ^b viginti. ^c talentum. ^d victoria. ^e sto. ^f sanguis, -inis. ^g expello. ^h patria. ⁱ erro. ^j sententia. ^k quis. ^l prudens (Comp.). ^m Deiotārus. ⁿ nemo. ^o intāger (Comp.). ^p lex, legis. ^r erudio. ^r juventus. ^s venor (Ger.). ^t curro. ^u spes. ^v vinco. ^w scribo. ^x senātus. ^y impēro. ^z liber. ^{aa} inspicio.

FABLES.

1. *The Fox and the Lion.*

Vulpes, quæ nunquam leonem vidērat, quum ei¹ fortè occurrisset², ita est perterrita³, ut pæne moretetur⁴ formidine⁵. Eundem conspicatā⁶ iterum, timuit quidem, sed nequaquam, ut antea. Tertiō illi⁷ (him) obviā facta, ausa est⁸ etiam propius accedēre, eum-que alloqui.

2. *The Peasant and the Snake.*

Agricolā anguem repērit, frigōre pæne extinctum. Misericordiā⁵ motus, eum fovit sinu et subter alas recondidit. Mox anguis recreātus vires recēpit, et agricolæ¹, pro beneficio, letale vulnus infixit.

d3. *The Hawk and the Doves.*

Columbæ milvii metu⁵ accipitrē⁹ rogavērunt, ut eas defen-

1 § 224. B. § 112. R. IV. [4. § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem,
2 § 263. 5. B. § 140. R. LIV. Obs. 7 § 228. B. § 135. R. XLVII.
3 § 280. 1. B. § 152. 8 § 142. II. R. 2. B. § 78. 1.
4 § 262. R. I. B. § 140, Obs. I. 1st. 9 § 231. and R. 3. B. § 123.
5 § 247. B. § 129.

dēret¹. Ille annuit. At in columbāre receptus, uno die² majorem stragem edidit, quā milvius longo tempore³ potuisset edere.

4. *The Hawks and the Doves.*

Accipitres quondam acerrimē inter se belligerabantur. Hos (them) columbæ in gratiam reducere³ conatæ⁴ effecerunt, ut illi pacem inter se facerent⁵. Quā⁶ firmatā, accipitres vim suam⁷ in ipsas columbas convertērunt.

5. *The Lion.*

Societatem junxerunt⁸ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædā⁶ autem, quam⁹ cepērunt, in quatuor partes æquales divisā⁶, leo, Priṃa¹⁰, ait¹¹, mea est; debetur enim hæc præstantiæ¹² meæ. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur robur meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi¹² arrogare voluerit, is sciat¹³ se¹⁴ habiturum me inimicum sibi¹⁵. Quid¹⁰ facerent¹⁶ imbecilles bestię, aut quæ sibi¹⁶ leonem infestum habere vellet?¹⁶

6. *The Kid and the Wolf.*

Hædus, stans in tecto¹⁷ domūs, lupo¹⁸ prætereunti¹⁹ maledixit. Cui¹² lupus, Non tu, inquit, sed tectum mihi¹⁸ maledixit.

7. *The Goat and the Wolf.*

Lupus capram in altā rupe stantem conspicatus²⁰, cur non, inquit²¹, relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca²², et huc descendis in herbidos campos¹⁷, qui tibi²³ lætum pabulum offerunt? Cui respondit capra, Mihi²⁴ non est in animo dulcia²⁵ tutis²⁵ præpqrere.

- | | | | | | |
|----|---------------|---------------------|----|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1 | § 273. 2. | B. § 145. R. LVIII. | 13 | § 267. R. 2. | B. § 45. I. 1. |
| | Obs. 5. 3d. | | 14 | § 239. | B. § 145. R. LVIII. |
| 2 | § 253. | B. § 131. | 15 | § 222. | B. § 111. R. XVI. |
| 3 | § 271. | B. § 144. R. LVII. | 16 | § 265. | B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th. |
| 4 | § 161. | B. § 72. | 17 | § 235. (2.) | B. § 136. R. L. |
| 5 | § 262. | B. § 140. Obs. 1. | 18 | § 225. | B. § 112. R. V. |
| 6 | § 257. | B. § 146. R. LX. | 19 | § 182. | B. § 83. 3. p. 173. |
| 7 | § 208. | B. § 30. Obs. 3. | 20 | § 274. | B. § 146. R. LIX. |
| 8 | § 209. R. 12. | B. § 102. R. 1. | 21 | § 183. 1. 5. | B. § 84. I. |
| 9 | § 229. | B. § 116. | 22 | § 92. 1. 2. | B. § 18. 1. 2. |
| 10 | § 323. 1. | B. § 150. I. | 23 | § 224. | B. § 112. Sp. R. IV. |
| 11 | § 183. 4. | B. § 84. 5. | 24 | § 226. | B. § 112. Sp. R. II. |
| 12 | § 223. | B. § 112 | 25 | § 205. R. 7. (2.) | B. § 98. Obs. 5. |

8. *The Fox and the Lioness.*

Vulpes leonæ¹ exprobrabat, quod nonnisi unum catulum pareret². Huic dicitur respondisse, Unum, sed leonem.

23

9. *The Enemies.*

In eadem navi vehebantur duo, qui inter se capitalia odia exercébant³.

Unus eorum⁴ in prorâ, alter in puppi residébat. Ortâ tempestâte⁵ ingenti, quum omnes de vitâ desperarent⁶, interrôgat is, qui in puppi sedébat³, gubernatorem, utram partem⁷ navis prius submersum iri existimâret⁸. Cui gubernator, Proram⁷, respondit. Tum ille⁹, jam mors mihi¹⁰ non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim¹¹.

10. *The Fawn and the Stag.*

Hinnuleus quondam patrem suum his verbis¹² interrogâsse¹³ dicitur :

Mi¹⁴ pater¹⁵, quum multo sis major canibus¹⁶ et tam ardua cornua habeas, quibus¹² a te vim propulsare possis, qui fit ut canes tantopere metuas?¹⁷

Ibi cervus rideus, mi nate, inquit, vera memoras; mihi tamen, nescio quo pacto¹², semper accidit, ut auditâ canum voce⁵, in fugam statim convertar¹⁷.

11. *The Woman and her Maids.*

Mulier vidua, quæ texendo¹⁸ vitam sustentabat, solébat ancillas suas¹⁹ de nocte excitare ad opus, quum primum (as soon as) galli²⁰ cantum audivisset.

At illæ, diurno labore¹² fatigatæ, statuerunt gallum interfi-

¹ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

² § 266. 3. *pario*. B. § 141. R. VI.

Obs. 7.

³ § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

⁴ § 212. B. § 107. R. X.

⁵ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

⁶ § 263. 5. B. § 140. R. LIV.

⁷ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁸ § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

⁹ § 209. R. 4. B. § 101. *Obs.* 4.

¹⁰ § 222. B. § 111. R. XVI.

¹¹ § 260. II. R. 7. (2.) B. § 79. 8.

¹² § 247. B. § 129.

¹³ § 162. 7. B. § 79. I. 1st.

¹⁴ § 139. (6th line.) B. § 30. *Obs.* 2.

¹⁵ § 240. B. § 117. [XXIV.

¹⁶ § 256. large type. B. § 120. R.

¹⁷ § 262. R. 3. B. § 140 R. LIV.

¹⁸ § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. LXI.

Obs. 5.

¹⁹ § 208. B. § 30. *Obs.* 3.

²⁰ § 211. B. § 106.

cère. Quo¹ facto, deteriøre conditione², quàm priùs esse cõpèrunt.

Nam domina de horà noctis incerta, nunc famulas sæpè jam primà³ nocte excitabat.

12. *The Ass and the Horse.*

Asinus equum beatum prædicabat, qui tam copiosè pasceret⁴, quum sibi⁵ post molestissimos labores ne paleas quidem satis præberentur⁶.* Fortè autem bello¹ exorto, equus in prælium agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus, post incredibiles labores tandem, multis vulneribus confossus, collabitur.* Hæc omnia asinus conspicatus⁷, O me⁸ stolidum, inquit, qui beatitudinem ex presentis temporis fortunã⁹ aestimaverim!⁴

92.

13. *The Horse and the Ass.*

Asinus onustus sarcinis¹⁰ equum rogavit, ut aliquã parte¹¹ oneris se levaret¹², si se vivum videre vellet.* Sed ille asini preces repudiavit. Paulò post igitur asinus labore⁹ consumptus in viã corruit et efflavit animam. Tum agitator omnes sarcinas quas¹³ asinus portaverat, atque insuper etiam pellem asino¹⁴ deductam, in equum inposuit. Ibi ille serò priorem superbiam deplorans; O me⁸ miserum, inquit, qui parvulum onus in me recipere noluerim⁴, quum nunc cogar tantas sarcinas ferre, unã cum pelle comitis mei cujus¹⁵ preces¹⁶ tam superbe contempseram.

14. *The Oxen.*

In eodem prato pascebantur¹⁷ tres boves in maximã concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed dissidio inter illos orto¹, singuli¹⁸ a feris¹⁹ petiti et laniati sunt.

* What is the leading clause in this compound sentence? § 203. 3.
What its leading subject? Its leading verb? § 203. 3.

¹ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

² § 245. III. B. § 129.

³ § 205. R. 17. B. § 98. Obs. 9.

⁴ § 264. 8. B. § 141. Sp. R. III.

⁵ § 223. B. § 112.

⁶ § 263. 5. B. § 140. LIV. Obs. 4.

⁷ § 161. B. § 72. I.

⁸ § 238. 2. B. § 117 R. XXI. (small type).

⁹ § 247. B. § 129.

¹⁰ § 250. R. 1. (1.) B. § 125.

¹¹ § 251. B. § 125.

¹² § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 3d.

¹³ § 206. B. § 99.

¹⁴ § 242 and 24. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp.

R. IV. Obs. 3.

¹⁵ § 211. B. § 106.

¹⁶ § 94 (see list). B. § 18. 12.

¹⁷ § 145. II. B. § 45. II.

¹⁸ § 119. III. B. § 24. 3. and III.

¹⁹ § 248. ———

15. *The Raven and the Fox.*

Corvus alicundè caseum rapuerat, et cum illo in altam arborem subvolarat. Vulpecula¹, illum caseum appetens, corvum blandis verbis² adoritur; quumque primam fornam ejus³ penarumque nitorem laudasset, pol, inquit, te⁴ avium regem⁵ esse dicèrem⁶, si cantus pulchritudini tuæ responderet⁶.

Tum ille, laudibus² vulpis inflatus, etiam cantu⁷ se⁴ valere⁴ demonstrare voluit. Ita verò e rostro aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arreptum⁸ devoravit.

Hæc fabula docet, vitandas⁹ esse adulatorum voces⁴, qui blanditiis⁹ suis¹⁰ nobis¹¹ insidiantur.

16. *The Dog and the Wolf.*

Lupus canem videns benè saginatum, quanta est, inquit, felicitas tua! Tu, ut videtur, lautè vivis, at ego fame enecor.

Tum canis, licet¹², inquit, mecum¹³ in urbem venias¹² et eadem felicitate¹⁴ fruaris. Lupus conditionem accèpit. Dum unâ eunt, animadvertit lupus in collo canis attritos pilos. Quid hoc est? inquit, Num jugum sustines? cervix enim tua tota est glabra.

Nihil est, canis respondit. Sed interdium me alligant, ut noctu¹⁵ sim vigilantior; atque hæc sunt vestigia collaris, quod cervici¹⁶ circumdari solet. Tum lupus, vale, inquit, amice¹⁷, nihil moror felicitatem servitute emtam.

Hæc fabula docet, liberis nullum commodum⁴ tanti¹⁸ esse quod servitutis calamitatem compensare possit¹⁹.

17. *The old Man and Death.*

Senex in silvâ ligna ceciderat, iis²⁰-que sublatis domum²¹ redire cepit. Quum aliquantum vis²² progressus esset, et onere et viâ

1 § 100. 1. 3. B. § 6. 2. 3.

2 § 247. B. § 129. [3. 3d.

3 § 208. R. 37. (6.) B. § 28. Obs.

4 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

5 § 210. B. § 103.

6 § 261. 1. B. § 140. Obs. 3.

7 § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV. [6.

8 § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs.

9 § 274. R. 8. B. § 146. Obs. 4.

10 § 208. B. § 28. Obs. 3. 1st.

11 § 223. B. § 112.

12 § 262. R. 4. B. § 140. Obs. 5

13 § 133. 4. B. § 28. Obs. 4.

14 § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

15 § 94 (see list). B. § 18. 10.

16 § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

17 § 240. B. § 117.

18 § 214. R. 1. (1.) B. § 122. R. XX-

19 § 264. 1. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. Obs.

2. 2d.

20 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

21 § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. R. XXXVI.

22 § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

defatigatus, fuscem deposuit, et secum ætatis et inopiæ mala contemplatus, Mortem clarâ voce invocavit, quæ ipsum ab omnibus his nullis liberaret¹.

Tum Mors, senis precibus² auditis, subito adstitit, et, quid vellet³, percunctatur. At senex, quem⁴ jam votorum⁵ suorum penitēbat, nihil⁶, inquit, sed requiro, qui onus paululum allēvet, dum ego rursus subeo.

18. *The Wolves and the Shepherd.*

Quum Philippus, rex, Macedoniæ, cum Atheniensibus fœdus initurus esset⁷, eâ conditione⁸, ut oratores suos ipsi⁹ tradèrent, Demosthènes populo narravit fabulam quâ iis¹⁰ callidum regis consilium ante oculos poneret¹.

Dixit enim, lupos¹¹ quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse¹², se¹¹ nunquam in posterum græges esse impugnatos¹³ si caules ipsis dederentur. Placuisse¹⁴ stultis pastoribus conditionem¹¹, sed quum lupi caulas exhibitis nudatus vidissent, eos¹¹ impetu³ facto omnem grægem dilaniasse¹⁴.

19. *The Vulture and the Birds.*

Vultur aliquando aviculas invitavit ad convivium, quod illis daturus esset¹³ diē natali suo. Quæ quum ad tempus adessent, eas carpere et occidere, epulasque sibi de invitatis instruere cœpit.

20. *The Lion, the Ass and the Fox.*

Vulpes, asinus et leo venatum¹⁵ ivērant. Amplâ prædâ factâ, leo asinum¹¹ illam partiri jubet. Qui quum singulis⁹ singulas¹⁶ partes poneret æquales, leo eum corruptum¹⁷ dilaniavit, et vulpercule partiendi¹⁸ negotium tribuit. Illa astutior leoni¹⁹ partem maximam apposuit, sibi vix minimam reservans particulam. Tum leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudare, et unde hoc didicē-

1 § 261. 5. B. § 141. Sp R. 11.

Obs. 2. 4th.

2 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

3 § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

4 § 229. R. 6. B. § 113. Exc. II.

5 § 215. B. § 113. Exc. II.

6 § 229. B. § 116.

7 § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

8 § 249. 11. B. § 129.

9 § 223. B. § 112.

10 § 211. R. 5. B. § 110. Obs. 1.

11 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

12 § 270. B. § 144. R. LVII.

13 § 162. 14. B. § 79. 8.

14 depends upon *dixit* understood.

15 § 276. 11. B. § 143.

16 *to each an equal part.*

17 § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6.

18 § 275. 111. R. 1. B. § 147. Obs. 2.

19 § 221. B. § 112. R. IV.

rit¹ interrogare, cepit. Et vulpes, *Hujus* me², inquit, calamitas docuit, quid minores potentioribus debeant.

21. Union is Strength.

Scilurus, Scytharum rex morti³ proximus, adferri fasciculum hastilium jussit, eum-que, ut erat colligatus, dedit confringendum filis suis. Cum id quis-que se⁴ facere posse⁴ negavisset; ipse, soluto fasciculo⁵, singula⁶ hastilia facile confrigit; ita docens, illos⁴, si concordessent, insuperabiles fore; si dissiderent infirmos futuros⁷.

EXERCISE IN ANALYSIS.

What is a period? § 280. What is the place for the leading verb in a regular period? § 280. 1.

In what does the analysis of a proposition consist? § 281. What is the grammatical and logical subject? The grammatical and logical predicate? See §§ 200—202.

See B. § 99. 5. 9. IO. § 152. and Direc. for beginners, and rules for construing, pp. 270. 271.

How may the members of a compound sentence be connected?
Ans. By relatives, conjunctions and adverbs.

NOTE. In analyzing a compound sentence, inquire,

1. What is the leading clause? § 203. 3. Leading subject? Leading verb?

2. How are the dependent members connected?

Then proceed to analyze each proposition separately, and parse every word. Particular attention should be paid to the *connectives*.

COMPOUND SENTENCES TO BE ANALYZED.

1. Athenienses Socratem damnaverunt, quod novos Deos introducere videbatur.

2. Scipio Africanus nunquam ad negotia publica accedebat, antequam in templo Jovis precatus esset.

3. Pythagorae philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut quae ab eo audivissent ea in dubitationem adducere non illi auderent.

¹ § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

² § 231. B. § 124.

³ § 222. B. § 111. and *Obs.* 1. 5th.

⁴ § 239. B. § 144. R. LVI.

⁵ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

⁶ § 119. III. B. § 24. 3. and III.

⁷ § 270. R. 3. B. § 79. 8. supply *esse*.

22. *The Mouse and the Kite.*

Milvius laqueis¹ irretitus muscūlum² exoravit, ut eum corrosis plagis³ liberaret⁴. Quo facto³, milvius liberatus muŕem arripuit ei devoravit⁵.

Hæc fabula ostendit, quam gratiam mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.

23. *The Crane and the Peacock.*

Pavo, coram grue penhas suas⁶ explicans, Quanta est, inquit, formositas⁷ mea et tua deformitas!⁷ At grus evolans, et quanta est, inquit⁸, levitas mea et tua tarditas!

Monet hæc fabula, ne ob aliquod bonum, quod⁹ nobis¹⁰ natura tribuit, alios contemnāmus¹¹, quibus¹⁰ natura aliā⁹ et fortasse majora⁹ dedit.

24. *The Peacock.*

Pavo, graviter¹² conquirebatur apud Junonem, dominam suam quod vocis suavitas sibi negata esset, dum luscinia, avis tam parum decora, cantu¹³ excellat. Cui Juno, Et merito, inquit; non enim omnia bona¹⁴ in unum conferri¹⁵ oportuit.

25. *The Geese and the Cranes.*

In eodem quondam prato pascebantur anseres et grues. Adveniente domino³ prati, grues facile¹⁶ avolabant; sed anseres, impediti corporis gravitate¹, deprehensi et mactati sunt.

Sic sæpe pauperes¹⁴, cum potentioribus¹⁴ in eodem crimine deprehensi, soli dant pœnam, dum illi salvi evadunt.

26. *The Stomach and the Limbs.*

Membra quondam dicebant ventri, Nosne¹⁷ te semper minis-

¹ § 247. B. § 129.

² § 100. I. 3. B. § 6. 2. 3.

³ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

⁴ § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 5th.

⁵ § 145. 4. B. § 44. III.

¹¹ ne contemnāmus alios ob, etc., not to scorn others on account, etc.

¹² § 192. II. 2. B. § 89. II. 2.

¹³ § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

¹⁴ § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

¹⁵ § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

⁶ § 208. B. § 30. Obs. 3.

⁷ § 101. II. 1. B. § 6. 2. 2.

⁸ § 279. 6. B. ———

⁹ § 229. B. § 116.

¹⁰ § 223. B. § 123.

¹⁶ § 192. II, 4. (b.) B. § 89. II. 2.

¹⁷ § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 151. R.

VI. Ex. 1.

tus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in eâ reperit, nisi quod in aliis gallinis reperri solet. Itaque dum majoribus divitiis¹ inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.

31. *The Travellers and the Ass.*

Duo qui unâ iter faciēbant, asinum oberrantem in solitudine conspicati accurrunt læti², et uterque eum sibi¹ vindicare cœpit, quod eum prior conspexisset³. Dum verò contendunt et rixantur, nec a verberibus abstinent, asinus aufugit, et neuter eo⁴ potitur.

32. *The Raven and the Wolves.*

Corvus partem prædæ petēbat a lupis⁵, quod eos totum diem comitatus esset³. Cui illi, Non tu nos, inquit, sed prædam sectatus es, idque⁶ eo animo, ut ne nostris quidem corporibus⁷ parcēres, si exanimarentur.

Merito in actionibus non spectatur⁸, quid fiat⁹, sed quo animo fiat⁹.

33. *The Shepherds and the Wolf.*

Pastores cæsâ ove¹⁰ convivium celebrabant. Quod¹¹ quum lupus cerneret¹², Ego, inquit, si agnum rapuissem, quantus tumultus fieret!⁹ At isti impune ovem comēdunt! Tum unus illorum, Nos enim, inquit, nostrâ, non aliênâ ove¹³ epulâmur.

34. *The Collier and the Fuller.*

Carbonarius, qui spatiōsam habebat domum, invitavit fullonem, ut ad se commigraret¹⁴. Ille respondit, Quenam inter nos esse possit societas? quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas reddidissim¹⁵, fuligine et maculis inquinaturus esses.

Hæc fabula docet, dissimilia¹⁶ non debere conjungi.

¹ § 223. B. § 112.

² § 205. B. § 98.

³ § 266. 3. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI. [Obs. 7.

⁴ § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

⁵ § 231. R. 2. B. § 124. Obs. 2.

⁶ § 229. B. § 116. and you did it with this intent.

⁷ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

⁸ § 184. B. § 85.

⁹ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

¹⁰ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹¹ § 206. 13. and § 229. B. § 99. Explanation, and § 116.

¹² § 263. 5. B. 140. R. LIV. Obs. 4.

¹³ § 245. 11. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

¹⁴ § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs. [5. 2d.

¹⁵ § 206. 1.

¹⁶ § 205. R. 7. (2). and § 239. B. § 98. Obs. 5. and § 145. R. LVIII.

35. *The Trumpeter.*

Tubicem ab hostibus captus, Ne me, inquit, interficite; nam inermis sum, neque quidquam habeo præter hanc tubam. At hostes, Propter hoc ipsum, inquirunt, te interimemus, quòd, quum ipse pugnandi¹ sis imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.

Fabula docet, non solum maleficos esse puniendos², sed etiam eos, qui alios ad malè faciendum³ irritent.

36. *The Woman and her Hen.*

Mulier vidua gallinam habebat, quæ ei quotidie unum ovum pariebat. Illa existimabat, si gallinam diligentius saginaret⁴, fore⁵, ut illa bina⁷ aut terna⁷ ova quotidie pareret⁸. Quum autem cibo⁹ superfluo gallina pinguis esset facta¹⁰, planè ova parere desiit¹¹.

Hæc fabula docet, avaritiam sæpe damnosam esse.

37. *The Fox and the Grapes.*

Vulpes, uvam in vite conspicata, ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione⁹, si eam fortè attingere posset⁴. Tandem defatigata inani labore, discedens dixit, At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec eas in viâ repertas¹² tollèrem.

Hæc fabula docet, multos¹³ ea contemnere, quæ¹⁴ se assèqui posse despèrent.

38. *The Mice.*

Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo¹⁵ sibi a felo cavèrent. Multis aliis propositis¹⁶, omnibus¹⁷ placuit, ut ei tintinnabulum annexeretur; sic enim ipsos, sonitu admonitos, eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur, qui feli¹⁸ tintinnabulum annexeret, nemo repertus est.

¹ § 275. III. R. 1. B. § 147. R.

LXI. Obs. 2.

² § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9.

³ § 275. III. R. 3. B. § 147. R. LXI. Obs. 4.

⁴ § 260. B. § 42. II. 1st.

⁵ § 154. R. 3. B. § 84. 5. 3. *it might come to pass.*

⁶ § 209. B. § 101.

⁷ § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

⁸ § 262. R. 3. B. § 140.

⁹ § 247. B. § 129.

¹⁰ § 263. 5. B. § 140. R. LIV. Obs. 4.

¹¹ *desino.*

¹² *though I might find them.* § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6.

¹³ § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

¹⁴ § 229. B. § 116.

¹⁵ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

¹⁶ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹⁷ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

¹⁸ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV

Fabŭla docet, in suadendo¹ plurimos² esse audaces, sed in ipso pericŭlo timidos.

39. *The Snappish Dog.*

Cani³ mordaci pater-familias jussit tintinnabŭlum ex aere appendi, ut omnes eum cavere possent. Ille verò aeris tintinnu⁴ gaudēbat, et, quasi virtutis suæ præmium esset, alios canes præ se contemnere cœpit. Cui unus senior, O te⁵ stolidum, inquit, qui ignorare videris, isto⁶ tintinnu⁷ pravitatem morum tuorum indicari!

Hæc fabŭla scripta est in eos, qui sibi⁸ insignibus flagitiŭrum suorum placent.

40. *The Wolf and the Crane.*

In faucibus lupi os inhæserat. Mercēde igitur condācit gruem, qui⁹ illud extrahat¹⁰. Hoc¹¹ grus longitudine colli facillè effecit. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, Num tibi, inquit, parva merces videtur, quòd caput incolŭme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?

41. *The Husbandman and his Sons.*

Agricola senex, quum mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret filios convocavit, quos¹², ut fieri solet, interdum discordare novērat, et fascem virgularum afferri jubet. Quibus¹³ allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent¹⁴. Quod quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iis¹⁵que celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quàm firma res esset¹⁴ concordia, quàmque imbecillis discordia.

42. *The Tortoise and the Eagle.*

Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat¹⁵, ut sese volare doceret.

¹ § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. LXI. ⁵ § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XX. small type.

² § 205. R. 7. B. 98. Obs. 5.

⁶ § 207. R. 25. B. ———

³ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

⁷ § 247. B. § 129.

⁴ § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

⁸ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

Obs. 2.

⁹ when *qui* with the Subjunctive denotes purpose it may be translated like the Infinitive in English.

¹⁰ § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp. R. II.

¹³ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

Obs. 2. 4th.

¹⁴ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 4th.

¹¹ *hoc*, acc. after effecit.

¹⁵ § 231. R. 3. last line. B. § 124.

¹² 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, enim¹ rem petere naturæ suæ contrariam; sed illa nihilo minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet. Itaque unguibus arreptam² aquila sustulit in sublune, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferreretur. Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.

Hæc fabula docet, multos¹ cupiditatibus³ suis occætos, consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiâ³ suâ.

43. *The Nightingale and the Hawk.*

Accipiter esuriens rapuit lusciniam. Quæ⁴ quum intelligeret, sibi⁵ mortem impendere, ad preces conversa orat accipitrem, ne se perdat sine causâ. Se⁶ enim avidissimum ventrem illius non posse explere, et suadere adeo, ut grandiores aliquas volucres venetur. Cui accipiter, insanire, inquit, si partam prædam amittere, et incerta pro certis sectari vellem.

44. *The Kid and the Wolf.*

Quum⁷ hædus evasisset lupum et confugisset in caulam ovium, Quid tu, stulte, inquit ille, hic te¹ salvum futurum⁸ speras, ubi quotidie pecudes rapi et diis⁹ mactari videas? Non curo, inquit hædus; nam si moriendum¹⁰ sit, quanto¹¹ præclarior mihi erit, meo criore aspergi aras deorum immortalium, quam irrigari siccas lupi fauces.

Hæc fabula docet, bonos mortem, quæ omnibus imminet, non timere, si cum honestate et laude conjuncta sit.

45. *The Mouse and the Peasant.*

Mus a rustico in caricarum acervo deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimitteret¹², dicens,

¹ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

² § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6. *The eagle seized with her talons and bore away the tortoise high in the air.*

³ § 247. B. § 129.

⁵ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

⁴ § 206. 17. *when she perceived.*

⁶ § 270. R. 2. second paragraph. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs. 7. supply *duxit*

⁷ § What clauses does *quum* connect? Why are *evasisset* and *confugisset* in the subjunctive?

⁸ § 270. R. 3. supply *esse.*

¹¹ § 256. R. 16. (2.) *how much more honorable, etc.*

⁹ § 203. B. § 112.

¹⁰ § 225. III. B. § 126 R. XXXIII. ¹² § 262. R. 1. B. § 140.

Obs. 3. *for if I must die, etc.*

Nihil, mehercùle, tam pusillum est, quod¹ de salute desperare debeat, modò se defendere et vim depulsare velit².

46. *The Frogs.*

Ranæ lætabantur, quum nuntiatum esset³, Sòlem uxorem duxisse. Sed una cæteris⁴ prudentior, O vos stolidos, inquit, nonne meministis, quantòpere nos⁵ sæpe unius⁶ Solis æstus excruciet? Quid igitur fiet, quum liberos etiam procreaverit?

47. *The Frogs and Jupiter.*

Ranæ aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivisse dicuntur. Quorum ille precibus exoratus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranæ sonitu perterritæ primùm refugere⁷, deinde verò, trabem⁸ in aqua natantem conspicatæ, magno cum contentu in eâ consederunt, aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupiter, earum stultitiam puniturus⁹ hydrum illis misit; a quo quum plurimæ captæ perirent, serò eas¹⁰ stolidarum¹¹ precum pœnituit.

48. *The Lying Boy.*

Puer, oves pascens, crebrò per lusum magnis clamoribus opem rusticorum imploraverat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse fingens. Sæpe autem frustratus eos, qui auxilium latùri¹² advenérant, tandem lupo¹³ revèrà irruente multis cum lacrymis vicinos orare cœpit, ut sibi¹⁴ et gregi¹⁴ subvenirent. At illi, eum pariter ut antea ludere existimantes, preces ejus et lacrymas neglexerunt, ita ut¹⁵ lupo libere in oves grassaretur plurimasque earum dilaniaret.

49. *The Raven.*

Corvus, qui caseum fortè repererat, gaudium altâ voce¹⁶ sig-

1 § 264. 1. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. 9 § 274. R. 6. B. § 146. Obs. 3.
 Obs. 2. 2d. 10 § 229. R. 6. B. § 113. Exc. II.
 2 § 263. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 4th. 11 § 215. B. § 113. Exc. II.
 3 § 209. R. 3. B. § 101. Obs. 3. 12 § 274, and R. 6. B. § 146. R. LIX.
 4 § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV. Rem. and Obs. 3.
 5 § 229. B. § 116. 13 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX
 6 § 107. B. § 20. 4. 14 § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.
 7 § 209. R. 5. B. § 101. Obs. 6. 15 § 262. R. 1. B. § 140.
 8 § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem. 16 § 247. B. § 129

nificavit. Quo sono allecti plures corvi famelici advolaverunt, impetu¹que in illum facto, opuinam ei² dapem eriperunt.

102

50. *The Crow and the Dove.*

Cornix columbæ gratulabatur³ fecunditatem, quod singulis mensibus pullos excluderet⁴. At illa, Ne mei, inquit, doloris causam commenores. Nam quos⁵ pullos educo, eos dominus raptos aut ipse comedit, aut aliis comedendis vendit. Ita mihi mea fecunditas novum semper luctum parit.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

[The Latin words used will be found in the Fables].

1. An ass requested a horse to relieve him of his burden. The horse disregarded his entreaties (prex). The ass fatigued with his load fell down dead in the street (via). The driver placed the burden of the ass upon the horse. He stripped the skin from the ass and laid this also upon the back of the proud (superbus) animal. Thus the horse was compelled to carry the sacks with which the ass was laden, and the skin of the unfortunate (infelix) beast, which had been his companion.

2. Jupiter was once entreated by the frogs to give them (dat.) a king. He hurled down a huge log into the lake. The frogs were terrified. But when they saw the log swimming in the lake, they despised such a king and demanded another. Jupiter punished them by sending a serpent which seized and devoured them.

HISTORY.

The Roman Kings.

Proca, rex Albanorum, duos filios, Numitorem et Amulium, habuit. Numitori, qui natu⁶ major erat, regnum reliquit; sed

¹ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX. [Obs. 3. ⁵ § 206. (3.) dominus aut ipse comedit eos pullos, quos, etc.
² § 224. R. 2.(1.) B. § 112. Obs. 6.
³ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V. ⁶ § 250. B. § 123. R. XXXIV.
⁴ § 266. 3. B. § 141. R. VI. Obs 7.

Amulius, pulso fratre¹, regnavit, et, ut eum sobole² privaret³, Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam⁴, Vestæ sacerdotem⁴ tecit, quæ tamen Romulum et Remum uno partu edidit. Quo¹ cognito, Amulius ipsam in vincula conjecit, parvulos alveo impositos abjecit in Tiberim, qui tunc fortè super ripas erat effusus; sed, relabente flumine¹, eos aqua in sicco reliquit. Vestæ tum in iis locis solitudines erant. Lupa, ut famâ traditum est⁵, ad vagitum occurrit, infantes linguâ lambit, ubera eorum orî admovet, unatremque se gessit.

2. Quum lupa sæpius ad parvulos, veluti ad cãtulos, reverteretur⁷, Faustulus, pastor regius, rein animadvertit; eos tulit in casam, et Accæ Laurentiæ conjugi dedit educandos⁸. Qui adulti inter pastores primò ludicris certaminibus⁹ vires auxere, deinde venando¹⁰ saltus (acc.) peragrare cœperunt, tum latrones a rapinâ pecorûm arcere. Quare iis¹¹ insidiati sunt latrones, a quibus¹² Remus captus est; Romulus autem vi se defendit. Tunc Faustulus, necessitate compulsus, indicavit Romulo, quis esset¹³ ejus avus, quæ mater. Romulus statim, armatis pastoribus¹, Allam¹⁴ propèravit.

3. Interea Remum latrones ad Amulium regem perduxerunt, eum accusantes, quasi Numitoris greges infestare solitus esset;⁷ Remus itaque a rege Numitori ad supplicium traditus est. At Numitor, considerato adolescentis vultu, haud procul erat quin nepotem agnosceret.⁵ Nam Remus oris lineamentis¹⁶ erat matri⁷ simillimus, ætasque temporî¹⁷ expositionis congruebat. Dum ea res animum Numitoris anxium teneret, repente Romulus supervenit, fratrem liberavit, et, Amulio¹⁸ interfecto, avum Numitorem in regnum restituit.

4. Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi educatique fuerant, condiderunt; sed orta est inter eos contentio, uter nomen novæ urbi daret⁷, eamque regeret⁷; adhibuere auspicia. Remus prior sex vulfures, Romulus postea¹⁹, sed duodecim, vidit. Sic Romulus, augurio victor, Romam vocavit; et, ut eam prius legibus, quam mœnibus munit. edixit ne quis vallum transiliret. Quod [vallum] Remus irridens transili-

1 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

2 § 251. B. § 125.

3 § 262. B. § 140.

4 § 230. B. § 97.

5 § 184. B. § 85.

6 § 230. R. 2. B. § 97.

7 why in the subjunctive?

8 § 274. R. 7. B. § 146. Obs. 4.

9 § 247. B. § 129.

10 § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. Obs. 5.

11 § 223. B. § 112.

12 § 248. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs.

13 § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

14 § 237. B. § 130. 2.

15 § 262. R. 10.

16 § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

17 why in the dative?

¹⁸ What is the construction of Amulio? What other word in this section is in the same construction?

¹⁹ Supply the words necessary to complete the sentence.

vit; eum iratus Romulus interfecit, his increpans verbis: "Sic doinceps malo afficietur¹, quicumque transiliet mœnia mea." Ita solus potius est imperio Romulus.

ROMULUS.

1. Romulus imaginem urbis magisquàm urbem fecerat; deerant incolæ. Erat in proximo² lucus; hunc³ asyllum³ fecit. Eo⁴ statim multitudo latronum pastorumque confugit. Quum verò ipse [Romulus] et populus uxores non haberent, legatos ad vicinas gentes misit, qui societatem confubiumque peterent⁵. Nusquam benignè legatio audita est, ludibrium etiam additum. "Quidni sœninis⁶ quoquè asyllum aperuistis? Id enim compar foret connubium." Romulus, ægritudinem animi dissimulans, ludos parat; indici deinde finitimus spectaculum jubet. Multi convenire stultio etiam videndæ⁷ novæ urbis, maximè Sabini⁸ cum liberis et conjugibus. Ubi spectaculi tempus venit, eò⁴ que deditæ mentes cum oculis erant, tum dato signo, virgines raptæ sunt; et hæc fuit statim causa bellorum.

2. Sabini ob virgines raptas bellum adversus Romanos sumpserunt, et, quum Romæ⁹ appropinquarent, Tarpeiam virginem nacti sunt, quæ aquæ⁷, causâ sacrorum, hauriendæ⁷ descendêrat. Hujus (her) pater Romanæ præerat arci¹⁰. Titus Tatius, Sabinorum dux, Tarpeia⁶ optionem muneris dedit, si exercitum suum in Capitolium perduxisset. Illa petiit quod (acc.) in sinistris manibus gerébant, videlicet annulos et armillas. Quibus dolosè promissis, Tarpeia Sabinos in arcem perduxit, ubi Tatius eam¹¹ scutis obrui præcepit; nam et (also) scuta in lævis habuerant. Sic impia proditio celeri pœnâ vindicâta est.

3. Romulus adversus Tatium processit, et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum forum est, pugnam conseruit. Primo impetu, vir inter Romanos insignis, nomine Hostilius, fortissimè dimicans cecidit; cujus interitu consternati Romani fugere cœperunt. Jam Sabini clamitabant, "Vicimus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt longè aliud¹² esse virgines rapere, aliud¹² pugnare cum viris." Tunc Romulus arma ad cælum tollens, Jovi Statóri ædem vovit, et exercitus seu fortè seu divinitus re-

¹ § 260. R. 6. B. § 42. III. Obs. 9.

² supply loco; in a place very near, i. e., near by.

³ § 230. B. § 97. supply lucum.

⁴ § 191. list. B. § 89. I. 1.

⁵ § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. Obs. 2. 4th.

⁶ § 223. B. § 112.

⁷ § 275. III. R. 2. B. § 147. Obs. 3.

⁸ supply convenere.

⁹ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

¹⁰ why in the dative?

¹¹ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹² § 207. R. 32. B. § 98. Obs. 12. "That it is one thing to fight with men, but a far different thing to seize," etc.

stitit. Proelium itaque redintegratur; sed raptæ mulieres, crinibus passis, ausse sunt¹ se inter tela volantia inferre: et hinc patres², inde viros, deprecate, pacem conciliarunt.

4. Romulus cum Tatio tædus percussit, et Sabinos in urbem recëpit; populum a Curibus, oppido Sabinorum, Quirites vocavit. Centum ex seniores elegit, quorum consilio³ omnia ageret; qui, ex auctoritate, PATRES⁴, ob senilem ætatem, SENATUS, vocati sunt. Tres Equitum⁵ centurias constituit; plebem in triginta curias distribuit. His⁶ ita ordinatis, quum ad Capræ paludem exercitum lustraret⁷, subito coorta est tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque, et Romulus e conspectu ablatus est; eum ad Deos abisse vulgò creditum est;⁸ cui rei fidem fecit Proculus, vir nobilis. Ortã⁹ enim inter Patres et plebem seditione⁹, is in concionem processit, et iurejurando affirmavit, Romulum a se visum [esse] augustiore formã quàm fuisset, eundemque præcipere ut seditionibus abstinerent et virtutem colerent. Ita Romulus pro Deo cultus et Quirinus⁴ est appellatus.

NUMA POMPILIUS.

1. Successit Romulo¹⁰ Numa Pompilius, vir inclytã justitiã¹¹ et religiõne¹¹. Is Curibus¹², oppido¹³ Sabinorum accitus est. Quum Romam venisset, ut¹⁴ populum ferum religiõne molliret, sacra plurima instituit. Aram Vestæ consecravit, et ignem¹⁵ in arã perpetuò alendum virginibus¹⁵ dedit. Flaminem, Jovis sacerdotem, creavit, eunquẽ in insigni veste¹⁶ et curuli sellã¹⁶ ornavit. Duodëcim Salios, Martis sacerdotes, legit, qui auxilia (acc.) quædam imperii pignora¹³ e cælo, ut (as) putabant, delapsa, ferre per urbem, canentes et ritè saltantes, solèbant. Annum in duodëcim menses ad cursum lunæ descripsit; nefastos fastosque dies tecit. Portas Jano gemino ædificavit, ut esset index pacis et belli; nam apertus in armis esse civitatem¹⁷, clausus verò pacatõs [esse] circa omnes populos, significabat.

3. Leges quodque plurimas et utiles tulit Numa. Ut verò¹⁸ majorem institutis suis auctoritatem conciliaret, simulavit sibi¹⁹ cum

1 § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

2 § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

3 § 247. B. § 129.

4 § 210. B. § 103.

5 § 212. R. 2. B. § 107. R. X.

6 what is the construction of *his*?

7 why in the subjunctive? [3.]

8 § 209. R. 3. (2.) B. § 101. *Obs.*

9 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

10 why in the dative?

11 § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

12 § 255. B. § 130. R. XXXVIII.

13 § 204, and R. 3. B. § 97, and

Obs. 1.

14 What does *ut* connect?

15 § 229. R. 1. B. § 123.

16 § 249. B. § 125.

17 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

18 the leading clause commences with *verò* (*ille*) *simulavit*.

19 § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

Deâ *Egeriâ* esse¹ colloquia² nocturna, ejusque monitu se³ omnia, quæ ageret, facere². Lucus erat, quem medium fons pereuni rigabat aquâ;³ eò sæpe Numa sine arbitris se inferēbat, velut ad congressum Deæ. Ita omnium animos religione⁴ imbuit, ut fides et jusjurandum, non minùs quàm legum et pœnarum metus, cives confinèrent. Bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minùs civitatì profuit quàm Romulus. Morbo extinctus; in Janiculo monte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps reges, ille⁵ bello, hic⁵ pace, civitatē auxerunt. Romulus septem et triginta regnavit annos;⁶ Numa tres⁶ et quadraginta.

TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

1. Mortuo Numâ⁷, Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est. Hic non solum proximo regi⁸ dissimilis, sed etiam Romulo⁹ ferocior fuit. Eo⁷ [Tullo] regnante, bellum inter Albânos et Românos exortum est. Ducibus¹⁰ Hostilio et Fuffetio placuit, paucorum manibus¹⁰ fata utriusque populi committi. Erant apud Românos trigemini Horatii, trigemini quodque apud Albânos Curii. Cum iis agunt reges, ut pro suâ quisque patriâ dimicent ferro⁷. Fœdus ictum est eâ lege¹¹, ut unde victoria, ibi quodque imperium esset. Itaque trigemini arma capiunt, et in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Consederant utrinque duo exercitus. Datur signum, infestisque armis¹² terni juvenes magnorum exercituum animos gerentes concurrunt. Ut primo concursu increpuere arma, horror ingens spectantes pertrinxit. Consertis deinde manibus¹³, statim duo Romani alius super alium expirantes ceciderunt; tres Albani vulnerati. Ad casum Romanorum conclamavit gaudio⁷ exercitus Albanus. Românos jam spes tota deserēbat. Unum Horatium¹⁴ tres Curii circumsteterant; is quamvis integer, quia tribus impar erat, fugam simulavit, ut singulos per intervallo secutos separatim aggrederetur¹⁵. Jam aliquantum spatii¹⁶ ex eo loco, ubi pugnatum est¹⁷, aufugerat, quum respiciens vidit unum Curiatium¹⁸ haud procul ab se abesse. In eum magno impetu¹⁹ redit, et dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatii ut opem ferant

1 § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

2 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

3 § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. 7.

4 § 249. B. § 125.

5 § 207. R. 23. B. § 31. *Obs.* 2.

6 why in the accusative?

7 by what rule, in the ablative?

8 § 222. B. § 111.

9 § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

10 why in the dative?

11 § 249. II.

12 § 247. B. § 129.

13 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

14 § 233. B. § 136. R. LII.

15 why in the subjunctive?

16 § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

17 § 184. 2. B. § 85. 3.

18 § 212. B. § 107. R. X.

19 why in the ablative?

fratri, jam Horatius eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius posset consēqui, interfecit.

2. Jam singūli¹ superérant, sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alterius² erat intactum ferro corpus³, et geminâtâ victoriâ⁴ ferox animus. Alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursu trahēbat corpus. Nec illud prœlium fuit. Romānus exultans malè [eum] sustinentem arma conficit, jacentemque spoliât. Romāni ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt, et domum⁵ deducunt. Princeps⁶ ibat Horatius, trium fratrum spolia præ se gerens. Cui⁷ obvia fuit soror, quæ desponsa fuérat uni ex Curiatis, viso⁸que super humeros fratris paludamento⁸ sponsi, quod ipsa⁹ confecérat, fêre et crines solvere cœpit. Movit ferôci juveni¹⁰ animum comploratio sorôris in tanto gaudio publico; stricto⁸ itâque gladio⁸ transfigit puellam, simul eam verbis incrépans: "Abi hinc cum immaturo amore ad sponsum; oblita fratrum¹¹, oblita patriæ¹¹. Sic eat quæcunq; Româna lugēbit hostem." (*Thus let her, etc.*)

3. Atrox id visum est facinus Patribus plebique, quare raptus est in jus¹² Horatius et apud iudices condemnatus. Jam accesserat lictor injiciebatque laqueum. Tum Horatius ad populum provocavit. Interea pater Horatii senex proclamabat filiam suam jure cæsam fuisse; et juvenem amplexus, spoliæ Curiatiorum ostentans, orabat populum ne se orbem¹³ liberis¹³ faceret. Non tulit populus patris lachrymas, juvenemque absolvit, magis admiratione virtutis, quam jure causæ. Ut tamen cædes manifesta expiarêtur¹⁴, pater, quibusdam sacrificiis peractis, transmisit per viam tigillum, et filium, capite adoperto velut sub jugum misit; quod tigillum⁶ *sororium* appellatum est.

4. Non diu pax Albana mansit; nam Fuffetius, dux Albanorum, quon invidiosum se¹⁵ apud cives vidēret¹⁶, quod bellum uno paucorum certamine finisset, ut rem corrigeret, Veientes adversus Romānos concitavit. Ipse a Tullo in auxilium arcessitus, aciem in collem subduxit, ut fortunam belli experirêtur ac sequeretur. Quâ re¹⁷, Tullus, intellectâ¹⁷, dixit clarâ voce, suo illud jussu Fuffetium¹⁵ facere, ut hostes a tergo circumvenirentur. Quo audito, hostes territi victique sunt. Postera die¹⁸ Fuffetius, quum ad gratulandum Tullo¹⁹ venisset, jussu illius quadrigis⁶ religatus

1 § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

2 § 211, and § 15, and § 107. B. § 106, and § 20. 4.

3 § 201. B. § 101.

4 § 247. B. § 129.

5 § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. R. XXXIX

6 § 210. B. § 103.

7 § 222. B. § 111.

8 § 257. B. § 129.

9 "which she herself had made."

10 § 211. R. 5. B. § 110 Obs. 1.

11 § 216. B. § 109. R. XIV.

12 "was dragged into court."

13 § 250. R. 1. (1.) B. § 107. R. XI.

14 § 262. B. § 140. "transmisit per viam," is the leading clause.

15 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

16 § 263. 5. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

17 § 257.

18 why in the ablative?

19 § 223. 2, and § 275. I. B. § 112. R. V, and § 147. (small type)

est, et in diversa distractus. Deinde Tullus Albam propter duciâ perfidiam diruit, et Albânos Romam transire jussit.

5. Roma intèrim crevit Albæ ruinis; duplicatus est civium numerus; mons Cælius urbi additus, et, quò frequentius habitaretur, eam sedem Tullus regiæ cepit, ibique deinde habitavit. Auctarum virium fiducia elatus bellum Sabuinis¹ indixit; pestilentia insecuta est. Nulla tamen ab armis quies dabatur. Creditur enim rex bellicosus salubriora militiæ² quàm domi³ esse juvenum corpora; sed ipse quòque diuturno morbo est implicatus; tunc fracti simul cum corpore sunt spiritus illi feroces, nullique rei deinceps nisi sacris⁴ operam dedit. Memorant Tullum⁵ fulmine ictum cum domo conflagrâsse. Tullus magnâ gloriâ belli regnavit annos duos et triginta.

ANCUS MARCIUS.

1. Tullo⁵ mortuo, Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit. Numæ Pompilii nepos Ancus Marcius erat, æquitas⁶ et religiōis⁶ avo¹ similis. Tunc Latini cum quibus, Tullo⁵ regnante, ictum fœdus erat, sustulerunt animos, et incursiōnem in agrum Romanum fecerunt. Ancus, priusquam eis¹ bellum indiceret, legatum misit qui res repeteret⁷, eumque morem postèri retinuerunt. Id autem hoc modo fiebat. Legatus, ubi ad fines eorum venit, a quibus res repetuntur, capite velato, ait: "Audi, Jupiter; audite, fines hujus populi. Ego sum publicus nuncius populi Romani; verbis⁸ meis fides sit." Deinde peragit postulata. Si non dantur res, quas exposcit, hastam in fines hostium emittit, bellumque ita indicit. Legatus, qui eâ de re mittitur, *secialis*⁹, ritusque belli indicendi, *ius*⁹ *seciale*, appellatur.

2. Legato¹ Romano res repetenti superbè responsum est a Latinis; quare bellum hoc modo¹⁰ eis¹ indictum est. Ancus, exercitu conscripto profectus, Latinos fudit, et oppidis delètis cives Romam¹¹ traduxit. Quum autem in tantâ hominum multitudine facinora clandestina fierent, Ancus carcèrem in mediâ urbe ad terrorem increscentis audaciæ ædificavit; muro¹⁰ lapideo urbem¹¹ circumdedit, et Janiculum montem, ponte¹² sublicio in Tiberim facto, urbi¹ conjunxit. Pluribus aliis rebus¹² intra paucos

¹ why in the dative ?

² § 221. R. 3. B. § 130. R. XXXIX. and Obs. 7.

³ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁴ § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

⁵ what is the construction ?

⁶ § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

⁷ § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. Obs. 2. 4th. "to demand restitution or redress."

⁸ § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

⁹ § 210. B. § 103.

¹⁰ why in the ablative ?

¹¹ why in the accusative ?

¹² § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

annos confectis, immatūrā morte præreptus, non potuit præstare, qualem promisérat regem.*

LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

1. Anco regnante, Lucius Tarquinius, urbe Tarquiniis¹ profectus, cum conjūge et fortūnis omnibus Romam² commigrāvit. Additur hæc fabūla; scilicet ei³ adveniēti aquila pileum sustūlit, et super carpentum, ubi Tarquinius sedēbat, cum magno clangōre volitans, rursus capiti⁴ aptē reposuit; inde sublimis abiit. Tanāquil conjux auguriōrum⁵ perita, regnum ei⁴ portendi intellexit; itaque virum complexa jussit eum alta⁶ sperāre. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes⁷, urbem ingressi sunt, domiciliōque ibi comparato, Tarquinius pecuniā et industriā dignitatem atque etiam Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est; a quo tutor liberis⁸ relictus, regnum intercēpit, et ita administrāvit, quasi jure adeptus fuisset⁹. Tarquinius Priscus bellum cum Sabinis gessit, in quo bello Equitum centurias número auxit; nomina mutāre non potuit, deterritus, ut ferunt, Attii Navii auctoritatē. Attius, eā tempestāte augur inclytus, id fieri posse¹⁰ negābat, nisi aves addixissent; irātus rex, in experimentum artis, eum interrogāvit, fieri-ne posset quod ipse mente concepērat;¹¹ Attius, augurio acto, fieri posse respondit. "Atqui hoc," inquit rex, "agitābam¹², an cotem illam secāre novaculā possem." "Potes ergo," inquit augur, et secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius Sabinos vicit, et filium tredēcim annōrum¹³, quōd in prælio hostem percussisset, prætextā¹⁴ et bullā¹⁴ donāvit, unde hæc ingenuōrum puerōrum insignia esse cōpērunt.

2. Superērant duo Anci filii, qui ægrē ferentes se paterno regno¹⁵ fraudātos esse, regi paravērunt insidias. Ex pastoribus duos ferocissimos delīgunt ad patrāndum facinus. Ii, simulātā rixā, in vestibulo regie tumultuantur. Quum eōrum clamor penitus in regiam pervenisset, vocāti ad regem pergunt. Primō uterque simul vociferārī cōpēt, et certātim alter¹⁶ alteri obstrepere. Quum

* "He could not show himself such a king as he had promised."

¹ 255 B. § 130. R. XXXVIII.

² why in the accusative?

³ § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

⁴ why in the dative?

⁵ § 213, and R. 1. (3.) B. § 107, and Obs. 1. 3d.

⁶ § 229, and § 205. R. 7. (2.) B. § 116, and § 98. Obs. 5.

⁷ portantes agrees with Tanāquil and Tarquinius.

⁸ § 211. R. 5. B. § 110.

⁹ § 263. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 2d.

¹⁰ § 239. B. 145. R. LVIII.

¹¹ "Whether what he himself (mente concepērat) had just been thinking of (fieri posset) could be performed."

¹² § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

¹³ § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

¹⁴ § 249, and R. 1. B. § 125.

¹⁵ § 251. B. § 125, and 126.

¹⁶ supply cōpēt.

verò jussi essent invicem dicere, unus ex composito rem orditur dumque intentus in eum se rex totus averteret, alter elatam¹ securim² in ejus caput dejecit, et, relicto telo, ambo foras se proripunt.

SERVIUS TULLIUS.

1. Servius Tullius matre³ nobili, sed captivâ, natus est. Quum in domo Tarquinii Prisci educaretur⁴, ferunt prodigium visu⁵ eventu⁵que mirabile accidisse. Flaminæ species puëri dormientis caput amplexa est. Hoc viso Tanâquil summam ei dignitatem⁶ portendi intellexit; conjugi⁷ suasit, ut eum non secus ac⁸ liberos suos educaret. Is postquam adolevit, a Tarquinio gener⁹ assumptus; et quum Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanâquil, celatâ ejus morte, populum ex superiori parte ædium allocuta, ait regem¹⁰, gravi quidem, sed non letali vulnere accepto, petere¹⁰, ut interim, dum convalescit, Servio¹¹ Tullio dicto audientes¹¹ essent. Servius Tullius quasi precario regnare cepit, sed recte imperium administravit.

2. Servius Tullius aliquod urbi decus addere voluit. Jam tum inclytum erat Dianæ Ephesiæ fanum. Id¹⁰ communiter a civitatibus Asiæ factum¹⁰ [esse] fama ferèbat. Itaque Latinorum populis⁷ suasit, ut et ipsi Romæ¹² fanum Dianæ cum populo Romano edificarent. Quo facto¹³, bos miræ magnitudinis¹⁴ cui-dam Latino nata¹⁵ dicitur, et responsum somnio datum¹⁵, eum populum summam imperii habiturum¹⁵, cujus civis bovem illam immolasset. Latinus bovem ad fanum Dianæ deduxit, et causam sacerdoti Romano exposuit. Sacerdos callidus dixit, eum debere prius vivo flumine¹⁶ manus abluere. Dum Latinus ad Tibërim descendit, sacerdos bovem immolavit. Ita imperium civibus, sibi que gloriam vindicavit.

3. Servius Tullius, filiam alteram ferocem, mitem alteram, habebat. Duo quodque Tarquinii Prisci filii longè dispares moribus¹⁷ erant. Tullia ferox Tarquinio¹⁸ miti nupsèrat;¹⁸ Tullia¹⁹ verò mids Tarquinio feroci; sed mites, seu fortè, seu fraude,

1 § 274. 3. B. § 146. *Obs* 6.

2 § 79. 3. B. § 15. 3.

3 § 246. B. § 119. R. XXIII.

4 § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

5 § 276. III, and R. 3. B. § 148. R. LXIV. [LVII.]

6 § 272, and R. 3. B. § 144. R.

7 § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

8 § 278. R. 9. B. § 149. *Obs* 6.

9 § 210. B. § 103.

10 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

11 § 222. R. 1. 5th. paragraph. dicto audientes, *were obedient to*.

12 § 221. B. § 130. R. XXXVI.

13 "this having been done," i. e. "the temple having been built."

14 § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

15 § 270. R. 3. Supply *esse* or *fuisset*.

16 § 254. R. 3. B. § 136. R. LL. *Obs* 6.

17 § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

18 § 223. R. 2. see list. B. § 112. R. V. *Obs* 5. 5th. see list.

19 supply *nupsèrat*.

perierunt; feroces morum similitudo conjunxit. Statim Tarquinius Superbus, a Tullia incitatus, advocato senatu regnum paternum repetere cepit; qua re audita, Servius, dum ad curiam contendit, jussu Tarquinii gradibus¹ dejectus, et, domum² refugiens, interfectus est. Tullia, carpento³ vecta, in forum⁴ properavit, virum e curia evocavit, et prima regem salutavit; a quo jussa e turbata decedere, quum domum rediret, viso patris corpore⁵, mulionem evitantem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere precepit. Unde vicus ille *Sceleratus* dictus est. Servius Tullius regnavit annos⁶ quatuor et quadraginta.

TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS. (*the proud*):

1. Tarquinius Superbus regnum scelestè occupavit. Tamen bello strenuus hostes domuit. Urbem Gabios⁷ in potestatem redègit fraude⁸ Sexti filii. Is quum indignè ferret eam urbem⁹ a patre expugnari⁹ non posse, ad Gabinos se contulit, patris in se sævitiā querens. Benignè a Gabinis exceptus est, et paulatim eorum benevolentiam¹⁰ fictis blanditiis¹¹ alliciendo¹², dux belli electus est. Ium e suis unum ad patrem mittit sciscitatum, quidnam se facere vellet. Pater nuncio filii nihil respondit, sed altissima papaverum capita baculo¹¹ decussit. Nuncius, fessus expectando¹³, redit Gabios. Sextus, cognito silentio patris simul ac facto¹³, intellexit, quid vellet pater. Primores civitatis interemit, patrique urbem sine ullà dimicatione tradidit. Postea Tarquinius Superbus Ardeam urbem oppugnavit. Ibi Tarquinius Collatinus, sorore regis natus, forte cenabat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum aliis juvenibus regiis. Incidit de uxoribus mentio; quum unusquisque suam laudaret, placuit experiri. Itaque equis Romam petunt. Regias nurus in convivio et luxu deprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collatiam. Lucretiam Collatini uxorem, inter ancillas in lanificio inveniunt. Ea ergo cæteris¹⁴ præstare¹⁴ judicatur. Paucis interjectis diebus, Sextus Collatiam redit, et Lucretiæ¹⁴ vim attulit¹⁴. Illa, postero die, advocatis¹¹ patre¹¹ et conjuge¹¹, rem

¹ § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

² § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. XXXIX.

³ § 247. B. § 129.

⁴ § 235. R. 2. (2.) B. § 136. R. L.

⁵ point out other examples of the ablative absolute on this page.

⁶ why in the accusative?

⁷ § 204, and R. 3. B. § 97, and *Obs.* 1.
⁸ why in the ablative?
⁹ § 239. B. § 145. R. LIII.
¹⁰ § 275. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.
¹¹ § 247. B. § 129.
¹² § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. *Obs.* 5.

¹³ *The silence* (silentio) and likewise (simul ac) *the act* (facto) of his father (patris) having been known (cognito), i. e. his father's conduct in striking off the highest poppies, by which he was secretly directed to put to death the nobles of the state.

¹⁴ § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

exposuit, et se cultro, quem sub veste texerat, occidit. Conclamant vir paterque, et in exitium regum conjurant. Tarquinio Romam redeunti clausæ sunt urbis portæ, et exilium indictum.

COMPOUND SENTENCES TO BE ANALYZED.

1. Demosthènes, qui Athénis natus est, fuit clarissimus orator.

2. Demosthènes declamans in maris littore, in quod se fluctus illidebat, consuecēbat concitæ multitudinis fremitus non expavescere. [The relative *quod* connects the two clauses.]

3. Cùm e Sicilia rediens Pyrrhus rex Epiri classe præterverheretur Locros, thesaurus fani Proserpinæ spoliavit, et pecuniâ in naves impositâ, ipse terrâ est profectus.

ANECDOTES.

1. *Demosthenes.*

Demosthènes, qui Athénis¹ natus est, fuit clarissimus orator. Artem loquendi magno labore et studio acquisivit. Naturâ² non habuit bonam vocem et quædam verba rectè pronuciare non poterat. Ut disceret³ loqui accuratè parvos circulares lapides in ore posuit. Solēbat⁴ claudere se in cubiculo, et studere totum mensem⁵ simul. Ad litus sæpè ivit, et orationes suas ad fluctus pronuciavit, ut strepitum et clamorem populi melius tolerare posset. Multas orationes habuit et⁶ privatis et⁶ publicis occasionibus⁷. Sed præsertim eloquentiâ⁸ usus est contra Philippum, Macedoniæ regem, et in compluribus orationibus Athenienses excitavit ut bellum huic inferrent.

2. *Aristippus.*

Accessit ad Aristippum philosophum paterfamilias, rogavitque ut filium suum susciperet⁹ erudiendum. Cùm verò ille pro mercede petisset quingentas drachmas, pater deterritus pretio, quod

1 § 254. B. § 130. R. XXXVI. Exc. 6 § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.

2 § 247. B. § 129.

7 § 253. B. § 131. R. XLI

3 § 262. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 1st.

8 § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVII.

4 § 145. 2. B. § 44. II.

9 § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs.

5 § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

4. 3d.

ignaro avaro-que homini nimium videbatur, dixit se minoris¹ (for less) empturum esse² mancipium. Tum philosophus, *Ene*, inquit, et habebis duo.

3. *Pericles.*

Periclem in foro publica negotia tractantem improbus et petulans homo maledictis insectabatur. Quæ³ cum ille patienter ferret, nec ullum adeo verbum reponeret, diem⁴ totum perseveravit insectatio. Vespere⁵ vultu gressu que placido domum⁶ reversus est Pericles, insequente eodem nebulone⁷, et omnibus contumeliis eum impetente⁷. Aedes ingressurus, cum jam nox esset, uni e servis suis mandavit, ut accenso lumine⁷ hominem comitareretur ac reduceret domum⁶.

4. *King Antiochus.*

Antiochus rex, quum in venatione feræ persequendæ studio, ab amicis et servis aberrasset, in casam pauperum hominum intravit ignotus. Cum iis cœnans, sermonem de rege injecit* ut cognosceret quæ⁸ esset hospitem de se opinio. Tum illi⁹, Regem¹⁰ in cæteris† quidem bonum et laude¹¹ dignum esse, sed amicis¹² utentem malis, plurima negligere, et nihil curare, quod venationi plus æquo¹³ indulgeret¹⁴. Tacuit tum quidem Antiochus; sed postquam, orto sole⁷, ad casam illam venire satellites, et purpuream vestem cum diademate attulere, converso sermone⁷ ad regia illa insignia; Certè, inquit, ex quo die vos sumpsi, heri primum veros de me sermones audivi.

5. *Zopyrus.*

Zopyrus, qui profitebatur se¹⁵ pernoscere hominum mores naturasque ex corpore, oculis, vultu, fronte, magno in conventu dixit Socratem¹⁵ stupidum esse et hardum; addidit etiam mulierosum; in quo¹⁶ Alcibiades, qui aderat, dicitur cachinnum sustu-

* *He fell into conversation about the king i. e. himself.*

† *In other respects.*

¹ § 214. B. § 3. R. XLIV. Exc.

² § 268. R. 5. and 272. B. § 79. 8.

and § 145. R. LVIII

³ §§ 229, and 206. (17.) B. § 116.

⁴ § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

⁵ § 253. B. § 131.

⁶ § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. XXXIX.

⁷ § 257. B. § 146. LX.

⁸ § 210. B. § 103.

⁹ § 209. R. 4. B. § 101. R. IV. *Obs.*

¹⁰ § 139. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹¹ § 244. B. § 119. R. XXIII.

¹² § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

¹³ § 256. R. 9. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

Obs. 5.

¹⁴ § 266. 3.

¹⁵ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹⁶ § 206. (13.) B. § 99. *see Explan.*

lisse. Ipse vero Socrâtes, hæc vitia¹ sibi ingenita fuisse² *natura*³, non dissimulavit; sed *ratione*³ a se dejecta, dixit.

6. Diogenes.

Antisthènes discipulos hortabatur ad dandam⁴ operam sedulam sapientiæ; at pauci solum obtinperabant.

Itaque tandem indignatus dimisit a se omnes⁵, inter quos erat Diogenes. Cum vero hic⁶, incensus magno audiendi philosophi studio³, ad eum tamen ventitaret⁷, ei⁸-que adhereret pertinaciter; minatus est Antisthènes, se¹ percussurum⁹ ejus caput baculo⁴, quem⁵ solébat manu³ gestare, et his minis³ non territum reipsa percussit aliquando. Non recessit propterea Diogenes; sed animo¹⁰ obstinato ad imbuendum pectus philosophiæ præceptis¹¹, Percite, inquit, si ita placet. Ego tibi caput præbebo. Neque verò tam durum invenies fustem, ut me a tuâ scholâ abigas¹². Admisit tandem tam cupidum doctrinæ¹³ discipulum Antisthènes et eum maxime amavit.

7. Alexander and Scipio.

1. Alexander, Macædo, Philippi filius, quum puer, a præceptore suo audivisset, innumerabiles mundos esse, heu me¹⁴ miserum, inquit, qui ne uno¹⁵ quidem adhuc potus sum.

2. Quum Alexander quondam Macedonum quorundam¹⁶ benevolentiam largitionibus³ sibi¹⁷ conciliare conatus esset¹⁹, Philippus eum his verbis³ increpuit; sperasne eos¹ tibi fideles¹⁰ esse futuros, quos²⁰ pecuniâ tibi conciliaveris?

Scito amorem¹ non auro³ emi, sed virtutibus³.

3. Alexandro²¹ Macedoni, Asia²² debellatâ, Corinthii per legatos gratulati sunt²³, regemque civitatē¹¹ suâ donaverunt. Quod²⁴

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII. | 12 § 262. R. 1. B. § 140. |
| 2 § 272. B. § 144. R. LVIII. | 13 § 213. R. 1. B. § 107. <i>Obs.</i> 1. 3d. |
| 3 § 247. B. § 129. | 14 § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI. <i>Rem.</i> |
| 4 § 275. III. R. 3. B. § 147. R. LXII. | 15 § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI. |
| 5 § 229. B. § 116. <i>sc. discipulos.</i> | 16 § 207. R. 33. B. § 35. |
| 6 § 207. R. 23. B. § 31. <i>Obs.</i> 2. | 17 § 229. R. 1. B. § 112, and § 123. |
| 7 § 187. II. B. § 88. II. 1. | 18 § 166. B. § 72. |
| 8 § 224. B. § 112. R. IV. | 19 § 222. B. § 111. |
| 9 § 270. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII. | 20 § 229. R. 1. B. § 116. |
| <i>Obs.</i> 3. | 21 § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. <i>Sp.</i> R. V. |
| 10 § 257. R. 7. B. § 146. R. LX. | 22 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX. |
| <i>Obs.</i> 10. | 23 § 166. B. § 73. |
| 11 § 249. B. § 125. | 24 § 206. (3.) B. § 99. <i>Obs.</i> I. and 2d. |

officii genus¹ quum Alexander risisset, unus ex legatis² nulli³ unquam, inquit, civitatem dedimus alii⁴ quam tibi et Herculi. Quo⁵ audito Alexander honorem sibi³ delatum lubentissimè accèpit.

4. Quum Alexander Græciæ populis⁶ imperasset⁷, ut divinos ipsi³ honores decernerent⁸, Lacedæmonii his verbis utebantur; Quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit, esto deus; Laconicà brevitate⁹ regis notantes vecordiam.

5. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedebat¹⁰, antequam in templo Jovis precatus esset¹¹.

Propterea solitus erat ventitare¹¹ in Capitolium ante diluculum.

8. *Inprobus labor omnia vincit.*

1. In Demosthène, Græcorum oratorum principe, tantum discendi¹³ studium tantusque labor fuisse dicitur, ut tandem superaret¹⁴ impedimenta naturæ diligentia atque industria. Cùm ita balbus esset, ut rhetoricæ artis, cui studèbat, primam literam non posset¹⁴ dicere; perfecit exercitacione, ut nemo putaretur¹⁵ locutus [esse] planius eo¹⁶. Declamans in maris littore in quod¹⁷ se fluctus illidèbat¹⁸, consuecèbat¹⁸ concitatæ multitudinis fremitus¹⁹ non expavescere. Cellam quoque ædificasse²⁰ subterraneam dicitur, in quâ duos tres-ve menses²¹ continuos aliquando inclusus operam dabat gestui³ et voci, et quidem mediâ parte⁵ capitis abrâsâ, ut in publicum sine verecundiâ prodire non posset. Sic diu præliatus adversus naturam, victor²² abiit, et malignitatem ejus pertinacissimo animi robore superavit.

2. Accepimus Stilpōnem Megaricum philosophum hominem sanè acutum fuisse et temporibus²³ suis probatum. Scribunt ipsius familiares hunc naturâ et ebriosum et mulierosum fuisse; neque hoc scribunt vituperantes eum, sed potiùs ad laudem. Significant enim vitiosam naturam ab eo sic edomitam et compressum fuisse doctrinâ, ut nemo unquam vinolentum²⁴ illum, nemo in eo vestigium libidinis vidèrit.

¹ § 232. (2.) B. § 116. *Obs.* 1.

² § 212. R. 2. Note 4. B. § 107. R. X. *Obs.* 8.

³ § 223. B. § 112.

⁴ § 107. B. § 20. 4.

⁵ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

⁶ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

⁷ § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. *Obs.* 4.

⁸ § 273. 2. B. § 145. *Obs.* 4. 3d.

⁹ § 247. B. § 129. [*Obs.* 4.]

¹⁰ § 224. R. 4. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

¹¹ § 263. 3.

¹² § 187. II. 1. B. § 88. II. 1.

¹³ § 275. III. R. 1. B. § 147. R. LXI. *Obs.* 2.

¹⁴ § 262. R. 1. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 1st.

¹⁵ § 262. B. § 140.

¹⁶ § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

¹⁷ § 237. (2.) B. § 136. R. LI.

¹⁸ § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

¹⁹ § 229. B. § 116.

²⁰ § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

²¹ § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

²² § 210. B. § 103.

²³ § 253. B. § 131.

²⁴ § 128. 4. B. § 27. 1.

9. *A perplexing question.*

Cum tyrannus Hiëro quævisset e Simonide non solum poetam suavi verum etiam viro docto sapienteque, *Quid Deus esset*; postulavit sibi diem unum ad deliberandum.* Cum idem quæreretur postridie ex eo, petivit biduum, et deinceps sæpius duplicavit numerum; Admirans Hiëro requisivit cur ita faceret²; Quia, inquit, res videtur mihi tanto³ obscurior, quanto³ diutius eam considero.

10. *Protagoras, the Atheist.*

Protagoras, sophista maximus temporibus suis, posuisset in principio libri cujusdam, se dubitare an Dii essent²; jussu Atheniensium exterminatus est ex urbe eorum atque agro, librique ejus combusti sunt in concione.

Ferunt quoque talentum argenti fuisse propositum⁴ premium ei⁵ qui illum occidisset⁶. Sic etiam dubitatio de Diis non potuit penam effugere⁷.

11. *Carneades.*

Carneades ad extremam senectam nunquam cessavit a philosophiæ studio. Sæpe ei accidit, ut⁸, quum cibi capiendi causa accubisset, cogitationibus⁵ inherens manum ad cibos appositos porrigere oblivisceretur⁶.

12. *Pyrrhus.*

Cum Sicilia rediens Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, classe prætorveheretur⁹ Locros⁹, thesauros fani Proserpinæ spoliavit, et pecuniâ¹⁰ in naves impositâ, ipse terrâ¹¹ est profectus. Quid ergo evenit? Classis ejus postero die lacerata est fœdissimâ tempestate¹², omnesque naves, quæ sacram pecuniam habebant, ejectæ sunt in littora

* What is the leading clause of this compound sentence? How many simple sentences are contained in it? What connects them? Why are the verbs *quæro* and *esset* in the subjunctive? Analyze the sentence.

¹ § 204. B. § 97.

² § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

³ § 256. R. 16. (2.) B. § 89. I. 3. *the more obscure, the longer, etc.*

⁴ § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

⁵ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

⁶ § 264. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. *Obs.*

2. 2d.

⁷ § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. *Obs.* 2.

⁸ § 262. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 4th.

⁹ § 233. B. § 116. R. XX. *Obs.* 4.

¹⁰ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹¹ § 254. R. 3. B. § 130. *Obs.* 3.

¹² § 247. B. § 123.

Locrōrum. Quā tantā clade¹ edoctus tandem rex esse Deos², jussit pecuniam³ omnem conquisitam referri³ in thesauros Proserpinæ. Nec tamen unquam postea quicquam prospere evenit ei⁴, pulsusque ex Italiā, ignobili morte¹ occubuit, cum temere noctu⁵ ingressus esset Argos⁶. Lanceā¹ primū leviter vulneratus fuerat a juvene⁷ quodam Argivo. Matrem habebat hic anam pauperculam, quæ inter alias mulieres spectans proelium e tecto domus, quum videret⁸ Pyrrhum² ferri toto impetu¹ in auctorem vulneris sui, timens vitæ⁴ filii, protinus tegulam corripuit, et utraq̄que manu librātam⁹ dimisit in caput regis. Quo vulnere dejectus ex equo Pyrrhus, a Zopyro⁷ quodam est obruncatus.

13. Epaminondas.

Epaminondas¹⁰, Thebanorum imperator, in bello adversus Lacedæmonios, animos² suorum religione excitandos¹¹ ratus, arma in templis affixa nocte detraxit, persuasitque militibus¹², quum illa [arma] abesse viderunt, deos iter¹³ suum sequi, ut ipsis proliantibus adessent.

14. Dionysius.

Dionysius major, Siciliæ tyrannus, ut (as) crudelitatem exercuit in suos, sic fuit impius in Deos.*

Cum in fanum Jovis venisset, detraxit ei¹⁴ aureum amiculum, quo¹⁵ fuerat a tyranno Gelone exornatus; atque in eum etiam cavillatus est, dicens, "Aestate¹⁶ grave esse aureum amiculum², hieme¹⁶ frigidum."* Eique laneum pallium injecit, quod² dicebat aptum esse ad omne tempus.

Idem Æsculapio¹⁴ barbam auream demi jussit, Neque enim, inquebat¹⁷, convenit, barbatum esse filium², cum in omnibus fanis pater ejus Apollo imberbis est.

Fano quodam expilato, navigabat Syracusas¹⁸; et cum secun-

* Is this sentence simple or compound? § 203.—B. § 94. 5. How many simple propositions does it contain? What are the connectives? Analyze the whole sentence and parse each word. § 281.—B. § 152.

¹ § 247. B. § 129.

² § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

³ § 270. B. § 144. R. LVII.

⁴ § 223. B. § 112.

⁵ § 94. see list, and § 253. B. § 18.

⁶ 10, and § 131.

⁷ § 54. acc. Argos B. § 10. p. 18.

acc. Argos. [2.

⁸ § 208. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs.

⁹ § 263. 5. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

¹⁰ § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6.

¹¹ § 44. B. § 9. see Greek nouns.

¹² § 270. R. 5. and § 162. 15. B. § 144.

R. LVII. Obs. 5. and § 79. 9.

¹³ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

¹⁴ § 229. B. § 116.

¹⁵ § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

¹⁶ § 249. B. § 125.

¹⁷ § 253. B. § 131.

¹⁸ § 183. 5. B. § 84. 5. 2.

¹⁹ § 227. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

dissemine cursum teneret, "Vides-ne," inquit, "amici¹, quam bona navigatio detur sacrilégis² a Diis immortalibus?"

Non exsolvit quidem statim Dionysius debita impietati supplicia, at postea insidiis³ suorum⁴ oppressus, interfectus est.

Divina enim ira plerumque lento gradu⁵ procedit ad vindictam sui⁶, tarditatemque supplicii gravitate compensat.

Thales interrogatus, an facta hominum deos⁷ latèrent, respondit, ne cogitata quidem.

15. *Damon and Pythias.*

Damon et Pythias, Pythagorei, tam fidèlem inter se amicitiam junxerant, ut mori⁸ parati essent alter pro altero. Cùm eorum alteri Dionysius tyrannus diem necis destinavisset⁹, et is, qui morti addictus esset, paucos sibi dies ad res suas ordinandas¹⁰ postulavisset⁹, vas factus est alter ejus¹⁰ sistendi¹¹, ut, si ille¹² non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi¹³. Omnes igitur, et imprimis Dionysius, novæ atque ancipitis rei exitum speculabantur. Appropinquante deinde definita die¹⁴, nec illo¹⁴ redeunte, unusquisque stultitiæ¹⁵ tam temerarium sponsorem condemnabat. At verò cùm alter ad diem se recepisset¹⁵, admiratus eorum fidem tyrannus, supplicio¹⁶ liberavit eum, qui morte erat plectendus, ac petivit, ut se ad amicitiam tertium adscriberent.

16. *Socrates.*

1. Athenienses Socratem damnaverunt, quòd novos deos introducere videbatur.

2. Xanthippe, Socratis uxor, morosa admòdum fuisse fertur. Quam¹⁷ ejus indòlem quum perspexisset¹⁵ Alcibiades, Socratem interrogavit, quid esset¹⁸, quòd mulierem tam acerbam et jurgiosam non exigèret domo¹⁹.

Tum ille, "quoniam," inquit, "dum illam domi²⁰ perpetior,

¹ § 240. B. § 117.

² § 223. B. § 112.

³ § 96. see list, p. 45. B. § 18. 21.

⁴ § 205. R. 7. (1.) N. 1. B. § 98.

Obs. 5.

⁵ § 247. B. § 129.

⁶ § 208. B. § 30. Obs. 3.

⁷ § 232. (2.) B. § 116. Obs. 2.

⁸ § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. Obs. 2.

⁹ § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

¹⁰ § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII.

¹¹ the other became surety for his appearance.

¹² § 207. R. 23. B. § 31. Obs. 2. illa, the former.

¹³ § 225. 3. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs. 3. he himself must die.

¹⁴ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹⁵ § 263. 5. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

¹⁶ § 251. B. § 125.

¹⁷ § 206. (17.) B. this.

¹⁸ § 265. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

¹⁹ § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

²⁰ § 221. R. 3. B. § 130. R. XXXIV.

insuesco, ut ceterorum quoque foris petulantiam et injurias facilius feram."

17. Codrus.

Quum Attica regio ferro ignique vastaretur* a Doriensium exercitu, rex Atheniensium, Codrus, suis suorumque viribus¹ diffidens, ad Apollinis Delphici oraculum confugit, perque legatos sciscitatus est, quonam modo² tam grave bellum averti posset? Respondisse deus fertur, ita finem ei³ fore, si rex ipse hostili manu occidisset. Quod⁴ quidem non solum in totis Atheniensium, sed etiam in hostium castris percubuit. Unde factum est, ut ediceretur⁵, ne quis Codri corpus vulneraret⁶. Id⁷ postquam cognovit, depositis insignibus⁸ imperii, famularem cultum induit, ac pabulantium hostium globo⁹ sese objecit, unumque ex his falce² percussus, in caedem suam compulit. Cognito regis corpore, Dorienses sine proelio discidunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtute ducis, pro salute patriae morti se offerentis, bello liberabantur.

18. Pythagoras.

Pythagorae philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut, quae ab eo audivissent, ea in dubitationem adducere non auderent. Rogati autem, ut causam redderent eorum, quae dixissent respondebant, *Ipsum dixisse*. Ipse autem erat Pythagoras.

19. The impiety of Xerxes.

Xerxes ante navale proelium, quo (in which) victus est a Themistocle, miserat quatuor millia armatorum¹⁰ Delphos¹¹, ad diripiendum templum Apollinis, quasi gereret¹² bellum non tantum cum Graecis, sed etiam cum Diis immortalibus. Quae¹³ manus tota delata est imbris et fulminibus.

* Why is this verb in the subjunctive ?

† *Que* connects *viribus* understood, to *viribus* expressed.

‡ How many simple propositions in this compound sentence ? Which is the leading clause ? § 203. 3. Analyze the sentence.

§ in caedem suam compulit, *he forced* (unum ex his) *one of the soldiers to slay himself* (the king.).

¹ § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

⁷ § 229. B. § 116.

² § 247. B. § 129.

[Obs. 1.

⁸ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

³ § 226. R. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

⁹ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV

⁴ § 206. (13.) B. § 99. see Explan.

¹⁰ *armed men*, i. e. soldiers.

⁵ § 262. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹¹ § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

⁶ Obs. 5. 4th. [Obs. 5. 3d.

¹² § 263. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 2d.

⁶ § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹³ *this whole army*.

20. *The piety of Agesilaus and Alexander.*

Agesilæus, rex Lacedæmoniörum, magnam templis reverentiam habuit. Maxima laus fuit victoriæ¹, quam de Atheniensibus et Bœotis apud Coronæam adeptus est², quod autetulit iræ religionem. Cùm enim plerique ex fugâ se in templum Minervæ conjecissent, et quæreretur³ ab eo quid his⁴ vellet fieri, eos vetuit violari; etsi aliquot vuluéra accepêrat in prælio, et iratus videlatur omnibus⁵ qui adversus se arma tulêrant.

Neque solùm in Græciâ sancta habuit templa Deörum, sed etiam apud barbâros summâ religiõne omnia simulacra atque aras consecravit.

Sic Alexander magnus, cùm Thebas evertêret, non est oblitus pietatis⁶ erga Deos; sed cavuit summo studio, ne Deörum ædes et alia sacra loca violarentur.

In expeditione quõque Asiaticâ, cùm [ille] a Persis repetêret pœnas, abstinuit a locis omnibus quæ Diis dicata erant.

21. *Experience the best teacher.*

Cùm Hannibal Carthaginê⁸ expulsus, venisset Ephêsum⁹ ad Antiöchum regem. invitatus est ab hospitiibus suis, ut Phormiõnem Peripateticum audiret. Quod¹⁰ cùm se non nolle dixisset; locutus est homo copiõsus aliquot horas¹¹ de imperatõris officio, et de omni re militari. Cæteri, qui illum audiêrant, vehementer ejus oratione delectati, quæsiere ab Annibale, quidnam ipse de illo philosopho judicaret? Annibal libèrè respondisse fertur; Se (that he) multos deliros senes vidisse, sed qui magis, quàm Phormio, deliraret, vidisse¹² neminem. Neque meherculè injuriâ. Quid enim aut arrogantius aut loquacius fieri potuit, quàm Græcum hominem¹³, qui nunquam hostem aut castra vidêrat, et ne minimam quidem partem ullius publici munêris attigêrat, dare¹³ præcepta de re militari, Annibali, qui tot annos¹¹ de imperio certaverat cum populo Romano, omnium gentium victore? Hoc

¹ § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

² adipiscor. § 161. B. § 72.

³ § 184. B. § 85. 1. 3. and it was inquired of him what he wished.

⁴ § 223. B. § 112. his, to these, i. e. Coronæans.

¹⁰ § 206. (13.) and § 229. B. § 99. Explan. 2d paragraph and § 116. Quod in the acc. and governed by some verb understood as *facere*, to do.

¹¹ § 236. B. § 131. R. LXI.

¹² sed—vidisse, etc., but that he had seen no one who talked more idly than [Phormio.

¹³ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁵ § 222. B. § 111. and *Obs.* 1. 3d.

⁶ § 216. B. § 108. R. XIV.

⁷ § 97. B. § 18. 2d.

⁸ § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

⁹ § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

(acc.) mihi facere videntur omnes illi, qui, quod ipsi experti non sunt, id¹ docent ceteros¹.

22. *Timastheus, an exemplary magistrate.*

Cum Camillus pergeret ad delendam² urbem Veios³, decimam partem prædæ vovit Apollini.

Urbe captâ ac direptâ, ut liberaretur eo voto⁴, senatus misit nave tres legatos, qui ferrent⁵ Delphos pateram auream donum Apollini. Hi excepti a Liparensibus piratis haud procul freto Siculo, devecti sunt Liparas. Mos erat civitatis prædam dividere, velut partam⁶ publico latrocinio. Fortè eo anno erat in summo magistratu Timastheus quidam; vir similibus Romanis quam suis; qui et⁷ legatos⁸ et Deum⁸, cui mittebatur donum, reveritus⁸ ipse⁹, multitudinem quòque justâ religione¹⁰ implèvit; adduxit in publicum hospitium legatos¹¹, prosecutus est eos etiam cum præsidio navium Delphos, et inde reduxit Romam¹² sospites. Senatus hospitium propterea cum illo institui voluit, donaque ei publicè sunt data.

23. *The devotion and heroism of C. Fabius Dorso.*

Cum Galli, captâ urbe Româ, Capitolium obsiderent, et intenti essent ad id¹³, ne quis hostium posset evadere; juvenis Romanus convertit in se civium atque hostium admirationem. Sacrificium erat statum¹⁴ genti Fabiæ in colle Quirinâli. Ad quod faciendum cum C. Fabius Dorso descendisset¹⁵ e Capitolio, ferens sacra manibus, per medios hostes transiit; et nihil¹⁶ motus voce et minis cujusquam, in Quirinalem collem pervenit. Ibi omnibus rebus peractis solemniter, regressus est viâ eadem quâ iverat, similiter constanti vultu gradûque, sperans Deos¹⁷, quorum cultum ne in mortis quidem periculo deseruisset, futuros esse sibi propitios. Et quidem pietas ejus tuta fuit ab hostibus, rediit-que in Capitolium ad suos incoluntis.

¹ § 231. B. § 124.

² § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII.

³ § 204. and R. 3. B. § 97. and
Obs. 1.

⁴ § 251. B. §§ 125. and 126. [4th.

⁵ § 264. 5. B. § 141. Obs. 2.

⁶ pario, obtained.

⁷ § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 3.

⁸ § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

⁹ § 135. B. § 32.

¹⁰ § 249. B. § 125.

¹¹ § 278. R. 6. B. § 150. 1. Ist. sup-
ply et.

¹² § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

¹³ et—evadere, and were bent upon
this, viz. that no one of the enemy, etc.

¹⁴ sto. statum erat, had been ap-
pointed.

¹⁵ why in the subjunctive?

¹⁶ § 231. R. 5. and § 234. B. § 128.
XXXIV.

¹⁷ Deos. sub. acc. of futuros esse.

24. *Costly Salutations.*

Cum, partâ Actiâcâ victoriâ¹, Romam² ingrederetur Augustus, occurrit ei inter [eos] gratulantes³ opifer quidam, corvum tenens quem⁴ instituêrat hæc dicere⁵: "Ave, Cæsar, victor, imperator." Miratus⁶ Cæsar officiosam avem, viginti millibus⁶ nummorum⁷ emit. Socius opificis ad quem nihil ex illâ liberalitate pervenerat, affirmavit Cæsari se habere alium corvum, quem afferri postulavit. Allatus corvus, verba quæ didicêrat expressit: "Ave, victor, imperator, Antoni." Nihil propterea exasperatus Augustus, satis duxit⁸ jubere corvorum doctorem dividere acceptum munus cum contubernali.

Salutatus similiter a psittaco, emi eum jussit. Idem⁹ miratus³ in picâ, illam quoquæ mercatus est³.

Exemplum (nom.) pauperem sutorem sollicitavit ut corvum instituêret ad parem salutationem; sed cum parum proficêret, sæpe ad avem non respondentem dicere solêbat, "Opéra et impensa perii." Tandem tamen corvus cœpit dicere dictatam salutationem. Hæc¹ audita, dum transit, Augustus respondit, Satis¹¹ domi¹⁰ salutatorum¹¹ talium habeo. Tum corvus illa verba, quibus dominum querentem solêbat audire, subtexit, "Opéra et impensa perii." Ad quod Cæsar risit, emique avem jussit quanti¹² nullam adhuc emêrat.

SELECTIONS FROM CICERO.

CHAP. I.

Miscellaneous Selections and Anecdotes.

1. Prudentiæ partes sunt, memoria¹³, intelligentia, providentia.
2. Leontinus Gorgias centum et septem complêvit¹⁴ annos, neque unquam in suo studio atque opère cessavit. Qui, quum:

¹ § 257. and R. 1. B. § 146. R. LX. and Obs. 8. "The victory of Actium having been gained."

² § 231. B. § 124.

³ why is *Romam* in the accusative?

⁴ § 273. 6. Note. B. § 141, and 5.

⁵ § 161. B. § 72. Obs. 3.

⁶ § 252. B. § 133.

⁷ nummus [sestertius], a *sesterce* = $\frac{1}{2}$ of a denarius. A denarius is usually estimated at about 14½ cents; 20,000 sestertii = 5000 denarii, or about \$716.66, which the emperor paid for the bird.

⁸ deemed it sufficient.

⁹ § 214. B. § 133. Exc.

¹⁰ § 129.

[IX. ¹³ § 210. R. 2. B. § 103. Obs. 1.

¹¹ § 221. R. 3. B. § 130. R. XXX-

¹⁴ § 196. 1. 4. B. § 91. 2. Obs. 1. 5th.

¹² § 212. R. 4. B. §§ 135. and 3.

ex eo quæreretur¹, cur tamdiu vellet esse in vitâ, "*nihil habeo,*" inquit, "quod² accûsem³ senectûtem:" præclârûm responsum⁴ et docto hominẽ⁵ dignum!⁶

3. Quum rex Pyrrhus populo⁶ Româno bellum ultrò intulisset, quumque de imperio certâmen esset cum rege generoso ac potente; perfûga ab eo venit in castra Fabricii ei⁷que est pollicitus, si præmium sibi⁸ proposuisset, se⁹, ut (as) clam venisset, sic clam in Pyrrhi castra reditûrum¹⁰ et eum veneno necatûrum¹⁰. Hunc⁹ Fabricius reducendum¹⁰ curavit ad Pyrrhum, idque ejus factum laudatum a senatu¹¹ est.

4. Quæ¹² barbaria Indiâ vastior, aut agrestior? in eâ tamen gente ii, qui sapientes¹³ habentur, nudis¹³ ætatem agunt, et Caucasâsi nives, hiemalem¹⁴que vim perfèrunt sine dolore; cumque ad flammam se applicaverunt, sine gemitu aduruntur.

5. Ægyptorûm morem quis ignorat?¹⁵ quorûm (whose) mentes imbûte pravis erroribus¹⁶, quamvis¹⁷ carnificinam prius subierint, quam ibim, aut aspidem, aut felem, aut canem, aut crocodilum violent.

6. Xenocrâtes, cum legâti ab Alexandro quinquaginta ei⁶ talenta attulissent¹⁸, quæ erat pecunia temporibus illis inaxima, abduxit legâtos ad cenam in Academiam, iis⁶ opposuit¹⁹ tantum, quod satis esset²⁰, nullo apparatu.† Cum postridiè rogârunt eum, cui⁸ numerari²¹ juberet²², "*Quid²³ vos hesternâ,*" inquit, "*cenulâ²⁴ non intellexistis, me⁹ pecuniâ²⁵ non egere?*" quos cum tristiôres vidisset²⁶, triginta minas accèpit, ne aspernari regis liberalitatem videretur.

* *Questions on paragraph No. 2.* Is the first sentence simple or compound? What connects the clauses? In the second clause, what is the logical subject of *quæreretur*? What was inquired of him? Why is *quæreretur* in the subjunctive? With what is *responsum* in apposition?

† What is the leading clause in this compound sentence? Which clause denotes *time*? Why is its verb in the subjunctive? How are the different clauses connected? Point out the compound words.

- | | | | | | |
|----|----------------|--------------------------|----|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | § 201. IV. 1. | B. § 101. <i>Obs.</i> 5. | 15 | § 196. 6. | B. § 91. I. 5. and § 80. |
| 2 | § 217. R. 4. | B. § 122. R. XXVII. | | 5. <i>in.</i> | |
| | <i>Obs.</i> 2. | | 16 | § 249. I. | B. §§ 125. and 126. |
| 3 | § 264. 7. | B. § 141. Sp. R. I. | 17 | § 138. B. | § 35. |
| 4 | § 204. R. 9. | B. § 97. <i>Obs.</i> 6. | 18 | § 196. 2. | B. § 91. I. and 2. and § |
| 5 | § 244. B. | § 119. | | 80. 5. <i>ad.</i> | |
| 6 | § 224. B. | § 112. Sp. R. IV. | 19 | § 196. 7. | B. § 80. 5. <i>ob.</i> [2. 2d. |
| 7 | § 223. R. 2. | B. § 112. Sp. R. V. | 20 | § 264. 1. | B. § 141. Sp. R. II. <i>Obs.</i> |
| 8 | § 223. B. | § 112. | 21 | § 239. R. 3. | B. § 145. R. LVIII. |
| 9 | § 239. B. | § 145. R. LVIII. | | supply <i>pecuniam.</i> | |
| 10 | § 270. R. 3. | B. § 144. R. LVII. | 22 | § 265. B. | § 141. Sp. R. VI. |
| | <i>Obs.</i> 5. | [<i>Obs.</i> 2. | 23 | § 229. R. 3. 2. | B. § 116. <i>Obs.</i> 5. |
| 11 | § 248. 1. | B. § 126. R. XXXIII. | 24 | § 247. B. | § 129. |
| 12 | § 137. B. | § 34. | 25 | § 250. R. 1. (2.) | B. § 121. |
| 13 | § 210. R. 1. | B. § 103. <i>Obs.</i> 2. | 26 | § 263. 5. | B. § 140. <i>Obs.</i> 4. |
| 4 | § 128. I. 2. | B. § 27. 1. | | | |

7. Darius in fugâ, cùm aquam turbidam, et cadaveribus¹ inquinatam bibisset², negavit unquam se bibisse jucundius; nunquam videlicet sitiens.*

8. Xerxes, quidem refertus omnibus præmiis³ donisque fortunæ, non equitatu⁴, non pedestribus copiis⁴, non navium multitudinē⁴, non infinito pondere⁵ auri contentus, præmium proposuit, qui⁶ invenisset novam voluptatem.

9. Nempe eos⁷, qui ita vixerunt, ut sibi⁸ jucundi, diis⁸ grati, hominibus⁸ fructuosissimi exstiterint, divinis honoribus⁴ jurè dignos⁹ majores¹⁰ nostri censuerunt¹¹.

10. Quis uberior [est] in dicendo¹², Platōne¹³ Jovem⁷, aiunt¹⁴ philosophi, si Græcè loquatur¹⁵, sic loqui⁷. Quis Aristotèle¹⁴ nervosior, Theophrasto dulcior¹⁶* Lectitavisse¹⁷ Platōnem¹⁸ studiōse¹⁹, audivisse²⁰ etiam Demosthēnes dicitur.

Canius and his Garden.

His proposal to buy.

11. Canius, eques Romānus, nec infacētus, et satīs literātus, cùm se Syracūsas²¹ otiant²², non negotiandi²² causā, contulisset²³, dictitabat¹⁷ se⁷ hortulos²⁴ velle⁷ emere, quò invitare amicos posset²⁵.†

A certain Pythius offers his gratuitously.

12. Quod²⁶ cùm percrebuisset, Pythius ei²⁷ quidam, qui ar-

* What words are to be supplied to make this sentence complete?

† No. 11. What is the logical subject of the leading clause? Why is *contulisset* in the subjunctive mode? Why is *dictitabat* in the imperfect tense?

¹ § 247. B. § 129.

² § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. *Obs.* 4. 2d. paragraph.

³ § 249. I. B. §§ 125. and 126.

⁴ § 244. B. § 119.

⁵ § 278. and R. 6. B. § 149.

⁶ § 206. (4.) B. § 99. *Obs.* 1. 4th.

⁷ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁸ § 222. B. § 111.

⁹ § 270. R. 3. B. § 144. R. LVII. *Obs.* 5.

¹⁰ § 201. I. B. § 94. 7.

¹¹ § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

¹² § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. *Obs.* 5.

¹³ § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

¹⁴ § 183. 4. B. § 84. 5.

¹⁵ § 260. B. § 42. II. 1st. and 2d.

¹⁶ § 223. I. B. § 150. 1.

¹⁷ § 187. II. B. § 98. II. 1.

¹⁸ § 229. B. § 116.

¹⁹ § 192. II. 1. B. § 89. II. 1.

²⁰ § 270. B. § 144. R. LVII.

²¹ § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVIII.

²² § 275. III. R. 1. and (1.) B. § 147. *Obs.* 2.

²³ § 179. B. § 83. 7.

²⁴ § 100. I. 3. B. § 6. 2, 4.

²⁵ § 264. 5. small type. B. § 140. R. LIV.

²⁶ § 206. (17.) B. § 99. see *Explan.*

²⁷ *et limites venales.*

gentariam faceret¹ Syracūsis², dixit venāles³ quidem se hortos non habere, sed licere uti Canio⁴, si vellet, ut suis.*

Pythius invites Canius to dine.

13. Et simul ad cenam hominem in hortos invitavit in postērum diem; cūm ille (Canius) promisisset,† tum Pythius, qui esset, ut (as) argentarius, apud omnes ordines gratiōsus, piscatōres ad se convocāvit, et ab his petivit, ut ante suos hortulos postridiē piscarentur; dixitque quid⁵ eos⁶ facere⁵ vellet.

The artifice of Pythius to sell his garden.

14. Ad cenam tempore venit Canius; opiparē a Pythio aparatum convivium; cymbarum ante oculos multitudo; pro se quisque quod⁷ ceperat, afferēbat; ante pedes Pythii pisces adiciebantur. Tum Canius, "Quæso," inquit, "quid est hoc, Pythi⁸, tantum-ne piscium⁹, tantum-ne cymbarum."⁹ Et ille [Pythius], "Quid mirum? inquit, in hoc loco est Syracūsis⁹ quidquid piscium⁹; hæc aquatio; hæc villā¹⁰ isti carere non possunt.

Canius buys the garden.

15. Incensus Canius cupiditate, contendit a Pythio, ut vendēret¹¹. Gravate ille primò; quid multa¹² impētrat; emit homo cupidus et locuples tanti¹³, quanti¹³ Pythius voluit.

Invitat Canius postridiē familiāres suos; venit ipse matūre; scalmum nullum videt; quærit ex proximo vicino, num feriæ¹⁴ quedam piscatorum essent, quod eos nullos vidēret.

Nullæ (quod sciam) inquit ille [vicinus]; sed hic piscari nulli solent, itaque heri mirabar, quid accidisset. Stomichari¹⁵ Canius.

Sed quid faceret? nondum enim Aquillius, meus collēga et familiāris, protulērat de dolo malo formulās.

* No. 12. How many simple propositions in No. 12? Show how they are connected.

† What words should be supplied to make this sentence complete?

- | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------|--|-----------------------------|
| 1 | § 266. 3. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI. | 9 | § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII. | |
| | Obs. 8. | [Exc. | 10 | § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121. |
| 2 | § 254. B. § 130. R. XXXVI. | 11 | § 273. 2. B. § 145. Obs. 5. 3d. | |
| 3 | § 222. B. § 109. 2. and § 111. | 12 | § 229. R. 3. 2. supply <i>dicam</i> . | |
| 4 | § 223. B. § 113. | 13 | § 214. and R. 1. (1.) B. § 122. R. XXVIII. | |
| 5 | § 229. B. § 116. | 14 | § 96. (see list, p. 45.) B. § 18. 21. | |
| 6 | § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII. | 15 | § 209. R. 5. B. § 101. Obs. 6. | |
| 7 | § 206. (4.) B. § 99. Obs. 1. 4th. | | | |
| 8 | § 52. and 240. B. § 10. R. 2. | | | |
| | Exc. 5. and § 117. | | | |

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

NOTE. The Latin words for the English may be found in the Chapter above.

They say that king Pyrrhus waged war against the Roman people (Dat.).

Who is ignorant of the wars of the Romans?

Who was more learned than Plato?

The Egyptians worship (colo) dogs and cats.

The deputies (legatus) of Alexander brought money to Xenocrates, the philosopher.

He invited the deputies to dine (ad cenam).

They were sorrowful when he said that he did not want the money.

The rich (locuplètes) are not contented with the gifts of fortune.

CHAP. II.

Friendship.

1. Ipsa virtus amicitiam et¹ gignit² et¹ continet; nec sine virtute amicitia esse ullo pacto³ potest.

2. Quid dulcius, quam habere, quicum⁴ omnia audeas⁵ sic loqui, ut tecum⁶

3. Quanta vis amicitiae concordiaeque sit⁷, ex dissensionibus atque discordiis percipi potest⁸; Quae enim domus tam stabilis⁹, quae tam firma⁹ civitas est, quae non odiis³ atque dissidiis³ funditus posset¹⁰ everti¹¹*

4. In amicitia autem nihil fictum, nihil simulatum; et quidquid in ea est, id est verum et voluntarium. Quapropter a natura mihi videtur potius, quam ab indigentia orta (esse) amicitia.

* No. 3. Is the arrangement of words in No. 3. in conformity with the rules under § 279? In what respects does the arrangement agree and in what does it differ from the rules? What is meant by the natural order of words? § 279. 1. Will you put the words in No. 3, in their natural order?

¹ § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.

² § 172. (see list). B. § 81. p. 166. (list).

³ § 247. B. § 129.

⁴ § 136. I. B. § 33. Obs. 1.

§ 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

⁶ § 133. 4. B. § 28. Obs. 4.

⁷ § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

⁸ § 201. IV. J. B. § 14. Obs. 5.

⁹ § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. Obs. 2.

¹⁰ § 264. I. B. § 141. Obs. 2. 2d.

¹¹ § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. Obs. 2.

5. Audite ergò, optimi viri, ea quæ sæpissimè¹ inter me et Scipiõnem de amicitia disserebantur²; quanquam ille quidem nihil³ difficilius esse dicebat, quam amicitiam³ usque ad extremum vitæ permantere.

6. Solem e mundo tollere videntur qui amicitiam e vitâ tollunt; quâ⁴ a diis immortalibus nihil⁵ melius⁴ habemus, nihil jucundius⁴.

7. Quis est, proh deum fidem⁶ atque hominum! qui velit, ut neque diligat quemquam, nec ipse ab ullo diligatur?

8. Omnium societatum⁸ nulla præstantior est, nulla firmior, quam cum viri boni, moribus⁹ similes, sunt familiaritate⁹ conjuncti.*

9. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus humanis rebus¹⁰ anteponiatis. Nihil quippe est tam naturæ¹¹ aptum, tam conveniens ad res¹² vel secundas vel adversas. Nam ut secundas res facit amicitia splendidiore^s jucundioresque, sic adversas facit leviores. Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis¹³, nisi haberes¹⁴, qui illis¹⁵ æquè ac¹⁶ tu ipse gaudere †

10. Quoniam res humanæ fragiles caducæque sunt, semper aliqui acquirendi sunt¹⁷ quos diligamus, et a quibus diligamur. Caritate¹⁸ enim benevolentiaque sublata, omnis est e vitâ sublata jucunditas.

11. Existit [in] hoc loco quædam quæstio subdifficilis¹⁹; num quando amici novi, digni amicitia²⁰, veteribus¹⁰ sint anteponendi¹⁷, ut equis¹⁰ vetulis teneros antepone^{re} solemus. Indigna homine²⁰ dubitatio, non enim esse debent amicitiarum, sicut aliarum rerum, satietates. Veterrima²¹ quæque (ut ea vix, quæ vetustatem ferunt) esse debent suavissima.

12. Vetus est lex illa justæ veræque amicitia, ut idem⁵ amici

* No. 8. Is the arrangement of words in No. 8, according to the rules under § 279.—B. § 151. etc. ? Point out the instances of agreement and difference. Arrange the words in their natural order.

† Repeat the general rules of arrangement, and apply such as are applicable to the order of words in Nos. 9, 10, 11. § 279. 2, 3, 10, 11, 12 and 13. B. § 151. 1, 2, etc.

1	§ 194. B. § 89. III. (last para.)	12	§ 222 R. 4. B. § 111. <i>Obs.</i> 4.
2	§ 145. II. B. § 44. II.	13	§ 205. R. 7. B. § 98. <i>Obs.</i> 5.
3	§ 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.	14	§ 261. I. B. § 140. <i>Obs.</i> 1. 2d.
4	§ 256. (large type). B. § 120. R. XXIV.	15	§ 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI. <i>Obs.</i> 2.
5	§ 229. B. § 116.	16	§ 278. R. 9. B. § 149. <i>Obs.</i> 6.
6	§ 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI (fine type).	17	§ 274. R. 8 and § 162. 15. B. § 146. <i>Obs.</i> 5. and § 79. 9.
7	§ 264. 7. B. § 141. Sp. R. 1.	18	§ 257. B. § 146. R. LX.
8	§ 212. B. § 107. R. X.	19	§ 122.
9	§ 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.	20	§ 244. B. § 119. R. XXIV.
10	§ 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.	21	§ 125. B. § 25. R. 2. <i>Exc.</i>
11	§ 222. R. 1. B. § 111. <i>Obs.</i> 1. 6th.		

semper velint. Neque est ullum certius amicitiae vinculum, quam consensus et societas consiliorum et voluntatum.

13. Quum in amicitia, quae honesta non sunt, postulabantur, religio et fides antepouatur amicitiae.

14. Ne nimis citò diligere incipiāmus¹, neve² non dignos. Digni autem amicitia sunt ii, in quibus ob virtutem inest causa, cur diligantur. Rarum eorum genus, et quidem omnia praelara³, rara; nec quicquam est difficilius quam reperire⁴ quod⁵ sit omni ex parte in suo genere perfectum. Sed plerique in rebus humanis nihil bonum norunt⁶, nisi quod fructuosum sit; et amicos, tanquam pecudes, eos potissimum eligunt, ex quibus sperant se maximum fructum esse capturos. Ita caret pulcherrima illa et maximè naturali amicitia⁷ per se et propter se expetenda.

15. Verè amicitiae difficillimè reperiuntur in iis, qui in honoribus reque publicà versantur. Ubi enim istum invenias, qui honorem amici anteponat suo?

16. Amicitia res plurimas continet; quoquò te vertèris, praesto est, nullo loco⁸ excluditur, nunquam intempestiva, nunquam molesta est.

17. Haec prima lex amicitiae sanciat⁹, ut ab amicis⁹ honesta¹⁰ petamus, amicorum causà honesta¹⁰ faciamus.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

The Latin for the English may be found in Chap. II.

The man is unworthy of friendship, who is destitute of virtue. What is more pleasant than to have the society of friends whom we love?

It is a question whether friendship can exist (esse possit) among (inter) wicked (pravus) men. Nothing is more difficult than to find men worthy of friendship.

Let us choose those as friends, who are worthy to be loved on account of their virtue.

True friendship cannot exist without virtue.

¹ § 260. R. 6. B. § 42. III. *Obs.* 9.

² § 323. I. B. § 150. 1.

³ § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. *Obs.* 5.

⁴ § 256. R. 8. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

Obs. 4.

⁵ § 208. (4.) B. § 95. *Obs.* 1. 4th.

⁶ § 162. 7. B. § 79. 1. 2d.

⁷ § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121.

⁸ § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

⁹ § 231. R. 4. B. § 124. *Obs.* 3.

¹⁰ §§ 229, and 205. R. 7. B. § 116. and § 98. *Obs.* 5.

CHAP. III.

Old Age.

1. *Cato*. Moderati et nec difficiles nec inhumani senes tolerabilem agunt senectutem. Importunitas autem et inhumanitas omni ætate¹ molesta est.*

Laelius. Est, ut dicis, Cato²; sed fortassè dixèrit quispiam, tibi³ propter opes et dignitatem tuam, tolerabiliorem senectutem vidèri.

Cato. Est isthuc quidem aliquid⁴; sed nequàquam in isto sunt omnia. Ut (as) Themistocles fertur Seriphio cuidam in jurgio respondisse, cum ille dixisset, non eum⁵ suà sed patriæ gloriâ splendorem assecutum⁶; Nec, herculè⁷, inquit⁸, si ego Seriphus essem⁹, nobilis; nec tu, si Atheniensis esses, clarus unquam fuisses⁹; quod¹⁰ eodem modo de senectute potest dici. Neque enim in summâ inopiâ levis esse senectus potest, ne sapienti¹¹ quidem; nec insipienti¹¹ etiam in summâ copiâ non gravis.

2. Sequitur tertia vituperatio senectutis, quod eam carere dicunt voluptatibus. O præclarum munus ætatis, siquidem id aufert nobis¹², quod est in adolescentiâ vitiosissimum! Accipite enim optimi adolescententes², veterem orationem Archytæ, Tarentini¹³, magni et præclari viri¹⁴. Nullam capitaliorem pestem⁸, quam corporis voluptatem, hominibus³ dicebat a naturâ datam⁶.

3. Non sunt in senectute vires¹⁵; ne postulantur quidem vires a senectute; ergo et¹⁶ legibus¹⁷ et¹⁶ iustitias vacat ætas nostra muneribus¹⁸ iis, quæ non possunt sine viribus sustineri.

4. At memoria minuitur; credo¹⁹, nisi eam exerceas aut si sis naturâ tardior. Themistocles omnium civium nomina percepèrat. Equidem non modò eos novi²⁰, qui sunt, sed eorum

* No. 1. What is Ellipsis? § 323. 1.—B. § 150. 1. What does Ellipsis include? Point out the instances of Ellipsis in No. 1. What word or words may be supplied after *moderati*, *difficiles* and *senes* (senex), (1st line)? Before *est* (4th line)? After the comparative *tolerabiliorem* (5th line)? § 266. R. 9. After *sua* (9th line)? Before *nobilis* (11th line)? After *quod* (12th line)? After *sapienti* and *nec* (14th line)?

¹ § 253. B. § 131. R. XL.

² § 240. B. § 117.

³ § 223. B. § 112.

⁴ § 207. R. 30. B. § 35.

⁵ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁶ § 270. R. 3. B. § 144. R. LVII.

Obs. 5.

⁷ § 191. R. 5. B. § 89. 5.

⁸ § 183. 5. B. § 89. 5. 2.

⁹ § 261. I. B. § 139. I. [explan.

¹⁰ § 206. (13.) B. § 99. R. III. see

¹¹ § 222. B. § 111.

¹² § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

¹³ § 100. I. 2. B. § 6. I. 2d para.

¹⁴ § 204. B. § 97.

¹⁵ § 85. *vis.* B. § 15. 12.

¹⁶ § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. *Obs.* 5.

¹⁷ § 249. II. B. § 129.

¹⁸ § 251. B. § 121.

¹⁹ § 323. I. B. § 150. 1.

²⁰ § 183. 3. N. B. § 84. 3.

patres etiam, et avos; nec sepulchra legens¹ vereor² ne memoriam perdam; his enim ipsis legendis³, redeo in memoriam mortuorum; nec verò quemquam⁴ senum oblitum quo loco thesaurum obruisset.

5. Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragœdias fecit, qui, propter studium cum rem familiarem negligere videretur, a filiis in iudicium vocatus est. Tum senex dicitur eam fabulam, quam in manibus habebat, et proxime scripserat, Oedipum Coloneum recitasse iudicibus, quæstasseque. Num illud carmen desipientis videretur⁵; quo recitato⁶ sententiis⁷ iudicum est liberatus.

6. O præclarum diem⁸, cum ad illud divinum animorum concilium cœtumque proficiscar! cumque ex hac turba et colluvione discendam! proficiscar enim non ad eos solum viros de quibus antè dixi, sed etiam⁹ ad Catonem meum, quo¹⁰ nemo vir melior natus est, nemo pietate¹¹ præstantior.

7. Venio nunc ad voluptates agricolarum, quibus ego incredibiliter¹² delector; quæ nec ullâ impediuntur senectute, et mihi ad sapientis vitam proxime videntur accedere; habent enim rationem cum terrâ, quæ nunquam recusat imperium, nec unquam sine usurâ reddit quod accipit.

8. Quanquam me quidem non fructus modò, sed etiam ipsius terræ vis ac natura delectat; quæ cum gremio mollito ac subacto semine sparsum¹ accipit, primum id occæcatum¹ cohibet; ex quo, ocratio, quæ hoc efficit, nominata est: deinde [semine] tepefactum vapore, et compressu suo discindit, et elicit herbescentem¹³ ex eo viriditatem; quæ nixa fibris¹⁴ stirpium, sensim adolescit¹³, culmoque⁷ erecta geniculato, vaginis⁷ jam quasi pubescens includitur; e quibus cum emerſerit, fundit frugem spici ordine⁷ structam, et contra avium minorum morsus munitur vallo aristarum. Quid ego vitium[†] satus, ortus, incrementa commemorèrem? satiari delectatione non possum, ut meæ senectutis requietem oblectamenta que pernoscatia.

9. Quarta restat causa, quæ maxime angere atque sollicitam habere nostram ætatem videtur, appropinquo¹⁵ mortis, quæ certè a senectute non potest longè abesse. O miserum senem, qui mortem contemnendum esse¹⁶ in tam longâ ætate non videt.

* et — et, both, and; supply terra.

† vitium, gen. pl. of vitis, a vine.

[type).

¹ § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. *Obs.* 6.

⁸ § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI. (fine

² § 262. R. 7. B. § 140. *Obs.* 6.

⁹ § 323. 1. B. § 150. 1.

³ § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII. explan.

¹⁰ § 256. B. § 120. R. XXXIV.

¹¹ § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

⁴ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

¹² § 192. II. 2. B. § 89. II. 2.

⁵ § 265. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

¹³ § 187. II. 2. B. § 88. 2. [*Obs.* 2.

⁶ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

¹⁴ § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI

⁷ § 247. B. § 129

¹⁵ § 204. B. § 97.

¹⁶ § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9.

rit! quæ aut planè negligenda est¹, si omninò extinguit animum; aut etiam optanda, si aliqùod eum deducit ubi sit futurus æternus. Atqui tertium certè nihil inveniri potest. Quid igitur timeam, si aut non miser post mortem aut beatus etiam futurus sum? quanquam quis est tam stultus, quamvis adolescens, cui sit exploratum, se ad vesperem esse victurum?² quin etiam ætas illa multo³ plures quàm nostra mortis casus⁴ habet; faciliùs in morbos incidunt adolescentes; graviùs ægròtant; tristiùs curantur; itaque pauci veniunt ad senectutem.

CHAP. IV.

Miscellaneous Selections.

1. Epaminondas, cùm vicisset Lacedæmonios apud Mantinèam, simulque gravi vulnere exanimari vidèret, ut primum dispexit, quæsit, salvus-ne esset clypeus? cùm salvum esse flentes sui respondissent, rogàvit, essent-ne fusi hostes? Cùmque id quoque, ut cupiebat, audivisset, evelli jussit eam⁵ quâ⁶ erat transfixus, hastam⁷. Ita multo sanguine⁷ profuso, in lætitiâ et victoriâ est mortuus.*

2. Dionysius major Siciliæ tyrannus ipse indicavit quàm esset beatus. Nam cùm quidam⁸ ex ejus assentatoribus⁹, Damòcles, commemoraret in sermone copias ejus, opes, majestatem dominatus, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam ædium regiârûm; negaretque unquam beatiorem quemquam fuisse: Vis-ne igitur, inquit, Damòcle¹⁰, quoniam hæc te vita delectat, ipse eandem degustare, et fortunam experiri meam? Cùm se ille cupere dixisset, collocare jussit¹¹ hominem in aureo lecto, strato pulcherrimo textili stragulo⁷, magnificis operibus¹² picto; abacosque complures ornavit argento¹² auròque cælato. Tum ad mensam

* No. 1. What is a period? § 280.—B. § 94. 10. Does the first compound sentence in No. 1. contain a regular period? § 280. 1.—B. § 94. 10. How many simple propositions in the period? § 203. 1.—B. § 94. 4. Which is the leading member? § 203. 3. Which clauses denote time? How many verbs in No. 1. are in the subjunctive? Give the instance in each instance.
† *Ipse*, intensive, *yourself*; *tu ipse*, the Subj. Nom. of *vis, do you yourself wish?* etc.

¹ § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9.

² *vivo*.

³ § 256. R. 16. (2.) B. § 132. *Obs.*

⁴ § 229. B. § 116.

⁵ § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

⁶ § 247. B. § 129.

⁷ § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

⁸ § 207. R. 33.

⁹ § 212. R. 2. N. 4. B. § 107. R. X.

Obs. 8.

¹⁰ § 81. (small type) *voc.*

¹¹ i. e. *the king*.

¹² § 249. I. B. § 125,

eximiâ formâ¹ puëros delectos jussit consistere, eosque nutum illius intuentem diligenter ministrare. Adërant unguenta, coronæ: incendebantur odores: mensæ conquisitissimis epulis² exstruebantur. Fortunatus sibi Damocles videbatur. In hoc medio³ apparatu fulgentem gladium e lacunari, setâ equinâ aptum, demitti jussit⁴, ut impendèret illus⁵ beati cervicibus⁶. Itaque nec pulchros illos ministratores adspiciebat, nec plenum artis⁷ argentum: nec manum porrigèbat in mensam. Denique exoravit tyrannum ut abire liceret⁸, quod jam beatus nollet esse. Satis videtur declarasse Dionysius, nihil⁹ esse ei beatum, cui semper aliquis terror impendat.

3. Persæ liberos suos a quinto¹⁰ anno ad vicissimum¹⁰ tertium edocèbant, equitare, sagittas arcu mittere, vera loqui. Turpissimum apud eos habebatur, mentiri. Secundum mendacium turpitudini¹¹ erat æs aliènum; maxime, quod, qui ære alièno obnoxius, mendacio¹² obnoxius esse solet, et sæpissimè verba pro re dare¹³. Justitiam¹⁴ quoque libèri Persarum edocebantur a pueritiâ. Nam quemadmodum puëri in Græciâ, in scholas itabant¹⁵, literarum liberaliumque artium¹⁶ discendarum causâ; sic apud Persas puëri scholas frequentabant¹⁵, ad accipiendam justitiæ disciplinam¹⁶. Quam¹⁷ ut citius et certius discerent, non solum eorum animis¹⁸ præcepta justitiæ inculcabantur, sed docebantur etiam justas ferre sententias de iis, quæ inter ipsos exoriebantur, controversiis¹⁹, et legitimas pro cujus delicti modo pœnas constituere. Itaque bonum dièi partem impendebant publicè justitiæ præceptores audiendis dijudicandisque puerorum disceptationibus²⁰.

4. Quam multos scriptores⁷ rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, quum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset, O fortunâte, inquit, adolescens, qui tuæ virtutis Homèrum præcõnem invenèris! et verè, nam, nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset. Quid²¹⁷ noster Magnus [Pompeius], qui cum virtute fortunam adæquavit, non-ne Theophanem Mitylenæum, scriptorem rerum suarum in concione militum, civitate donavit?

¹ § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

² § 249. I. B. § 125.

³ § 205. R. 17. B. § 98. Obs. 9.

⁴ i. e. *the king*.

⁵ § 107. B. § 20. 4.

⁶ § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

⁷ § 213. R. 1. (3.) B. § 107. R. XI.

⁸ § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 3d. [1.]

⁹ § 273. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs.

¹⁰ § 119. II. B. § 24. II.

¹¹ § 227. and R. 2. and 3. B. § 114. and Obs. 4.

¹² § 222. B. § 111. see explan.

¹³ verba, etc. *to deceive*.

¹⁴ § 234. I. B. § 124.

¹⁵ § 145. II. 1. B. § 44. II.

¹⁶ § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII

¹⁷ § 229. B. § 116.

¹⁸ § 224. B. § 112. R. V.

¹⁹ § 241. B. § 136. R. XLIX.

²⁰ § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. Obs. 5.

5. Terra universa locata est in mediâ mundi sedo, solida et globosa, et vestita floribus¹, herbis, arboribus, frugibus²; quorum omnium incredibilis multitudo, insatiabili varietate³ distinguitur.

6. Adde huc, liquores perlucidos amnium, riparum vestitus viridissimos, speluncarum concavas altitudines⁴, saxorum asperitates, impendentium montium altitudines, immensitatesque camporum; adde etiam reconditas auri argentique venas, iufinitam vim marmoris. Quæ verò et quàm varia gênera bestiarum? qui volucrium lapsus, atque cantus? qui pecudum pastus?

7. Quid⁴ jam de hominum genere dicam? qui quasi cultores terræ constituti non patiuntur eam nec immanitate beluarum offerari nec stirpium asperitate vastari; quorumque operibus³, agri, insulæ, littoræque, collucet, distincta tectis⁴, et urbibus. Quæ⁴ si, ut animis³, sic oculis³ videre possemus, nemo cunctam intuens terram⁵, de divinâ ratione dubitaret.

8. At verò quanta maris est pulchritudo? quæ multitudo et varietas insularum? quæ amœnitates orarum, et littorum? quot gênera, quàmque disparia partim submersarum, partim fluitantium, et innantium beluarum,* partim ad saxa nativis testis inhaerentium.†

9. Sol, cujus magnitudine³ multis partibus⁶ terra suporatur, circum eam ipsam volvitur, isque oriens et occidens, diem noctemque conficit, et modò accedens, tum autem recedens, binas in singulis annis reversiones contrarias facit.

10. Luna autem, quæ est, ut mathematici ostendunt, major quàm dimidia pars terræ, iisdem spatiis vagatur, quibus sol; sed tum congregiendi cum sole⁷, tum degrediendi, et⁸ eam lucem, quam a sole accipit, mittit in terras, et⁸ varias ipsa mutationes lucis habet.

11. Hæ stellæ, quas vagas⁹ dicimus, circum terram feruntur, eodemque modo oriuntur et occidunt; quarum motus tum incitantur, tum retardantur, sæpe etiam insistent. Quo spectaculo¹⁰ nihil potest admirabilius esse, nihil pulchrius.

* *beluarum limits genera.*

† *inhaerentium*, part. gen. pl. and agrees with *beluarum*.

1 § 249. I. B. § 125.

2 § 323. I. (1.) B. § 150. 1.

3 § 247. B. § 129.

4 § 229. B. § 116.

5 § 274. I. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

6 § 256. R. 16. (2.) B. § 132. R.

7 § 249. III. *cum* denotes accompaniment.

8 § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. *Obs.* 5.

9 § 230. and R. I. *which we call wandering.*

10 § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

CHAP. V.

The Death of Cicero.

[From Paterculus.]

1. Furente deinde Antonio¹, simulque Lepido¹, Cæsare¹ repugnante, sed frustra adversus duos, instauratum* Sullani exempli malum, proscriptio². Nihil tam indignum illo tempore fuit, quam quod aut Cæsar aliquem proscribere coactus est, aut ab ullo Cicero proscriptus est. Abscissa³que scelere³ Antonii vox publica est, cum ejus salutem nemo defendisset, qui per tot annos et⁴ publicam civitatis, et privatam civium defendêrat. Nihil⁵ tamen egisti, M.⁶ Antoni. Rapuisti tu M.⁶ Ciceroni⁷ lucem sollicitam, ætatem senilem, et vitam miserio⁸rem, te⁸ principe, quam sub te, triumviro⁸, mortem⁸; famam verò gloriamque factorum atque dictorum adeo non abstulisti ut (as) auxeris.

2. Vivit vivetque per omnem sæculorum memoriam; dumque hoc, vel forte³ vel providentiã³, vel utcumque constitutum rerum naturæ corpus, quod ille penè solus Romanorum animo vidit, ingenio complexus est, eloquentiã illuminavit, manebit incolu⁸me, comitem ævi sui laudem Ciceronis trahet; omnisque posteritas illus in te scripta mirabitur, tuum in eum factum execrabitur. §

* Supply est, was revived, etc.

† absissa est vox, the voice of the people was hushed by, etc.

‡ Supply salutem.

§ No. 2. What is the subject of vivit? What is the sense of hoc rerum nature corpus? With what does constitutum agree, and by what is it limited? With what does the adjective incolu⁸me agree? What is the subject of trahet? To what word does sui refer?

1 § 257. B. § 147. R. LX.

2 § 204. B. § 97.

3 § 247. B. § 129.

4 § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.

5 § 256. R. 4. B. § 120. Obs. 2. 1st, 2d.

6 § 328. Marcus.

7 § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

8 § 257. R. 7. B. § 146. Obs. 10.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj.	adjective.	gen.	genitive.
adv.	adverb.	ger.	gerund.
c.	common gender.	impers.	impersonal.
comp.	comparative.	incep.	inceptive.
conj.	conjunction.	indec.	indeclinable.
def.	defective.	m.	masculine gender.
dep.	deponent.	num.	numeral.
dimin.	diminutive.	part.	participle.
dist.	distributive.	perf.	perfect tense.
f.	feminine gender.	prep.	preposition.
frequent.	frequentative.		

A.

A, *ab*, prep. *from, by*; *a* is used only before words beginning with a consonant, *ab* for the most part before vowels, and sometimes before consonants.

Abacus, -i, m. *a sideboard*.

Abduco, -ère, -xi, -ctum, *to take or conduct away, to remove*.

Abeo, -ire, -ii and -ivi, -itum, *to go away, to go*.

Aberro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to stray from, to wander*.

Abhorreo, -ère, -ui, *to abhor*.

Abigo, -ère, -egi, -actum, *to drive away, to lead away*.

Abjicio, -ère, -jeci, -jectum, (*ab* and *jacio*) *to cast away*.

Ablatus, -a, -um, part. (*auféro*) *taken away, withdrawn*.

Abluo, -ère, -lui, -lutum and -lutum, *to wash, to purify*.

Abrásus, part. from *abrado*, -ère, -si, -sum, *shaven off, shorn*.

Abscissus, part. from *abscindo*, -ère, -scídi, -scissum, *to cut off*.

Absens, (from *ab* and *ens*, pres. part. of *sum* not in use), *absent*.

Absolvo, -ère, -solvi, -solutum, (*ab* and *solveo*) *to unloose, to acquit*.

Abstineo, -ère, -stinui, -stentum, (*abs* and *teneo*) *to keep from, to abstain from*.

Abstuli, perf. tense from *auféro*.

Absum, -esse, -fui, *to be absent*.

Abundantia, -æ, *abundance, plenty*.

Abutor, -i, *abusus sum*, *to abuse*.

Ac, conj. *and, as*.

Acca, -æ, *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of *Faustulus* and nurse of *Romulus* and *Remus*.

Academia, -æ, *an academy*.

Accedo, -ère, -essi, -essum, *to go to, to go, to enter upon*.

Accendo, -ère, -di, -sum, *to kindle, to set on fire*.

Accensus, part. from *accendo*, *kindled, lit.*

Accedit, used impersonally, *it happens*.

- Accido, -ere, -idi, *to happen.*
 Accipio, -ere, -ēpi, -eptum, *to receive, to learn.*
 Accio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to send for, invite.*
 Accipiter, -cipitris, *m. a hawk.*
 Accitus, -a, -um, part. (accio) *sent for, invited.*
 Accumbo, -ere, -cubui, -cubitum, *to sit down at table, to recline.*
 Accuratē, adv. *correctly, distinctly.*
 Accurro, -ere, -curri and -cucurri, -cursum, (ad and curro) *to run, to repair to.*
 Accuso, -are, -avi, -atum, *to accuse.*
 Acer or acris, -is, -e, adj. *sharp, eager, courageous.*
 Acerbus, -a, -um, *sour, bitter, harsh, morose.*
 Acerrimē, adv. sup. deg. from acriter, *most fiercely, very sharply.*
 Acervus, -i, *a heap.*
 Achæi, -orum, *the inhabitants of Achæia.*
 Achilles, -is, *m. Achilles, (a famous Grecian hero).*
 Acies, -ei, *f. lit. a point, edge: an army.*
 Acquiro, (ad and quæro), -ere, -quisivi, -quistum, *to acquire, to obtain.*
 Actiâcus, -a, -um, *et or of Actium.*
 Actio, -onis, *f. an action.*
 Actus, -a, -um, part. (ago) *done, performed.*
 Acutus, -a, -um, *sharp, shrewd, subtle, ingenious.*
 Ad, prep. *to, for, towards, at; usque ad, even to, as far as.*
 Addico, -ere, -dixi, -dictum, *to give up, to adjudge; aves; to approve, consent.*
 Adæquo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to equal, to level.*
 Adèò adv. *so much; quàm, so much as, even.*
- Addictus, part. (addico), *condemned.*
 Addo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *to add, to join to.*
 Adduco, -ere, -uxi, -uctum, *to conduct; adducere in dubitationem, to call in question.*
 Adeptus, -a, -um, (adipiscor) *obtained, acquired.*
 Adfâtim, and affâtim, adv. *abundantly; adfâtim hominum, men enough.*
 Adfero, and affero, -ferre, attûli, allatum, *to bring, to carry.*
 Adhæreo, -ere, -hæsi, -hæsum, *to adhere to.*
 Adhibeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to use, to employ; auspicia, to have recourse to divination.*
 Adhuc, adv. *as yet, thus far.*
 Adipiscor, -ci, adeptus sum, dep. *to obtain, to acquire.*
 Adjicio, -ere, -jēci, -jectum, *to cast towards, to cast down.*
 Adjutus, -a, -um, part. (adjuvo) *assisted.*
 Adjavo, -are, -javi, -jutum, *to assist, to aid.*
 Administro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to attend, to serve.*
 Admirabilis, -is, -e, *wonderful, worthy of admiration.*
 Admiratio, -onis, *f. admiration.*
 Admiror, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to admire, to wonder; admiratus, admired; admirans, wondering.*
 Admitto, -ere, -isi, -issum, *to admit.*
 Admodum, adv. *as yet, very.*
 Admoneo, -ere, -ui, -monitum, *to remind, to warn, admonish.*
 Admoveo, -ere, -môvi, -motum, *to apply, to bring to.*
 Adolescens, -entis, *m. and f. youth; also an adj. young, growing.*
 Adolescentia, -æ, *youth.*
 Adolesco, -ere, -olēvi, adultum, *to grow up.*

Adoperio, -ire, -operui, -opertum, *to cover.*
Adopertus, -a, -um, (adoperio) *covered.*
Adorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, dep. *to attack, to accost.*
Adscribo, -äre, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to join, to add, to annex.*
Adspargo, See **Aspergo**.
Adspicio, -äre, -spexi, -spectum, *to look to, to observe, to see.*
Adsto, -äre, adstüti, *to stand near or by.*
Adsum, -esse, -fui, *to be present, to be there, to assist.*
Adsumo, See **Assumo**.
Adulator, -öris, m. *a flatterer.*
Adultus, -a, um, part. (adolesco) *grown up.*
Aduro, -äre, -ussi, -ustum, *to burn.*
Advenio, -ire, -veni, -ventum, *to come.*
Adversa res, *adversity.*
Adversus, -a, -um, *opposite, adverse.*
Adversus, prep. *against.*
Advocatus, -a, -um, part. *sent for, called.*
Advöco, -äre, -avi, -atum, *to call to, to send for, to convene.*
Advölo, -äre, -avi, -atum, *to fly to, to run to.*
Aedes, -ium, pl. *a house.*
Aedes, -is, *a temple, a dwelling.*
Aediföco, -äre, -avi, -atum, *to build.*
Aeger, -egra, -egrum, *sick, lame.*
Aegeria, -e, *Aegeria*, the goddess of a fountain near Rome.
Aegrè, adv. *unwillingly, impatiently; ferre, to bear with displeasure.*
Aegritudo, -inis, f. *sorrow.*
Aegröto, -äre, -avi, -atum, *to be sick.*
Aegypti, -örum, *the Egyptians.*
Aegyptus, -i, f. *Egypt.*
Aequalis, -is, -e, *equal.*
Aequè, adv. *equally; æquè ac the same as,*

Aequitas, -atis, f. *equity.*
Aequus, -a, -um, *equal, just; æquo plus, more than is proper; in æquo, on a level, equal.*
Aër, -äris, m. *the air.*
Aes, -æris, n. *copper, money; æs alienum, debt.*
Aesculäpius, -ii, *Aesculäpius*, (the son of Apollo.)
Aestas, -atis, f. *summer.*
Aestimatur, *it is esteemed.*
Aestimo, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to estimate, to esteem.*
Aestus, -üs, m. *heat.*
Aetas, -atis, f. *age, life.*
Aeternus, -a, -um, *eternal, immortal.*
Aevum, -i, n. *an age*
Affëro, see **adffëro**.
Afficio, -äre, -ffëci, -fectum, (ad and facio) *to affect; malo, to punish.*
Affirmo, -äre, -ävi, -atum, (ad and firmo) *to affirm, to confirm.*
Affixus, part. *laid up*, from **affigo**, -äre, -ixi, -ixum, *to affix, to attach to, (ad and figo).*
Africanus, -i, *Africanus*, (the agnomen of Scipio).
Ager, -agri, m. *a field, territory.*
Agésiläus, -i, *Agésiläus*, king of Sparta.
Aggredior, -di, -gressus, dep. *to go to, to attack.*
Aggressus, -a, -um, part. dep. *attacking, assailing.*
Agitator, -öris, m. *a driver.*
Agito, -äre, -avi, -atum, *to set in motion, to revolve.*
Agnitus, -a, -um, part. (agnosco) *recognized.*
Agnosco, -äre, -novi, -agnitum, (ad and nosco) *to know, to recognize.*
Agnus, -i, *a lamb.*
Ago, -äre, -egi, -actum, *to act, to do, to spend, to manage, to agree.*
Agrestis, -is, -e, *rural, uncivilized.*

- Agricola**, -æ, a peasant, husbandman.
Aio, a def. verb, to say. See Grammar.
Ala, -æ, a wing, an arm.
Alba, -æ, *Alba Longa*, a city in Latium.
Albani, -orum, *The Albans*.
Albanus, -a, -um, *Alban*.
Albus, -a, -um, *white*.
Alcibiades, -is, *Alcibiades*, (a distinguished Athenian).
Alexander, -dri, *Alexander*.
Alicundè, adv. from some place.
Alienus, -a, -um, belonging to another, another's.
Aliquandò, adv. sometimes, once, at a certain time.
Aliquantum, adj. neut. gen. some part, a little, from aliquantus, -a, -um. [any one].
Aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, some.
Aliquò, to some place.
Aliquot, indec. adj. some, several.
Alius, -a, -ud, another.
Allatus, -a, -um, part. (adfero), brought.
Allectus, -a, -um, (allicio) enticed.
Allèvo, -are, -avi, -atum, to lift up, to relieve (ad and levis).
Allicio, -ère, -lexi, -lectum, to allure.
Alligo, -are, -avi, -atum, to bind (ad and ligo).
Allòquor, -lòqui, -locutus sum, dep. to address, to accost (ad and loquor).
Alò, -ère, alui, alitum, to nourish, to cultivate, to preserve.
Alter, -èra, -èrum, one of two, the other; alter — alter, the one — the other.
Altitudo, -inis, f. height, depth.
Altus, -a, -um, high, deep, loud.
Alveus, -i, a channel.
Amans, -antis, adj. fond of.
Ambitio, -õnis, f. ambition.
Ambo, -æ, -o, adj. both.
Amicitia, -æ, friendship.
- Amicùlum**, -i, a small outer garment, a covering.
Amicus, -a, -um, friendly.
Amicus, -i, a friend.
Amitto, -ère, misi, -missum (a and mitto), to lose, to throw away.
Annis, -is, m. sometimes f. a river.
Amœnitas, -atis, f. pleasantness, delightfulness.
Amor, -õris, m. love, fondness.
Ampius, -ii, *Ampius*.
Amplector, -ti, -plexus sum, dep. to embrace.
Amplexus, -a, -um, part. (amplector) embracing.
Amplius, adv. more, further.
Amplius, nom. and acc. n. comp. of amplus, more.
Amplus, -a, -um, large, extensive.
Amulius, -i, *Amulius*.
An, conj. whether.
Anceps, -cipit̃is, adj. doubtful, uncertain.
Anchises, -æ, *Anchises*, the father of *Æneas*.
Ancile, -is, n. a shield.
Ancilla, -æ, a maid servant.
Ancora, -æ, an anchor.
Ancus, -i, *Ancus*, fourth king of Rome.
Ango, -ère, -avi, -atum, to pain, harass, disquiet.
Anguis, -is, m. and f. a snake, serpent.
Anien, -enis, and **Anio**, -õnis, *Anio* (a river in Italy).
Animā, -æ, life.
Animadverto, -ère, -rti, -rsuum, to perceive, to observe.
Animal, -alis, n. an animal.
Animans, -antis, a living being, an animal.
Animus, -i, the soul, mind.
Annecto, -ère, -nexui, -nexum (ad and necto), to annex.
Annibal, same as Hannibal.
Annuo, -ère, -ui, to consent.

Annus, -i, a year.

Anser, -ëris, m. a goose.

Ante, prep. before.

Antea, adv. before, in time past.

Antecello, -ëre, to excel, to surpass.

Antefero, -ferre, -tûli, -lâtum, to carry before, to prefer.

Antepôno, -ëre, -osui, -osûtum, to place before, to prefer, (ante and pono).

Antequam, adv. before that; the ante is often separated from quàm by intervening words.

Antiôchus, -i, Antiochus (a king of Syria).

Antisthênes, -is, Antisthenes (an Athenian philosopher).

Antonius, -ii, Antony (the enemy and murderer of Cicero).

Anus, -i, f. an old woman; used as an adj. advanced in years.

Anxius, -a, -um, anxious, concerned.

Aper, apri, m. a wild boar.

Aperio, -ire, -erui, -ertum (ad and pario), to open.

Apertus, -a, -um, open

Apollo, -inis, m. Apollo (the god of music, poetry, etc.).

Apparâtus, -ûs, m. entertainment, parade, display. [spread.

Apparâtus, -a, -um, prepared,

Appello, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to call, to address, to accost (ad and pello).

Appendo, -ëre, -pendi, -pensum, to attach to, to hang to.

Appëtens, part. desiring earnestly, coveting (ad and peto).

Appëtens, -entis, adj. eager for, fond of.

Appius, -ii, Appius, (a Roman prænomen).

Applico, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to apply, to cast.

Appôno, -ëre, -osui, -osûtum, to place near, to set before (ad and pono).

Appositus, -a, -um, part. placed before (appôno).

Approbo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to approve.

Appropinquo, -önis, an approaching, a near approach.

Appropinquo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to draw nigh, to approach (ad and propinquo).

Aptè, adv. fitly.

Aptus, -a, -um, adapted, fitted, suspended, suitable.

Apud, prep. at, with, in, to.

Aqua, -æ, water.

Aquatio, -önis, f. a watering, a watering place.

Aquilius, -ii, Aquilius.

Ara, -æ, an altar.

Aräbes, -um, the Arabs.

Arätum, -i, n. a plough.

Arbitër, -tri, a witness.

Arbitror, -äri, -ätus sum, to believe, to think.

Arbor and arbos, -öris, a tree.

Arceo, -ëre, -ui, (sup. wanting) to drive away, to keep off.

Arcesso, -ëre, -ivi, -itum, to send for.

Arcessitus, -a, -um, part. sent for, summoned.

Archias, -æ, m. Archias, a poet.

Archytas, -æ, Archytas (a distinguished philosopher of Tarentum). [bow.

Arcus, -ûs and sometimes -i, a Ardeo, -ëre, -arsi, -arsum, to burn, to be on fire.

Arduus, -a, -um, lofty, high.

Argentaria, -æ, the profession of a banker; argentariam facere, to follow the profession of a banker.

Argentarius, -ii, a banker.

Argentum, -i, n. silver.

Argivus, -a, -um, Grecian.

Argos, nom. and acc. n. Argos (a city of Peloponnesus).

Arguo, -ëre, -ui, -ütum, to prove, to accuse.

- Ariovistus, -i, Ariovistus.**
Arista, -æ, beard of grain.
Aristæus, -i, Aristæus (a king of Arcadia).
Aristides, -is, Aristides (an Athenian called the just).
Aristippus, -i, Aristippus (a philosopher of Cyrene).
Aristotèles, -is, Aristotle (a famous philosopher of Stagira).
Arma, -örum, n. pl. arms.
Armâti, -örum part. armed(men) soldiers.
Armenius, -a, -um, Armenian.
Armilla, -æ, a bracelet.
Arreptus, -a, -um, part. seized, from arripio.
Arripio, -ère, -ripui, -reptum, to seize (ad and rapio).
Arrögans, -tis, adj. arrogant; part. claiming.
Arrögo, -äre, -ävi, -atum, (ad and rogo) to claim, to assume.
Arts, artis, f. art, profession.
Aruns, Aruntis, Aruns.
Arx, arcis, f. a citadel.
Asia, -æ, Asia.
Asiatlcus, -a, -um, Asiatic.
Asinus, -i, an ass.
Aspergo, -äre, -persi, -persum, to sprinkle. [ness.]
Asperitas, -atis, roughness, wild.
Aspernor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to reject, to slight.
Aspis, -idis, f. an asp.
Assecütus, part. from assëquor, having obtained(ad and sequor).
Assentâtor, -öris, m. a flatterer.
Assëquor, -i, assecütus sum, dep. to obtain (ad and sequor).
Astütus -a, -um, wary, cunning, artful.
Assümo, -äre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, and -sumsi, -sumtum, to take, to assume.
Asylum, -i, an asylum.
At, conj. but, yet.
Athens, -arum, Athens.
Athenienses, -iunt, the Athenians.
Atque, conj. and (ad and que).
Atqui, conj. but, but yet.
Atrox, -öcis, adj. cruel.
Attica, -æ, Attica (a province of Greece).
Attici, -örum, the Athenians.
Atticus, -a, -um, Attic, Athenian.
Atticus, -i, Atticus (a distinguished Roman).
Attingo, -äre, -tigi, -tactum, to touch, to be concerned in, or engaged about.
Attius, -ii, Attius.
Attritus, part. worn off, from attrëro, -äre, attrivi, attritum, (ad and tero).
Attüli, see adfëro.
Auctor, -öris, an author, adviser.
Auctoritas, -atis, f. authority, influence.
Auctus, -a, -um, (augeo) increased.
Audacia, -æ, boldness, audacity.
Audax, -acis, bold, brave, daring.
Audeo, -äre, ausus sum, to dare.
Audio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to hear.
Auditus, part. from, audio, heard.
Aufëro, -ferre, abstüli, ablatum, to take away (ab and fero).
Aufugio, -äre, -fugi, to flee from, to flee.
Augeo, -äre, auxi, auctum, to increase, to advance.
Augur, -üris, m. an augur, a priest.
Augurium, -ii, an augury, an omen, drawn from the flight or singing of birds.
Augustus, -a, -um, adj. august, majestic, sacred.
Augustus, -i, Augustus Cæsar.
Aureus, -a, -um, golden.
Auris, -is, f. the ear.
Aurum, -i, n. gold.
Ausus, -a, -um, part. (audeo) daring.
Aut, conj. but, or.
Autem, conj. but, also, likewise.
Auxilium, -ii, n. aid, help.

Avaritia, -æ, *avarice*.
 Avarus, -a, -um, *covetous, avaricious*.
 Ave ! *hail!* from *aveo*, or *haveo*,
 -ere, *to be well or happy*.
 Avertō, -ere, -erti, -ersum, *to*
avert, to turn away (ab and
 verto).
 Avicula, -æ, *a little bird*.
 Avis, -is, *f. a bird*.
 Avulo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fly*
away.
 Avus, -i, *a grandfather, ancestor*.

B.

Babylon, -ōnis, *Babylon*.
 Baculus, -i, *a staff*.
 Balbus, -a, -um, *stammering*.
 Barba, -æ, *a beard*.
 Barbaria, -æ, *an uncivilized coun-*
try (any country out of Greece
 and Italy).
 Barbarus, -i, *a barbarian*.
 Barbatus, -a, -um, *having a*
beard, bearded.
 Bardus, -a, -um, *stupid*.
 Beatitudo, -inis, *f. happiness*.
 Beatus, -a, -um, *happy*.
 Belgæ, -arum, *the Belgians*.
 Bellicosus, *warlike*.
 Belligero, -are, -avi, -atum, *to*
wage war, to carry on war
 (bellum and gero).
 Bellua and belua, -æ, *a beast, a*
monster.
 Bellum, -i, *n. war*.
 Bene, *adv. well, prosperously*.
 Beneficium, -ii, *n. a kindness,*
favour (bene and facio).
 Benevolentia, -æ, *benevolence*.
 Benigne, *adv. kindly*.
 Bestia, -æ, *f. a wild beast*.
 Bibo, -ere, bibi, bibitum, *to drink*.
 Biduum, -i, *n. the period of two*
days.
 Bini, -æ, -a, *distrib. num adj.*
two by two, two.
 Blanditia, -æ, *flattery*. [*tering*.
 Blandus, -a, -um, *caressing, flut-*

Bœoti, -ōrum, and -ūm, *the Bœ-*
tians.
 Bona, -ōrum, *n. good qualities,*
goods, gifts.
 Bonum, -i, *n. a good*.
 Bonus, -a, -um, *good; comp.*
melior, sup. optimus.
 Bos, bovis, *m. and f. an ox or*
cow.
 Brevis, -is, -e, *short, brief*.
 Brevitas, -atis, *f. shortness, brevity*.
 Brutus, -i, *Brutus*, (the assassin
 of Cæsar).
 Buccino and bucino, -are, -avi,
 -atum, *to sound a trumpet*.
 Buccinavit, *impers. the trumpet*
sounded.
 Bulla, -æ, *a bubble, an amulet*.

C.

Cachinnus, -i, *a loud laugh*.
 Cadaver, -eris, *n. a dead body*.
 Cado, -ere, cecidi, casum, *to fall*.
 Caducus, -a, -um, *transient*.
 Cæcina, -æ, *Cæcina* (a Roman).
 Cæcus, -a, -um, *blind*.
 Cædes, -is, *f. murder, death*.
 Cædo, -ere, cecidi, cæsum, *to cut,*
to cut down, to kill, to destroy.
 Cælatus, -a, -um, *part. embossed,*
carned, from cælo, -are, -avi,
 -atum).
 Cælius, -i, *Cælius* (a Roman).
 Cæsar, -aris, *m. Cæsar* (the most
 celebrated of the Roman gen-
 erals).
 Cæsus, -a, -um, *part. slain*.
 Cæterus, -a, -um, *the other, the*
rest. See ceterus.
 Cæteris, *abl. in other respects*.
 Calamitas, -atis, *f. injury, loss*.
 Caleo, -ere, calui, *to be warm*.
 Callidus, -a, -um, *skilful, shrewd,*
crafty.
 Camillus, -i, *a Roman*.
 Campus, -i, *a level plain, open*
field, a plain (as Marathon).
 Cancer, -eri and cæris, *a crab*.
 Canis, -is *m. and f. a dog*,

- Canius, -ii, Caninus** (a Roman).
Cano, -ère, cecini, cantum, to sing.
Cantus, -ûs, m. singing, crowing.
Capiendi, ger. gen. from capio.
Capio, -ère, cepi, captum, to take, to derive.
Capitalis, -is, -e, capital, deadly.
Capitolium, -ii, the Capitol (the splendid temple of Jupiter in Rome, upon the Tarpeian mount).
Capra, -æ, Capra (a marsh or lake near Rome).
Capra, -æ, a she goat.
Captiva, -æ, a captive.
Capturus, -a, -um, fut. act. part. from capio, about to derive.
Captus, -a, -um, perf. pass. part. from capio.
Caput, capitis, n. a head.
Carbonarius, -ii, a collier.
Carcer, -ëris, m. a prison.
Careo, -ère, carui, to want, to be deprived, to be without.
Carica, -æ, a fig. [tion.
Caritas, -atis, f. dearness, affection.
Carmen, -inis, n. a song, a verse, composition (of a drama).
Carneades, -is, m. Carneades (a philosopher of Cyrene).
Carnificina, -æ, torment, torture.
Caro, carnis, f. flesh.
Carpentum, -i, a chariot.
Carpo, -ère, carpsi, carptum, to pluck, to enjoy, to take.
Carthago, -aginis, f. Carthage.
Carus, -a, -um, dear, precious.
Casa, -æ, a cottage, a hut.
Caseus, -i, cheese.
Castra, -òrum, n. a camp; used only in the plural in this signification.
Casus, -ûs, m. (cado) a fall, accident.
Catilina, -æ, m. Catilins (the conspirator).
Cato, -onis, m. Cato (a distinguished Roman)
- Catulus, -i, m. a whelp.**
Caucasus, -i, m. Caucasus (a mountain in Asia).
Caula, -æ, a fold.
Causa, -æ, a cause.
Causâ, abl. for the sake of.
Caveo, -ère, cavi, cautum, to take care, to care, to beware.
Cavillor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to cavil, to jest.
Cedo, -ère, cessi, cessum, to give way, to depart, to yield.
Celëbro, -äre, -avi, -atum, to celebrate.
Celer, -ëris, -ère, swift, quick.
Celeriter, (comp. celerius, sup. celerrimè), quickly.
Celerius, adv. too fast or quick.
Cella, -æ, a cell.
Celo, -äre, -avi, -atum, to conceal.
Cena and cœna, -æ, a supper or dinner (the principal meal of the Romans).
Censeo, -ère, -ui, censum or censitum, to think, to suppose, to believe.
Centum, indec. num. adj. a hundred.
Centuria, -æ, a hundred, a century (a division of Roman people, for the purpose of voting).
Cenûla or cœnûla, -æ, (dimin.), a little supper, a supper.
Cepi, perf. from capio.
Ceres, -ëris, f. Ceres (the goddess of corn).
Cernitur, used impers. it is shown or proved.
Cerno, -ère, crevi, cretum, to decide, to discern, to perceive.
Certâmen, -inis, n. a contest, contention. [ly.
Certâtim, adv. eagerly, emulous.
Certè, adv. certainly.
Certiùs, adv. comp. more surely.
Certo, -äre, -avi, -atum, to strive, to contend.
Certus, -a, -um, faithful, sure.
Cervix, -icis, f. the neck.

- Cervus**, -i, a stag.
Cesso, -are, -avi, -atum, to cease, to rest.
Cetēris, abl. in other respects, from
Cetērus, -a, -um, the other, the rest; not used in the nom. sing. mas. See cētērus.
Cibus, -i, food.
Cicēro, -ōnis, m. Cicero (the Roman orator).
Cimon, -ōnis, m. Cimon (an Athenian).
Cincinnātus, -i, Cincinnatus (the surname of a Roman dictator).
Cinna, -æ, Cinna.
Circa, prep. about, around.
Circiter, prep. and adv. about.
Circularis, -is, -e, adj. round, circular.
Circum, prep. around, about.
Circumdo, -are, -dēdi, -dātum, to put around, to surround.
Circumēo, -ire, -ii, to move around, to encompass. See Gramm. § 176.
Circumsto, -are, -stēti, to stand around, to beset.
Circumvenio, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, to surround.
Circumventus, part. surrounded.
Citiūs, adv. sooner, too quickly, comp. deg. from
Citō, adv. soon, quickly.
Civilis, -is, -e, civil.
Civis, -is, m. and f. a citizen.
Civitas, -atis, f. a city, state, citizenship.
Clades, -is, f. loss, disaster, catastrophe.
Clām, adv. secretly.
Clamito, -are, -avi, -atum, freq. to cry out, to exclaim, to shout.
Clamor, -ōris, m. a shout, a bustle.
Clandestinus, -a, -um, secret, hidden.
Clangor, -ōris, m. a sound, a scream, a cry.
- Clarus**, -a, -um, bright, loud, illustrious renowned.
Classis, -is, f. a fleet, a ship.
Claudo, -ēre, -si, -sum, to shut, to close, to confine.
Clausus, -a, -um, part. (claudio), confined.
Clementia, -æ, calmness, kindness, clemency.
Clodius, -ii, Clodius (a Roman).
Clypeus and **clypeum**, -i, a round shield, a shield.
Coarguo, -ēre, -ui, to accuse.
Codrus, -i, m. Codrus (the last king of Athens).
Cœnans, part. supping, from
Cœno, -are, -avi, -atum, to dine.
Cœpi, def. I begin, have begun.
Cœtus, -ūs, m. a meeting, assembly.
Cogitatio, -ōnis, f. a thinking, reflection, meditation, a thought, inhærens cogitationibus, lost in thought.
Cogitatum, -i, n. a thought, design.
Cogito, -are, -avi, -atum, to think, to plan.
Cognitūs, -a, -um, part. recognized, from
Cognosco, -ēre, -gnōvi, -nītum, to examine, to know, to recognize, to learn.
Cogo, -ēre, cœgi, coactum, to compel, to gain by force (con and ago).
Cohibeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, to hold, to confine.
Cohors, -rtis, f. a cohort (a company of about 420 soldiers).
Collabor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, dep. to fall together, to fall down, to fall (con and labor).
Collare, -is, n. a collar.
Collatia, -æ, Collatia (a town of Latium).
Collatinus, -i, Collatinus (the husband of Lucretia).
Collēga, -æ, m. a colleague.

- Colligatus, -a, -um, part. bound together (con and ligo).
- Colligo, -are, -avi, -atum, to bind together.
- Collis, -is, m. a hill.
- Colloquium, -ii, conversation, discourse.
- Collōco, -are, -avi, -atum, to place, to set (con and loco).
- Colluceo, -ere, -luxi, -luctum, to shine brightly (con and luceo).
- Collum, -i, n. the neck.
- Colluvio, -ōnis, f. a confusion, tumult.
- Colo, -ere, -ui, cultum, to cultivate, to till, to inhabit, to worship.
- Colonus, -a, -um, Colonus (an epithet which Sophocles gave to a tragedy, called *Oedipus Colonus*).
- Columba, -e, a she-dove or pigeon.
- Columbāre, -is, n. a dove cote.
- Comburo, -ere, combussi, combustum, (con and uro), to burn up, to consume.
- Combustus sum, perf. pass. from comburo.
- Comedendus, -a, -um, (con and edo) part. to be eaten.
- Comēdo, -edere, -ēdi, -ēsum and -estum, to eat, to devour.
- Comes, -itis, m. and f. a companion, attendant.
- Comitor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to accompany, to attend.
- Commemōro, -are, -avi, -atum, to call to mind, to relate, to make mention of.
- Commigro, -are, -avi, -atum, (con and migro) to remove.
- Comminuo, -uere, -ui, -utum, (con and minuo) to diminish, to break in pieces.
- Comminutus, -a, -um, part. (comminuo) dashed in pieces.
- Committo, -ere, -isi, -issum, (con and mitto) to intrust, to assign; lit. to put together.
- Commōdum, -i, n. convenience, advantage.
- Commūnis, -is, -e, common, in common.
- Communiter, adv. in common.
- Compar, -paris, adj. equal, well suited.
- Compāro, -ere, -avi, -atum, to procure, to provide.
- Compello, -ere, -pūli, -pulsum, to force, to compel.
- Compensō, -are, -avi, -atum, to compensate, to make up.
- Complector, -ti, -plexus sum, dep. to embrace, to encompass.
- Compleo, -ere, -ēvi, -atum, to fill; complere annos, to live.
- Complexus est, perf. pass. from complector, -ti, -plexus sum.
- Comploratio, -ōnis, f. a weeping, lamentation.
- Complures, n. complura, adj. pl. many, a great many (con and plures).
- Compositus, -a, -um, adj. in good order; ex composito, as had been arranged.
- Compositē, adv. (con and pono) calmly, orderly.
- Compressus, -a, -um, part. restrained.
- Compressus, -ūs, m. a pressure, a compressing.
- Comprīmo, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, to compress, to restrain (con and premo).
- Compulsus, -a, -um, part. (compello) driven.
- Conātus, -a, -um, part dep. endeavoring, from conor.
- Concāvus, -a, -um, hollow, concave.
- Concilio, -are, -avi, -atum, to conciliate, to gain.
- Concilium, -ii, an assembly, a council.
- Concio, -ōnis, f. a meeting, assembly, an oration, harangue.
- Concipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, to conceive, to design, to form.

- Concitatús, -a, -um, excited, roused.**
- Concito, -are, -avi, -átum, to arouse, to excite.**
- Conclamo, -are, -avi, -átum, to cry out, to shout.**
- Concordia, -æ, union, harmony.**
- Concors, -dis, adj. harmonious, united (con and cor).**
- Concurro, -ëre, -curri and -cucurri, -cursum, to rush together, to rush to the combat.**
- Concursus, -ûs, m. an attack, a rush.**
- Condemno, -are, -avi, -átum, to condemn.**
- Conditio, -ônis, f. a condition, stipulation.**
- Condo, -ëre, -didi, -dítum, to build, to found.**
- Conduco, -ëre, -duxi, -ductum, to lead together, to hire.**
- Conféro, -ferre, -tûli, collatum, to bring together, to compare; confërre se, to belake, to repair to.**
- Conficio, -ëre, -fëci, -fectum, to make, to cause, to finish, to kill, to overpower.**
- Conflagro, -are, -avi, -átum, to burn up.**
- Confodio, -ëre, -ôdi, -ossum, to dig, pierce.**
- Confossus, -a, -um, pierced, stabbed (con and fodio).**
- Confringo, -ëre, -frëgi, -fractum, to break entirely, to break (con and frango).**
- Confugio, -ëre, -fûgi, -fugítum, to flee to, to flee, to take refuge with. [with.]**
- Congrediens, -tis, part. moving**
- Congredior, -grëdi, -gressus sum, to encounter, to attack.**
- Congressus, -ûs, m. a meeting, interview.**
- Congruo, -ëre, -grui, to agree.**
- Conjicio, -ëre, -jëci, -jectum, to cast, to throw in.**
- Conjunctus, -a, -um, part. joined, united.**
- Conjungo, -ëre, -junxi, -junctum, to join together, to join, to unite.**
- Conjuro, -are, -avi, -átum, to conspire.**
- Conjux, -jûgis, m. and f. a husband, a wife.**
- Connubium, -ii, marriage.**
- Conon, -ônis, Conon (a celebrated Athenian).**
- Conor, -ari, -atus sum, to strive, to endeavor.**
- Conquëror, -i, -questus sum, to complain.**
- Conquiro, -ëre, -quisivi, -quistum, to seek after, to obtain.**
- Conquisitus, -a, -um, part. gained, plundered.**
- Conquisitus, -a, -um, adj. exquisite, choice.**
- Conscribo, -ëre, -scripsi, -scriptum, to enrol, to enlist.**
- Consëcro, -are, -avi, -átum, to dedicate.**
- Consensus, -ûs, m. consent, harmony, unanimity.**
- Consequor, -sequi, -secutus sum, dep. to follow, to obtain.**
- Consëro, -ëre, -serui, sertum, to join; manus, to grapple.**
- Conservo, -are, -avi, -átum, to preserve, to keep.**
- Consideratë, adv. deliberately.**
- Consideratus, -a, -um, viewed, regarded.**
- Considëro, -are, -avi, -átum, to meditate, to view.**
- Consido, -ëre, -sëdi, -sessum, to sit together.**
- Consilium, -ii, n. deliberation, design, prudence, plan.**
- Consisto, -ëre, constiti, to stand by, to wait upon, to serve.**
- Consolatio, -ônis, solace, consolation.**
- Consölor, -ari, -atus sum, to solace, to console. [view.]**
- Conspectus, -ûs, m. a sight, a**

- Conspicatus**, part. *seeing*, from
Conspicor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.
to see, behold.
Conspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spec-
 tum, *to see, to discover.*
Constans, -ntis, adj. *firm, steady.*
Consternātus, -a, -um, part. *dis-*
mayed. [dismay.
Consterno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to*
Constituo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *to es-*
tablish, to determine, to pre-
scribe.
Constitūtus, -a, -um, part. *ap-*
pointed, established, created,
formed.
Consuesco, -ēre, -suēvi, -suētum,
to be accustomed.
Consuetudo, -inis, f. *custom.*
Consul, -ūlis, m. *a consul.*
Consūlo, -ēre, -sului, -sultum, *to*
consult, to deliberate.
Consumo, -ēre, -sumpsi, -sump-
 tum *to consume, to wear away,*
to die.
Contēgo, -ēre, -texi, -tectum, *to*
cover, to protect.
Contemendus, -a, -um, fut. part.
to be despised, from
Contemno, -ēre, -tempsi, -temp-
 tum, *to despise.*
Contemplātus, -a, -um, part. dep.
considering, from contemplor,
 -āri, -ātus sum.
Contendo, -ēre, -di, -tentum, *to*
seek earnestly.
Contentio, -ōnis, f. *effort, strife,*
contention.
Contentus, -a, -um, adj. *content.*
Contineo, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum,
to hold, to preserve, to comprise,
to restrain, to contrive.
Continuus, -a, -um, *successive.*
Contra, prep. *against.*
Contrarius, -a, -um, *opposite, from*
opposite directions.
Controversia, -æ, *a controversy, a*
dispute.
Contubernālis -is, m. and f. *a*
tentmate.
- Contulisset se**, *he went, from*
confēro.
Contumelia, -æ, *reproach.*
Convalesco -ēre -valui, *to grow*
strong, to recover, (from sick-
ness.)
Conveniens, -entis, adj. *becom-*
ing.
Convenienter, adv. *agreeably.*
Convenio, -ire, -veni, -ventum,
to assemble.
Convēnit, impers. *it is becoming.*
Conventus, -ūs, m. *an assembly.*
Conversus, -a, -um, *turned,*
changed, from convertō.
Convertō, -ēre, -verti, -versum,
to turn, to turn around.
Convivium, -ii, n. *a feast.*
Convōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to*
call together, to assemble.
Coorior -iri, and -ēri, -ortus sum,
dep. to arise.
Copia, -æ, f. *plenty, abundance,*
riches; also troops, forces; in
the latter sense it is generally
in the plural.
Copiosè, adv. *abundantly.*
Copiosus -a, -um, adj. *copious,*
fluent.
Coram, prep. *before, in presence*
of.
Corinthus, -i, *Corinth.*
Cornix, -icis, f. *a crow.*
Cornu, indec. in sing. cornua in
 pl. 4th dec. n. *a horn.*
Corōna, -æ, f. *a crown.*
Coronea, -æ, *Coronea (a city in*
Bœotia).
Corpus, -ōris, n. *a body.*
Correptus, -a, -um, part. from
Corripio, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum,
to seize, to snatch.
Corrigo, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum, *to*
correct; rem, to make amends.
Corrōdo, -ēre, -rōsi, -rōsum, *to*
gnaw.
Corrosus, -a, -um, part. *gnawed.*
Corruo, -ēre, -rui, *to rush togeth-*
er, to fall.

- Corvus, -i, m. *a raven.*
 Cos, cotis, f. *a hard stone, a stone.*
 Crastinus, -a, -um, *of to-morrow.*
 Crebrò, adv. *frequently.*
 Créditum est, impers. perf. pass. *it was believed.*
 Credo, -ère, -Idi, -Itum, *to believe, trust.*
 Creo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to create, to choose.*
 Cresco, -ère, crēvi, crētum, *to grow, to increase.*
 Crimen, -inis, n. *a crime, accusation.*
 Crinis, -is, m. *hair.*
 Crocodilus, -i, m. *a crocodile.*
 Crudelitas, -atis, f. *cruelty, inhumanity.*
 Cruor, -ōris, m. *gore, blood.*
 Cubicūlum, -i, n. *a room, a bed-chamber.*
 Cubitus and cubitum, -i, n. *the arm below the elbow, a cubit.*
 Cubitus, -ūs, m. *a bed or couch.*
 Culmus, -i, *a stalk.*
 Culpa, -æ, *a fault, blame.*
 Culter, -tri, *a knife.*
 Cultor, -ōris, *a tiller, a husbandman.*
 Cultus, -ūs, m. *cultivation, culture, dress, worship.*
 Cum, prep. *with.*
 Cum or quum, adv. and conj. *when, since.*
 Cunctus, -a, -um, *all, the whole.*
 Cupiditas, -atis, f. *a desire, passion, avarice.*
 Cupido, Inis, f. *a wish, passion.*
 Cupidus, -a, -um, *fond, avaricious.*
 Cupio, -ère, -ivi and -ii, -Itum, *to desire.*
 Cur, adv. *why, wherefore.*
 Cura, -æ, *care, regard.*
 Cures, -ium, *Cures, a city in Italy.*
 Curia, -æ, *the Curia, the senate house.*
 Curiatii, -ōrum, *the Curiatii, the three Alban brothers who fought with the Horatii.*
 Curo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to take care for, to provide, to command.*
 Cursus, -ūs, *a cruise, a voyage, a course.*
 Curūlis, -is, -e, sella, *the curule chair; the chair of state, a stool used by the Roman kings and afterwards by the consuls and other magistrates.*
 Cymba, -æ, *a skiff, a small boat.*
 Cyprus, -i, *Cyprus (an island in the Mediterranean sea).*
- D.
- Damno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to condemn.*
 Damnōsus, -a, -um, *injurious.*
 Damōcles, -is, m. *Damocles (one of the courtiers of Dionysius).*
 Damon, -ōnis, m. *Damon (the friend of Pythias).*
 Daps, dapis, f. *food, a feast.*
 Darius, -ii, *Darius (king of Persia).*
 De, prep. *from, concerning, with regard to, of, for.*
 Dea, -æ, *a goddess.*
 Debello, -are, -avi, -atum, *to conquer.*
 Debeo, -ère, -ui, -Itum, *to owe, to be indebted; debet, ought.*
 Debilito, -are, -avi, -atum, *to disable.*
 Debītus, -a, -um, part. *due.*
 Decēdo, -ère, -cessi, -cessum, *to depart, to withdraw.*
 Decem, num. adj. *ten.*
 Decerno, -ère, -crēvi, -crētum, *to decree, to determine.*
 Decīmus, -a, -um, num. adj. *the tenth, ten.*
 Declamāns, -antis, part. *declaiming, from declamāto, a frequentative of the 1st conj.*
 Declaro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to show, declare.*

- Decōrus**, -a, -um, *fit, becoming, proper.*
- Decus**, -ōris, n. *an ornament, honor, grace.*
- Decutio**, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, (de, from, and quatio, to shake) *to shake off.*
- Dedēcus**, -ōris, n. *dishonor, disgrace.*
- Dedītus**, -a, -um, part. *devoted, occupied with.*
- Dedo**, -ēre, dedīdi, dedītum, *to give, to surrender, to return.*
- Dedūco**, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead out, to lead away, to conduct.*
- Defatīgatus**, -a, -um, part. *wearied out, from defatigo, -are, -avi, -atum.*
- Defendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *to defend.*
- Definitus**, -a, -um, adj. *appointed.*
- Deformītas**, -atis, f. *deformity.*
- Degusto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to taste, to enjoy.*
- Deinceps**, adv. *after that, moreover.*
- Deinde**, adv. *then, next, after that.*
- Deiotārus**, -i, *Deiolarus* (a king of Galatia).
- Dejectus**, -a, -um, part. *thrown off, expelled, banished* (de and jacio).
- Dejicio**, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum, *to thrust or cast down, to drive away, expel.*
- Delabor**, -bi, -lapsus sum, dep. *to fall down.*
- Delatus**, -a, -um, part. *conferred upon, from defero, -ferre, -tūli, -latum.*
- Delectatio**, -ōnis, f. *delight, pleasure.*
- Delecto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to delight, to please.*
- Delectus**, -a, -um, part. and adj. *chosen, appointed, from deligo.*
- Deleo**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *to destroy.*
- Delibēro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deliberate.*
- Delictum**, -i, n. *a fault, a crime.*
- Deligo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -ectum, *to choose, to appoint.*
- Deliro**, -are, *to talk idly, to dote.*
- Delirus**, -a, -um, *doting, silly.*
- Delphicus**, -a, -um, *Delphic.*
- Delphi**, -ōrum, *Delphi* (a town of Phocis, where was a celebrated oracle of Apollo).
- Demitto**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *to send, to let down, to thrust down.*
- Demo**, -ēre, dempsi and demsi, demptum and demtum, *to take away.*
- Democritus**, -i, m. *Democritus* (a celebrated philosopher).
- Demonstro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to show, to prove.*
- Demosthēnes**, -is, m. *Demosthenes* (a celebrated Athenian orator).
- Denique**, adv. *finally, lastly.*
- Dens**, dentis, m. *a tooth.*
- Deplōro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deplore.*
- Depōno**, -ēre, -posui, -positum, *to lay down or aside.*
- Depositus**, -a, -um, part. *laid aside* (depōno).
- Depracor**, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to intreat, to beseech, to implore.*
- Deprehendo**, -ēre, -prehendi, -prehensum, *to seize, to surprise, to catch.*
- Deprehensus**, -a, -um, part. *caught, seized.*
- Descendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *to descend, to go down.*
- Describo**, -ēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to divide, to mark out.*
- Desēro**, -ēre, -serui, -sertum, *to desert, to forsake.*
- Desino**, -ēre, -sivi, or -sii, -situm, *to cease.*
- Desipiens**, part. *being foolish, foolish, from desipio, -ēre, -ui.*

- Despero**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *despair*.
- Despondeo**, -ere, -spondi and -spondi, -sponsum, to *promise, to betroth, to despair*.
- Destino**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *designate, to appoint, to set*.
- Desum**, -esse, -fui, to *be wanting*.
- Deterior**, m. -ius, n. sup. deterrimus, *worse*.
- Deterritus**, -a, -um, part. *deterred, alarmed*, from deterreo, -ere, -ui, -itum.
- Detractus**, -a, -um, part. *drawn from* (detrāho).
- Detrāho**, -ere, -traxi, -tractum, to *draw off*.
- Deus**, -i, m. *a god, deity; God*.
- Devectus**, -a, -um, part. *carried away*.
- Devēho**, -ere, -vexi, -vectum, to *carry away*. [voir.
- Devōro**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *devour*.
- Diadēma**, -ātis, n. *a diadem*.
- Diana**, -æ, *Diana*, (goddess of the chase).
- Dico**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *dedicate*.
- Dico**, -ere, dixi, dictum, to *say, to call, to tell*.
- Dictator**, -ōris, m. *a dictator*.
- Dictatus**, -a, -um, part. *taught*.
- Dicti sunt**, perf. pass. *were called* (dico).
- Dictāto**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *give out, to publish*.
- Dicto**, -ar, -avi, -atum, freq. (dico) to *dictate, to teach*.
- Dictum**, -i, *a word, a saying, a command; dicto audientes, obedient*.
- Dies**, -ei, m. and f. in pl. only m. *a day*.
- Diffēro**, -ferre, distūli, dilatam, to *differ, to defer, to delay* (dis and fero).
- Difficilis**, -is, -e, *difficult, morose* (dis and facilis).
- Difficillimē**, adv. sup. deg. with *the greatest difficulty*.
- Diffidens**, -ntis, part. *distrusting*. from diffido, -ere, diffisus sum.
- Diffūo**, -ere, -fluxi, -fluxum, to *flow; in partes, in different directions*.
- Digitus**, -i, *a finger*.
- Dignitas**, -atis, f. *dignity, honor*.
- Dignus**, -a, -um, *worthy*.
- Digrediens**, -entis, part. *departing*, from digredior, -di, -gressus sum, dep.
- Dii**, deōrum, *the gods*.
- Dijudico**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *decide*.
- Dilanio**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *tear in pieces*.
- Diligenter**, adv. *diligently, with diligence*.
- Diligentia**, -æ, *diligence, industry*.
- Diligo**, -ere, -lexi, -lectum, to *love*.
- Diligentiūs**, adv. comp. (diligenter) *more diligently, very industriously*.
- Diluculum**, -i, n. *the dawn*.
- Dimicatio**, -ōnis, f. *a fight, encounter, contest, struggle*.
- Dimidiūs**, -a, -um, *half, divided into two equal parts*.
- Dimico**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *fight, to encounter*.
- Dimitto**, -ere, -misi, -missum, to *dismiss*.
- Diogenēs**, -is, m. *Diogenes* (a cynic philosopher)
- Dionysius**, -ii, *Dionysius* (a tyrant of Syracuse).
- Diripio**, -ere, -ripui, -reptum, (dis and rapio) to *seize, to rob, to plunder*.
- Discēdo**, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, to *depart, to withdraw*.
- Discendi**, ger. gen. *of learning*.
- Disceptatio**, -ōnis, f. *dispute, controversy, debate*.
- Discindo**, -ere, -cidi, -cissum, to *burst open, to cause to open*.
- Disciplina**, -æ, *instruction, discipline*. [cipl.
- Discipulus**, -i, m. *a learner, dis-*

Disco, -ēre, didici, *to learn*.
 Discordia, -æ, *disagreement*.
 Discordo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to disagree*.
 Dispar, -āris, *adj. unequal, dissimilar*.
 Disparia, *adj. n. pl. unequal, different*, from dispar, -āris.
 Dispicio, -ēre, -pexi, -pectum, *to open one's eyes, to look around*.
 Disputatio, -ōnis, *f. a dispute, debate*.
 Dissentio, -īre, -sensi, -sensum, *to disagree*.
 Dissēro, -ēre, -serui, -sertum, *to talk, to discourse upon, to converse about*.
 Dissideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -scssum, *to disagree, to be at variance*.
 Dissidium, -ii, *n. disagreement*.
 Dissimilis, -is, -e, *unlike, different*.
 Dissimūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to disguise, to dissemble*.
 Distinguo, -ēre, -tinxi, -tinctum, *to distinguish, to adorn*.
 Distinctus, -a, -um, *part. adorned*.
 Distractus, -a, -um, *part. drawn asunder*.
 Distrāho, -ēre, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw asunder*.
 Distribuo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *to divide, to distribute*.
 Diu, *adv. by day; long, for a long time*. [*too long*.]
 Diutiūs, *adv. comp. of diu, long*.
 Diuturnus, -a, -um, *long, lasting*.
 Diversus, -a, -um, *adj. in different ways, differently; in diversa, in opposite ways*.
 Dives, -itis, *adj. rich*. [*vide*.]
 Divīdo, -ēre, -vīsi, -vīsum, *to divide*.
 Divinītus, *adv. providentially*.
 Divīnus, -a, -um, *divine, godlike*.
 Divīsus, -a, -um, *part. divided*, from divido.
 Divitiæ, -arum, *pl. riches*.
 Do, dare, dēdi, datum, *to give, to grant*.
 Doceo, -ēre, -ui, doctum, *to teach*.

Doctrīna, -æ, *learning*.
 Doctus, -a, -um, *part. learned* (doceo).
 Dolor, -ōris, *m. grief, pain*.
 Dolōse, *adv. craftily, deceitfully*.
 Dolus, -i, *cunning, deceit, artifice; dolus malus, fraud*.
 Domicilium, -ii, *a habitation, a dwelling place*.
 Domīna, -æ, *a mistress, lady*.
 Dominātus, -ūs, *m. rule, power, tyranny*.
 Dominus, -i, *m. a master, owner*.
 Domum, *acc. of domus, home*.
 Domus, -ūs and -i, *f. a house, gen. domi, at home*.
 Dono, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to give, to reward*.
 Donum, -i, *n. a gift, reward*.
 Dorienses, -ium, *the Dorians*.
 Dormio, -īre, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to sleep*.
 Dorso, -ōnis, *Dorso, a Roman*.
 Drachma, -æ, *a drachm (a Grecian coin about eight cents in value)*. [*tion*.]
 Dubitatio, -ōnis, *f. doubt, hesitation*.
 Dubīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to doubt, hesitate*.
 Duco, -ēre, duxi, ductum, *to lead, to conduct, to consider, to regard; uxōrem, to marry*.
 Dulcis, -is, -e, *sweet, pleasing, winning*.
 Duo, -æ, -o, *num. adj. two*.
 Duodēcim, *num. adj. (duo and decem) twelve*. [*as*.]
 Dum, *adv. whilst, until, so long*.
 Duplīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to double*.
 Dux, ducis, *m. and f. a guide, general, leader*.

E.

E or ex, *prep. out of, from, of*.
 Ebrīosus, -a, -um, *intemperate*.
 Edico, -ēre, -dixi, -dictum, *to relate, to order, to publish, (e and dico)*.

- Edo, -ēre, edīdi, edītum, *to put forth, to cause* (e and do).
 Edoceo, -ēre, -docui, -doctum, *to teach* (e and doceo).
 Edoctus, part. *taught, instructed*.
 Edomītus, part. *subdued, controlled*, from edōmo, -āre, -ui, -domītum.
 Edūco, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to foster, to instruct, to train* (e and duco).
 Edūco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead forth, to educate*.
 Effēro, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to devastate, lay waste*.
 Effēror, -ari, -atus sum, pass. *to be desolated*.
 Efficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *to effect, accomplish*.
 Efflo, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to breathe out; efflāre animam, to expire*.
 Effugio, -ēre, -fugi, -fugītum, *to flee, to escape*.
 Effundo, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, (e and fundo) *to overflow*.
 Effusus, -a, -um, part. (effundo) *overflowed*.
 Egco, -ēre, -ui, *to need, to be in want*.
 Egēro, -ēre, -gessi, -gestum, *to bear away*.
 Egi, perf act. of ago.
 Ego, pers. pron. gen. mei, *I*.
 Egregius, -a, -um, *excellent, eminent*.
 Ejicio, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum, *to expel, to cast out*.
 Elabor, -bi, -lapsus sum, *to escape, to slip from*.
 Elatus, -a, -um, part. (effēro) adj. *elated, proud*.
 Elephantus, -i, m. *an elephant*.
 Elicio, -ēre, elicui, elicītum, *to bring out, to elicit*.
 Eligo, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *to choose, to select*.
 Eloquentia, -æ, *eloquence*.
 Emergo, -ēre, -mersi, -mersum, *to emerge, to get free*.
 Emīneo, -ēre, -minui, *to project out, to appear to view*.
 Emitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *to send forth*.
 Emo, -ēre, emi, emptum or emptum, *to buy*.
 Emptus, part. *bought*.
 Enēco, -āre, enecui, enectum, and -avi, -atum, *to kill, to slay*.
 Enim, conj. *for*.
 Eo, ire, Ivi and ii, Itum, irreg. *to go*.
 Eō, adv. *there, thither*.
 Epaminondas, -æ, m. *Epaminondas* (a famous Theban general, who fell at the battle of Mantinea, at which he was victorious).
 Ephesius, -a, um, *Ephesian, of Ephesus*.
 Epirus, -i, *Epirus* (a territory of Greece).
 Epistōla, -æ, *a letter*.
 Epulæ, -arum, f. pl. *viands, a feast, entertainment*.
 Epūlor, -ari, -atus sum, *to eat, to feast*.
 Eques, -itis, m. and f. *a horseman, a knight*.
 Equidem, conj. *indeed, truly*.
 Equinus, -a, -um, *of a horse; seta, horsehair*.
 Equitatus, -ūs, m. *cavalry, horse*.
 Equito, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to ride on horseback*.
 Equus, -i, m. *a horse*. [erect.
 Erectus, -a, -um, *erect, standing*.
 Erga, prep. *towards*.
 Ergo, conj. *therefore*.
 Eripio, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum, (e and rapio) *to tear from*.
 Erro, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *to err, to mistake*.
 Error, -ōris, m. *error; pravus, a false notion*.
 Erudēndum, fut. part. in acc. *from*.
 Erudio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to train, to educate*.

- Esuriens**, -ntis, part. *being hungry*, from *esurio*, -ire, etc. *to be hungry*.
- Et**, conj. *and*; also, *even*; et—et, *both—and*.
- Eténim**, conj. *for*.
- Etiam**, conj. *also, even*.
- Etsi**, conj. *although*.
- Evádo**, -ère, -vasi, -vâsum, *to go out, to escape, to become*.
- Evello**, -ère, -vellî and -vulsi, -vulsum, *to extract, to draw out, eradicate*.
- Evenio**, -ire, -vêni, -ventum, *to turn out, to happen* (e and venio).
- Everto**, -ère, -verti, -versum, *to overturn, to conquer*.
- Evito**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to shun, to escape*.
- Evôco**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to call out, to summon*.
- Evôlo**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to fly up, to fly away*.
- Ex**, prep. *see E*; e is prefixed only to consonants, *ex* both to vowels and consonants.
- Exactus**, part. *banished*, from *exigo*.
- Exanîmo**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to enfeeble, to exhaust* (ex and ânîmus).
- Exaspéro**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to exasperate, to provoke*.
- Excelsens**, -ntis, adj. *renowned, excellent*.
- Excello**, -ère, -cellui, *to surpass, to excel*.
- Excipio**, -ère, -cepi, -ceptum (e and capio) *to receive, to catch, to seize, to intercept*.
- Excito**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to awake, arouse*.
- Excludo**, -ère, -cludi, -clusum, *to shut out, to exclude, to hatch*.
- Excrucio**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to torture*. [guards.]
- Excubiæ**, -arum, pl. *watches*.
- Exemplum**, -i, *an example*.
- Exeo**, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to go out, to depart*.
- Exerceo**, -âre, -ercui, -ercitum, *to exercise, to indulge*.
- Exercitatio**, -onis, f. *practice*.
- Exercitus**, -ûs, m. *an army*.
- Exigo**, -ère, -égi, -actum, *to drive away, to expel*.
- Eximius**, -a, -um, *excellent, exquisite*.
- Existimo**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to think, believe*.
- Exitium**, -ii, *end, ruin, death, overthrow*.
- Exîtus**, -ûs, m. *the end, result, death*.
- Exorior**, -orîri, -ortus sum, dep. *to spring up, to arise* (ex and orior).
- Exorno**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to adorn*.
- Exoro**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to entreat earnestly*.
- Exortus**, part. dep. *arising*, from *exorior*.
- Expavescô**, -ère, -pavi, *to fear greatly, to be affrighted*.
- Expecto**, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to look for, await, to wait*.
- Expêdit**, impers *it is important*.
- Expeditiô**, -onis, f. *an expedition, a campaign*.
- Expello**, -ère, -pûli, -pulsum, *to banish*.
- Experientia**, -æ, *trial experience*.
- Experimentum**, -i, *a trial, proof*.
- Experior**, -rîri, -pertus sum, *to try, to experience, to learn by experience*.
- Expers**, -tis, adj. *devoid of, free from*.
- Expetendus**, fut. part. *to be desired, worthy to be sought* (ex and peto).
- Expêto**, -ère, -ivi, -itum, *to seek, to strive for*.
- Expilatus**, -a, -um, part. *plundered*, from *expilo*, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, *to plunder*.

- Expio**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to expiate, to atone for, to punish.*
Expiro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, (ex and spiro,) *to die, expire.* [fill.
Expleo, -ēre, -plēvi, -plētum, *to*
Expliro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to unfold, to expand.*
Exploro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to investigate, to ascertain.*
Expōno, -ēre, -posui, -positum, *to expose to be devoured or destroyed, to explain.*
Exposco, -ēre, -poposci, *to demand, to implore.*
Expositio, -ōnis, *an exposing.*
Expositus, -a, -um, *exposed to be devoured or destroyed.*
Expriino, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *to express, to utter, to repeat.*
Expūbro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to upbraid, to taunt.*
Expugno, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to conquer, to subdue.*
Expulsus, -a, -um, part. (expello) *banished.*
Exsecro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to execrate, to curse.*
Exsolvo, -ēre, -solvi, -solutum, *to pay, to discharge; pœnas, to suffer punishment.*
Exsto, -āre, -stīti, -stātum, *to rise, to be, to become, to exist.*
Exstruo, see extruo.
Extermino, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to banish.*
Extinctus, -a, -um, part. *dead, having died.*
Extinguo, -ēre, -tinxi, -tinctum, *to destroy, to kill, to annihilate.*
Extrāho, -ēre, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw out.*
Extremum, -i, n. *the end.*
Extremus, -a, -um, *latest, sup. deg. from exter, -rior, -trēmus.*
Extruo and **extruo**, -ēre, -truxi, -tractum, *to build up, to furnish; exstructus, furnished.*
Exulto, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to exult, to glory, to vaunt.*
- F.
- Fabius**, -a, -um, *Fabian.*
Fabius, -ii, *Fabius* (a Roman).
Fabricius, -ii, *Fabricius* (a distinguished Roman general).
Fabūla, -æ, *a fable, a tale, a story, a play, a tragedy.*
Facile, adv. comp **facillūs**, *easily, without difficulty.*
Facinus, -ōris, n. *a noble deed, a deed.*
Facio, -ēre, feci, factum, *to do, to make.*
Factum, -i, n. *an act, a deed.*
Factus, -a, -um, part. *made, done, taken, from facio.*
Factum est, impers. *it happened.*
Fama, -æ, *rumor, fame, renown.*
Famelicus, -a, -um, *hungry.*
Fames, -is, f. *hunger, famine.*
Familiaris, -is, *a friend, from*
Familiaris, -is, -e, *friendly, intimate, relating to a family.*
Familiaris res, *domestic concerns, property, fortune.*
Familiaritas, -atis, f. *intimacy, friendship.*
Famūla, -æ *a female slave, a maid servant.*
Famularis, -is, -e, *of a slave, a slave's.*
Famūlus, -i, m. *a servant, attendant.*
Falx, falcis, f. *a pruning knife, a dagger.*
Fanum, -i, n. *a temple.*
Fascis, -is, m. *a bundle.*
Fascicūlus, -i, m. *a small bundle, dimin. from fascis.*
Fastus, -a, -um, (dies) *a day on which justice was administered by the prætor, a court day.*
Fatigatus, -a, -um, part. *wearied, from* [tigue.
Fatigo, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *to furnish, -i, fate, destiny.*
Faustūlus, -i, *Faustulus, a shepherd, who exposed Romulus and Remus.*

- Faux, faucis, f. the throat, a jaw.**
Fecialis, -is, m. a herald.
Fecundus, -a, -um, fruitful.
Felicitas, -atis, f. happiness.
Felis and feles, -is, f. a cat.
Fera, -æ, f. a wild beast.
Ferentes, aegrè, indignant.
Feris, -arum, f. holidays.
Ferinus, -a, -um, of a wild beast, wild.
Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, to bring, to bear; fainam, to report, to spread a rumor.
Ferox, -ocis, adj. cruel, warlike, insolent, proud, spirited, courageous.
Ferrum, -i, n. iron, a sword.
Fertur, third pers. sing. pres. pass. of fero, it is said.
Ferunt, from fero, they say.
Ferus, -a, -um, wild.
Fervidus, -a, -um, hot, furious, eager.
Fessus, -a, -um, adj. wearied, fatigued.
Fibra, -æ, a fibre.
Fictus, -a, -um, part. feigned, from fingo, -ère, finxi, fictum.
Fidelis, -is, -e, faithful.
Fides, -ei, faith, faithfulness, belief, credit, honesty; proh fidem deum, etc., in the name of the gods.
Fiducia, -æ, confidence, trust.
Filia, -æ, a daughter.
Filius, -ii, a son, voc. fili.
Finis, -is, f. the end, a limit, boundary.
Fingens, -ntis, part. feigning.
Fingo, -ère, finxi, fictum, to pretend, to feign.
Finio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to limit, to end, to finish.
Finitimus, -a, -um, bordering.
Fio, fieri, factus sum, to become, to be done. irreg. pass.
Fit, it happens.
Firmatus -a, -um, part, ratified, from
- Firmo, -ère, -avi, -atum, to confirm, to ratify.**
Firmus, -a -um, firm, steadfast.
Flaccus, -i, Flaccus (a Roman).
Flagitium, -ii, a crime, an outrage.
Flamen, -inis, m. a priest.
Flamma, -æ, a flame, fire.
Fleo, -ère, flevi, fletum, to weep.
Flos, floris, m. a flower.
Fluctus, -us, m. a wave.
Fluctans, -tis, part floating, swimming, from fluo, -are, -avi, -atum.
Flumen, -inis, n. a river, from
Fluo, -ère, fluxi, fluctum, to flow.
Fœcunditas -atis, fruitfulness.
Fœdus, -eris, n. a confederacy, league, icère or percutère, to make a treaty.
Fœdus, -a, -um, dreadful.
Fœmina, -æ, a woman.
Fons, fontis, m. a fountain.
Foras, adv. out of doors, out.
Fore, inf. mode, to be about to be. See Gramm. §154. 3.
Foris, adv. without, abroad.
Forma, -æ, form, beauty.
Formido, -inis, f. fear, terror, dread.
Formositas, -atis, f. beauty.
Formûla, -æ, rule, regulation, law.
Fortassè, adv. perhaps.
Fortè, adv. by chance (fors).
Fortis, -is, -e, brave, courageous, valiant.
Fortissimè, adv. sup. deg. most or very bravely (positive fortiter).
Fortiter, adv. bravely.
Fortuna, -æ, fortune. [happy.
Fortunatus, -a, -um, fortunate,
Forum, -i, n. a forum (a public place for a market, for the meeting of magistrates, and for the administration of justice).
Foveo, -ère, fovi, fotum, to nourish, to cherish.

- Fractus**, -a, -um, part. (*frango*)
broken.
Fragilis, -is, -e, *frail, perishable.*
Fragor, -ōris, m. *a crash, a peal of thunder, a noise.*
Frango, -ēre, *fregi, fractum, to break in pieces, to break.*
Frater, *fratris, a brother.*
Fraudo, -are, -āvi, -atum, *to defraud, to deprive of.*
Fraus, *fraudis, fraud, dishonesty.*
Fremītus, -ūs, m. *a murmuring, bustle, noise.*
Frequentius, adv. (*frequenter*)
oftener, more thickly, more densely or numerously.
Frequento, -are, -āvi, -atum, *to frequent, to resort often to.*
Frigidus, -a, -um, *cold.*
Frigus, -ōris, n. *cold.*
Frons, *frontis, f. the forehead, the brow.*
Fructuosus, -a, -um, *fruitful, profitable, advantageous, useful.*
Fructus, -ūs, m. *advantage, fruit, enjoyment.*
Fruumentum, -i, n. *corn, grain.*
Fruor, *frui, fructus sum, dep. to enjoy.*
Fretum, -i *a strait, a sea.*
Frustrā, adv. *in vain, to no purpose.*
Frustrō, -are, -āvi, -atum, *to deceive.*
Frux, *frugis, f. fruit.*
Fuffetius, -ii. *Fuffetius, an Alban general.*
Fuga, -æ, *a flight, retreat.*
Fugio, -ēre, *fugi, fugitum, to flee, or fly, to escape.*
Fugitivus, -a, -um, *fugitive, sub. a fugitive.*
Fulgens, -entis, *shining, glittering, bright.*
Fulligo, -inis, *f. soot, smoke.*
Fullo, -ōnis, m. *a fuller.*
Fulmen, -inis, n. *a thunderbolt, lightning.*
Funditūs, adv. *utterly, totally.*
- Fundo**, -ēre, *fudi, fusum, to pour out, to shed; to yield, to produce; to rout, to discomfit.*
Fungor, -gi, *functus sum, dep. to perform, to enjoy.*
Fur, *furis, m. and f. a thief, knave.*
Furens, -tis, part. *raving* (like a madman), from *furo*, -ēre, *furui.*
Fustis, -is, m. *a stick, a staff.*
Fusus, -a, -um, part. *routed* (*fundo*). [*things.*]
Futura, -ōrum, adj. n. pl. *future*
Futurus, -a, -um, fut. part. *about to be, future* (*sum*).
- G**
- Gabii**, -ōrum, *the Gabii.*
Galli, -ōrum, *the Galli.*
Gallina, -æ, *a hen.*
Gallus, -i, *a cock.* [*rejoice.*]
Gaudeo, -ēre, *gavisus sum, to Gaudium, -ii, *joy, rejoicing.*
Gelo and **Gelon**, -ōnis, *Gelon* (a tyrant of Syracuse).
Gelones, -um, *the same as Geloni.*
Geloni, -ōrum, *the Geloni.*
Geminātus, -a, -um, part. *gemīno*, -are, etc. *redoubled, double, two fold.* [*double.*]
Gemīnus, -a, -um, *two faced,*
Gemītus, -ūs, m. *a groan.*
Gener, -ēri, *a son-in-law.*
Generōsus, -a, -um, *noble hearted, generous* [*knotted.*]
Geniculātus, -a, -um, adj. *jointed.*
Gens, *gentis, f. a nation, people.*
Genus, -ēris, n. *a kind, race, family.*
Germania, -æ, *Germany.*
Gero, -ēre, *gessi, gestum, to bear, produce; bellum, to wage war.*
Gesto, -are, -āvi, -atum, *to carry*
Gestus, -a, -um, part. from *gero.*
Gestus, -ūs, m. *a carrying, a gesture.*
Gigno, -ēre, *genui, genitum, to beget, to produce.**

Glabrus, -a, -um, *bald*.
 Gladius, -ii, *a sword*.
 Glans, -dis, *f. an acorn, nut*.
 Globosus, -a, -um, *globular*.
 Globus, -i, *m. a company, party*.
 Gloria, -æ, *glory, renown*.
 Gorgias, -æ, *Gorgias*.
 Gradus, -ûs, *m. a step*.
 Græcè, *adv. in Greek*.
 Græci, -ûrum, *the Greeks*.
 Græcia, -æ, *Greece*.
 Græcûli, -ûrum, *dimin. Greeks*.
 Græcus, -a, -um, *Grecian, Greek*.
 Gratia, -æ, *favor, kindness; in gratiam conciliare, to reconcile*.
 Grandis, -is, -e, *large, great*.
 Grassor, -ari, -atus sum, (*dep.*) *to proceed, to attack*.
 Gratiôsus, -a, -um, *in favor, agreeable, popular*.
 Gratulantes, *part. plu. those congratulating, congratulators*.
 Gratûlor, -ari, -atus sum, *to congratulate*.
 Gratus, -a, -um, *pleasing, acceptable*.
 Gravâtè, *adv. unwillingly, reluctantly*.
 Gravis, -is, -e, *heavy, burdensome, severe, dangerous*.
 Gravitâs, -atis, *f. heaviness, severity, gravity*.
 Graviter, *adv. heavily, greatly*.
 Gravidus, *adv. more violently, comp. of graviter*.
 Gremium, -ii, *n. a lap, bosom*.
 Gressus, -ûs, *m. a step, gait*.
 Grex, gregis, *m. a flock, herd*.
 Grus, gruis, *f. a crane*.
 Gubernâtor, -ôris, *m. a pilot, steersman*.

H.

Habeo, -êre, -ui, -itum, *to have, to make, to hold*.
 Habeor, -êri, -itus sum, *pass. to be esteemed, to be considered*.
 Habito, -are, -avi, -atum, *freq. to dwell, to inhabit*.

Hæc, *nom. and acc. pl. of hic, these things*.
 Hamilcar, -âris, *Hamilcar*.
 Hannibal, -âlis, *Hannibal*.
 Haruspex, -îcis, *m. a soothsayer, diviner*.
 Hastile, -is, *n. a stick, rod, from hastilis, -is, -e, adj.*
 Haud, *adv. not*.
 Haurio, -ire, hausi, hausum and haustum, *to draw, to derive, to drink*.
 Helêna, -æ, *Helena* (the wife of Menelaus, a Greek; she was enticed away by Paris the son of Priam and became his bride, and thus was the cause of the Trojan war).
 Hellespontus, -i, *the Hellespont*.
 Helôtæ, -arum, *Helots* (public slaves of the Lacedæmonians).
 Herba, -æ, *grass*.
 Herbîdus, -a, -um, *grassy*.
 Herbescens, -tis; viriditâs herbescens, *green corn springing up, from*
 Herbesco, -êre, *incept. to become full of grass or herbs*.
 Hercûlè, *adv. (of swearing), by Hercules! truly!*
 Hercûles, -is, *m. Hercules* (a reputed hero and benefactor of ancient times).
 Heri, *adv. yesterday*.
 Herodôtus, -i, *Herodotus*.
 Hesternus, -a, -um, *of yesterday*.
 Heu, *interj. ah! alas!*
 Hic, *adv. here*.
 Hic, hæc, hoc, *this, he, she, it*.
 Hiemalis, -is, -e, *wintry, stormy*.
 Hiems, -êmis, *f. a storm*.
 Hiêro, -ônîs, *m. Hiero* (king of Syracuse).
 Hinc, *adv. hence, on the one hand, from this place*.
 Hinnuleus, -i, *m. a young hind or fawn*.
 Historia, -æ, *history*.
 Hispania, -æ, *Spain*.

Hædus and hædus, -i, *a kid*.
 Homérus, -i, *Homer* (a celebrated Grecian poet).
 Homo, -inis, m. and f. *a man or woman; homines, men, people*.
 Honestas, -atis, *virtue, honor, propriety*.
 Honestus, -a, -um, *honorable*.
 Honor and honos, -ōris, *honor*.
 Hora, -æ, f. *an hour*.
 Horatius, -ii, *Horatus*, a Roman.
 Horror, -ōris, m. *terror, dread*.
 Hortor, -ari, -atus sum, *to advise, to urge*.
 Hortulus, -i, m. dimin. *a small garden*.
 Hortus, -i, m. *a garden*.
 Hospes, -itis, m. and f. *a stranger, a guest, a host*.
 Hospitium, -ii, *a league of friendship, hospitality*.
 Hostilis, -is, -e, *hostile*.
 Hostilius, -ii, *Tullus Hostilius*.
 Hostis, -is, m. and f. *an enemy, the enemy*.
 Hūc, adv. *hither, to this*.
 Humanus, -a, -um, *humane, kind, benevolent*.
 Humérus, -i, *a shoulder*.
 Hydrus, -i, *a water-snake*.

I.

Ibi, adv. *there*.
 Ibis, -is and -idis, f. *the ibis* (a bird of Egypt held sacred by the inhabitants).
 Ico, -ēre, ici, iotum, *to strike; fœdus, to make a treaty*.
 Ictus, -ūs, m. *a blow*.
 Ictus, -a, -um, part. from ico, -ēre, ici, iotum, *struck*.
 Idem, eādem, idem, pron. *the same*.
 Idoneus, -a, -um, *fit, suitable*.
 Igitur, conj. *therefore*.
 Ignarus, -a, -um, *ignorant*.
 Ignis, -is, m. *fire*.
 Ignobilis, -is, -e, *ignoble, undistinguished*.

Ignōro, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *to be ignorant of*.
 Ignōtus, -a, -um, *unknown, ignorant, not recognized*.
 Ilias, -ādīs, f. *the Iliad* (the famous poem of Homer upon the Trojan war).
 Ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it, that; illi, those, they*.
 Illido, -ēre, -isi, -isum, *to dash against*.
 Illumino, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *to enlighten*.
 Imago, -inis, f. *an image, likeness*.
 Imbecillis, -is, -e, *weak, feeble*.
 Imbellis, -is, -e, *unwarlike, weak*.
 Imber, -bris, m. *rain, a shower*.
 Imberbis, -is, -e, *beardless*.
 Imbuo, -ēre, -ui, -utum, *to imbue*.
 Imbutus, -a, -um, part. *imbued*.
 Imitatio, -ōnis, f. *imitation*.
 Immanitas, -atis, f. *barbarity, ferocity*.
 Immatūrus, -a, -um, *untimely, premature*.
 Immensitas, -atis, f. *immensity, boundlessness*.
 Immeritus, -a, -um, *undeserved*.
 Immineo, -ēre, -minui, -minutum, *to threaten*.
 Immitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *to send in*.
 Immōlo, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *to immolate, to sacrifice*.
 Immortalis, -is, -e, *immortal*.
 Impar, -āris, adj. *unequal*.
 Impedimentum, -i, n. *obstacle*.
 Impedio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to hinder*.
 Impendens, -ntis, part. *hanging, (impendeo)*.
 Impendo, -ēre, -pendi, -pensum, *to spend, to expend*.
 Impensa, -æ, *expense, pains*.
 Imperator, -ōris, m. *a commander, emperor*.
 Imperitus, -a, -um, *ignorant*.

- Imperium, -ii, n. *power, control, command, authority, empire.*
 Impéro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to order, command*
 Impéto, -äre, *to assail, to attack.*
 Impetro, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to effect, accomplish.*
 Impétus, -üs, m. *an attack.*
 Impiétas, -ätis, f. *impiety.*
 Impiger, -gra, -grum, *diligent, active.*
 Impius, -a, -um, *impious, profane.*
 Impleo, -äre, -ävi, -etum, *to fill, to inspire, to fulfill.*
 Implíco, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to fold, to entwine, to entangle; morbo, to fall sick.*
 Implóro, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to implore.*
 Impono, -äre, -osui, -ositum, *to place in, to put on board.*
 Importunitas, -ätis, f. *peevishness, moroseness.*
 Impositus, -a, -um, part. (impōno) *placed in.*
 Imprímis, adv. *especially.*
 Impröbus, -a, -um, *worthless, insolent.*
 Impudentia, -æ, *impudence.*
 Impugno, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to attack.*
 Impunè, adv. *with impunity, without punishment.*
 In, prep. *in, upon, against, in reference to.*
 Inambülo, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to walk to and fro.*
 Inānis, -is, -e, *empty, void, vain*
 Incēdo, -äre, -cessi, -cessum, *to go, to proceed.*
 Incendo, -äre, -di, -sum, *to kindle, to set fire to.*
 Incensus, -a, -um, part. *lighted, kindled, fired, inflamed.*
 Incertus, -a, -um, *uncertain, dubious; incertā re, in need, distress.*
 Incido, -äre, -cidi, -cāsum, *to fall into, to drop, to happen.*
 Incipio, -äre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to begin, to undertake; inceptum, an undertaking.*
 Incito, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to incite, to accelerate.*
 Inclāmo, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to cry out.*
 Inclūdo, -äre, -si, -sum, *to shut up, to confine.*
 Inclūsus, part. from inclūdo.
 Inclytus, -a, -um, *renowned.*
 Incōla, -æ, m. and f. *an inhabitant.*
 Incolūmis, -is, -e, *safe, unimpaired.*
 Incredibīlis, -is, -e, *incredible.*
 Incredibīlter, adv. *incredibly.*
 Incrementum, -i, n. *increase.*
 Incrēpo, -äre, -ui, -itum, *to resound, to chide, upbraid.*
 Incresco, -äre, -crēvi, incept. *to grow, to increase.*
 Inculco, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to instil.*
 Incursio, -ōnis, f. *an invasion, assault, attack.*
 Incūso, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to accuse, to blame, assail.*
 Inde, adv. *thence, then, on that side.*
 Index, -icis, m. and f. *an informant, a sign, mark, index.*
 India, -æ, *India.*
 Indico, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to show, to declare, to indicate.*
 Indico, -äre, -dixi, -dictum, *to proclaim, to declare, to show, to describe; indicēre bellum, to declare war.*
 Indignatus, -a, -um, part. *enraged, from indignor.*
 Indignè, adv. *unworthily, with displeasure.*
 Indignor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to be angry.*
 Indigentia, -æ, *need, want, necessity.*
 Indignus, -a, -um, *unworthy.*
 Indōles, -is, f. *natural disposition*

- Indulgeo, -ere, -si, -tum, to *indulge, to allow.*
- Induo, -ere, -ui, -utum, to *put on, to clothe.*
- Industria, -æ, *industry, diligence.*
- Ineo, -ire, -ii, -itum, irreg. to *go into, to enter* (in and eo); in-
ire fœdus, to *enter into or make a treaty.*
- Inermis, -is, -e, (in and arma) *unarmed.*
- Inest, from insum, -esse, -fui, to *be in, to be found.*
- Infacētus, -a, -um, *destitute of wit, impolite, rude, unpolished.*
- Infans, -ntis, adj. *an infant.*
- Infero, -ferre, intŭli, illatum, to *bring into; bellum inferre, to wage war.*
- Inferre se, to *go.*
- Infesto, -are, -avi, -atum, to *trouble, to vex.*
- Infestus, -a, -um, *insecure, hostile, troublesome, annoyed.*
- Infinitus, -a, -um, *immense, infinite.*
- Infirmus, -a, -um, *weak, infirm.*
- Inflatus, -a, -um, *swollen, inflated, puffed up, elated.* [inflict.]
- Infligo, -ere, -flixi, -flictum, to *inflict.*
- Infrendeo, -ere, to *gnash with the teeth.*
- Ingenium, -ii, n. *talent, disposition, genius* [great.]
- Ingens, -ntis, adj. *very great, vast.*
- Ingenitus, -a, -um, part. *inborn, instilled or implanted by nature* (in and gigno).
- Ingenuus, -a, -um, *noble.*
- Ingredior, -di, -gressus sum, dep. to *enter, to go into.*
- Ingressus, -a, -um, perf. pass. part from *ingredior.*
- Ingressurus, -a, -um, fut. part. *about to enter* (ingredior).
- Inhæreo, -ere, -hæsi, -hæsum, to *cleave to, to be fixed in; inhærens cogitationibus, lost in thought.*
- Inhio, -are, -avi, -atum, to *gape, to covet, to desire eagerly.*
- Inhumanitas, -atis, f. *cruelty, rudeness, moroseness, unkindness* (in and humanus).
- Inhumanus, -a, -um, *cruel, discourteous, unsociable.*
- Inimicus, -a, -um, *hostile.*
- Inimicus, -i, m. *an enemy.*
- Initurus esset, imperf. 1st. periphrastic conj. from ineo.
- Injicio, -ere, -jēci, -jectum, to *cast over or upon; injicere sermōnem, to fall into conversation.*
- Injuria, -æ, *injury, injustice, abuse.*
- Injuriā, adv. *unjustly.*
- Innans, -tis, part. *swimming in or upon*, from inno, -are, -avi, -atum
- Innumerabilis, -is, -e, adj. *innumerable.*
- Inopia, -æ, *poverty.*
- Inquam, def. verb, 1 pers. sing. *I say.*
- Inquinatus, -a, -um, adj. *polluted, filthy.*
- Inquino, -are, -avi, -atum, to *pollute, to defile, to stain.*
- Inquit, def. verb, 3 pers. sing. *he said*, from inquam or inquio.
- Insanio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, to *be devoid of reason.*
- Insatiabilis, -is, -e, *unwearying, untiring.*
- Insatiatio, -onis, f. *a pursuing, railing, insult, persecution.*
- Insector, -ari, -atus sum, to *attack, to assail.*
- Insequens, -ntis, part. *following close*, from
- Insequor, -sequi, -secutus sum, dep. to *follow after, to harrass.*
- Insideo, -ere, -sēdi, -sessum, to *sit upon.*
- Insidiæ, -arum, *ambush, treachery, snares.*
- Insidiōr, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to *lie in wait.*

- Insigne, -is, n. pl. insignia, *the badges of an office, insignia, ensigns.*
- Insignis, -is, -e, *distinguished, marked, splendid.*
- Insisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *to stand upon, to step (in and eto).*
- Inspiciens, -entis, *foolish, unwise*
- Inspicio, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum, *to consider, to perceive.*
- In-stauro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to renew, to revive*
- Instituto, -ĕre, -ui, -tatum, *to begin, to make, to teach, to appoint, to order.*
- Institutum, -i, n. *an institution, custom, law.*
- Institutus, -a, -um, part. (insti-
tuo) *taught, appointed, ordered.*
- Insto, -āre, -stĭti, -statum, *to urge, to importune.*
- Instruo, -ĕre, -struxi, -structum, *to prepare, teach, supply, furnish.*
- Insuesco, -ĕre, -ĕvi, -ĕtum, *to be accustomed.*
- Insula, -æ, *an island.*
- Insuper, adv. *moreover, besides.*
- Insuperabilis, -is, -e, *invincible.*
- Intactus, -a, -um, adj. *unharmed.*
- Intēger, -gra, -grum, *upright, unwounded, honest, circumspect.*
- Intelligentia, -æ, *knowledge, intellect, intelligence.*
- Intelligo, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, *to understand.*
- Interpestivus, -a, -um, *unseasonable.*
- Intentus, -a, -um, adj. *determined, engaged about or in.*
- Inter, prep. *between, among; inter se, together, with each other.*
- Intercipio, -ĕre, -cĕpi, -ceptum, *to catch, to intercept, to usurp.*
- Interdiu, adv. *in the daytime.*
- Interea, adv. *in the mean time.*
- Intereo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to perish,*
- Interest, impers. *it concerns (inter and sum).*
- Interficio, -ĕre, -fĕci, -fectum, *to kill, to slay.*
- Interim, adv. *in the mean time.*
- Interimo, -ĕre, -ĕmi, -emtum or emptum, *to kill, to slay.*
- Interitus, -ūs, m. *death.*
- Interjicio, -ĕre, -jĕci, -jectum, *to intervene.*
- Interrōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to ask, to request.*
- Intervallum, -i, n. *an interval; per, at intervals.*
- Intra, adv. *within, prep. inside of.*
- Intro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to go in, to enter.*
- Introduco, -ĕre, -duxi, -ductum, *to introduce.*
- Intuens, part. *looking upon, observing, watching, from intueor, -ĕri, -itum, dep.*
- Intūli, perf. of infĕro.
- Intus, adv. *within.*
- Invenio, -ire, -vĕni, -ventum, *to find, discover.*
- Inventor, -ōris, m. *an inventor, discoverer.*
- Invicem, adv. *in turn, mutually.*
- Invideo, -ĕre, -vidi, -visum, *to envy, to grudge*
- Invidia, -æ, *envy, hatred, grudging.*
- Invidiosus, -a, -um, *envious, odious, hateful.*
- Invitatus, -a, -um, part. *invited, invitati, the guests.*
- Invito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to invite*
- Ipsc, ipsa, ipsum, *intensive pron himself, herself, itself, gen. ipsius.*
- Ira, -æ, *anger, wrath, revenge.*
- Irascor, -ci, iratus, *to be angry to be enraged.*
- Iratus, -a, -um, adj. *angry.*
- Irretio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to entangle, to ensnare.*
- Irrideo, -ĕre, -rĭsi, -risum (in and rideo) *to deride,*
- Irrigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to water, to irrigate.*

- Irrito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *provoke, to irritate.*
 Irruo, -ēre, -rui, to *rush upon, to attack.*
 Is, ea, id, pron. *he, she, it, that.*
 Iste, ista, istud, *this, that* (person or thing).
 Isthuc and istic, adv. *thither, in that, there.*
 Ita, adv. *thus, so.*
 Italia, -æ, *Italy.*
 Itaque, conj. *and thus, hence, therefore.*
 Iter, itinēris, n. *a journey.*
 Itērum, adv. *again, the second time.*
 Ito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, frequent. *to go frequently, to frequent.*
- J.
- Jaceo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, to *lie, to lie down.*
 Jacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *throw, to cast, to boast.*
 Jam, adv. *now.*
 Janus, -i, *Janus, god of the sun; the temple of Janus, open in war and closed in peace.*
 Jovem, acc. of *Jupiter, Jove.*
 Jubeo, -ēre, jussi, jussum, to *command.*
 Jucundius, adv. *more pleasantly, comp. from jucundē.*
 Jucunditas, -atis, f. *pleasure, delight.*
 Jucundus, -a, -um, *pleasant, agreeable.*
 Judex, -icis, m. and f. *a judge.*
 Judicium, -ii, n. *a judgement, a trial.*
 Judico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *decide, to judge.*
 Jugum, -i, n. *a yoke.*
 Jugurtha, -æ, *Jugurtha.*
 Jungo, -ēre, junxi, junctum, to *join; nuptias, to marry.*
 Juno, -ōnis, *Juno, a goddess.*
 Jupiter, Jovis, *Jupiter, Jove, (the chief god among the Romans).*
- Jurē, adv. *justly, properly* (jus).
 Jurgium, -ii, n. *a quarrel, dispute.*
 Jus, juris, n. *right, justice, a court.*
 Jusjurandum, -i, *an oath.*
 Jussi, perf. of *jubeo.*
 Jussus, -ūs, m. *a command* (jubeo).
 Justitia, -æ, *justice.* [ing.
 Justus, -a, -um, *just, due, becoming.*
 Juvēna, -æ, *a heifer, a cow.*
 Juvēnis, m. and f. *a youth.*
 Juventus, -ūtis, f. *youth.*
- L.
- Labor, labi, lapsus sum, to *slip, to fall.*
 Labor, -ōris, m. *labor.*
 Lac, lactis, n. *milk.*
 Lacedæmonia, -æ, *Lacedæmon.*
 Lacedæmonius, -ii, *a Lacedæmonian.*
 Lacēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *tear in pieces, to rend, to mangle.*
 Laconicus, -a, -um, *Laconic, Spartan.*
 Lacryma, -æ, *a tear.*
 Lacunar, -aris, *a ceiling.*
 Lacus, -ūs, m. *a lake.*
 Lælius, -ii, *Lælius, (the name of a Roman).*
 Lætitia, -æ, *joy, gladness, rejoicing.*
 Lætor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. to *rejoice.*
 Lætus, -a, -um, *joyful, abundant.*
 Læva, -ōrum, n. *places on the left, left side.*
 Lævus, -a, -um, *left, on the left, the left side.*
 Lana, -æ, *wool.*
 Lancea, -æ, *a lance, a javelin.*
 Laneus, -a, -um, *made of wool.*
 Lanificium, -ii, *the working or spinning of wool.*
 Lanio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to *tear in pieces.* [tioner.
 Lanius, -ii, m. *a priest, an executioner.*
 Lapideus, -a, -um, *stony, of stone.*
 Lapis, -idis, m. *a stone.* [ing.
 Lapsus, -ūs, m. *a gliding, a fly.*

- Laqueus**, -i, a *snare, a trap, a noose*.
Largitio, -ōnis, f. a *giving freely, a bribe*.
Lateo, -ere, -ui, to be *concealed, to be hid*.
Latini, -ōrum, the *Latini*, the *Latins*, a people of Italy.
Latro, -are, -avi, -atum, to *rob, to plunder*.
Latro, -ōnis, m. a *robber*.
Latrocinium, -ii, *robbery*.
Latrus, -a, -um, fut. part. (fero) *about to bring or bear*.
Latus, -a, -um, *wide, broad*.
Laudabilis, -is, -e, *praiseworthy*.
Laudo, -are, -avi, -atum, to *praise*.
Laus, laudis, f. *praise, commendation*.
Laurentia, -æ, and **Larentia**, *Acca Laurentia*, (the wife of **Faustus**).
Lautè, adv. *sumptuously*.
Læona, -æ, a *lioness*.
Lectio, -are, -avi, -atum, frequent. to *read often, to peruse*.
Lectus, -i, a *bed, a couch*.
Legatio, -ōnis, f. *an embassy, the office of an ambassador*.
Legatus, -i, *an ambassador, a deputy*.
Legum, gen. pl. of *lex*.
Legitimus, -a, -um, *lawful, legitimate*.
Lego, -ere, legi, lectum, to *gather, to choose, to read*.
Lentus, -a, -um, *slow, lingering*.
Leo, -ōnis, m. a *lion*.
Leonidas, -æ, *Leonidas*.
Leontinus, -a, -um, a *Leontine*, from
Leontini, -ōrum, m. *Leontini* (a town of Sicily).
Lepidus, -i, *Lepidus* (a Roman, colleague of Anthony in the triumvirate).
Letalis, -is, -e, *deadly, mortal*.
Levis, -is, -e, *light, easy, slight*.
Levitas, -atis, f. *lightness, levity*.
Leviter, adv. *slightly* (levis).
Levo, -are, -avi, -atum, to *lighten, to relieve*.
Lex, legis, f. a *law*.
Libenter, adv. *gladly, willingly*, (comp. libentiùs, sup. libentis sime).
Liber, libri, m. a *book*.
Libère, adv. *freely, without control*.
Liberális, -is, -e, *liberal, polite*.
Libèri, -ōrum, *children*; the singular is seldom used.
Liberalitas, -atis, f. *liberality, generosity*.
Libéro, -are, -avi, -atum, to *set free, to acquit*. [sion.
Libido, -inis, f. *lust, desire, passion*.
Libratus, -a, -um, part. *well aimed, from*
Libro, -are, -avi, -atum, to *weigh, to balance*.
Licet, impers. verb. *it is lawful, it is permitted*.
Lictor, -ōris, a *lictor, an executioner*.
Lignum, -i, n. *wood*.
Lineamentum, -i, a *line, outline*; *lineamenta, the features*.
Lingua, -æ, the *tongue*.
Liparensis, -is, -e, *Liparean*.
Liquor, -ōris, m. a *liquid, water, stream*.
Litèra, -æ, a *letter, learning*.
Litèræ, -arum, a *letter, an epistle*.
Literatus, -a, -um, adj. *learned*.
Littus and **litus**, -ōris, n. *the shore*.
Loco, -are, -avi, -atum, to *place, to locate*.
Locri, -ōrum, *Locri*, (the inhabitants of Locris, in Greece).
Locuples, -ētis, adj. *rich*.
Locus, -i, m. (pl. loci, m. and loca, n.), a *place, rank, station*.
Locutus, -a, -um, part. dep. (loquor) *having spoken, having addressed*.
Longè, adv. *long, far, at a great distance*.

Longitudo, -inis, *f. length.*

Longus, -a, -um, *long, late; longa etas, advanced age.*

Loquax, -acis, *adj. (loquor) talkative, loquacious.*

Loquendi, *ger. of speaking, from Loquor, loqui, locutus sum, to speak, to converse, to say.*

Lubens and libens, -ntis, *willing, with pleasure.*

Lubentissimè, *adv. most cheerfully or gladly, from libenter or lubenter.*

Lucius, -ii, *Lucius (a Roman name).*

Lucretia, -æ, *Lucretia (the wife of Collatinus).*

Luctus, -ûs, *m. sorrow, mourning.*

Ludibrium, -ii, *derision.*

Ludïcerus, -a, -um, or ludïcer, -era, -crum, *sportive, mock.*

Ludus, -i, *m. sport, diversion, game.*

Lugeo, -ëre, luxi, *to mourn, to deplore.*

Lumen, -inis, *n. light, splendor.*

Lupus, -i, *m. a wolf.*

Luscinia, -æ, *a nightingale.*

Lustro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to review, to muster.*

Lusus, -ûs, *m. sport; per lusum, in sport.*

Lux, lucis, *f. light.*

Luxus, -ûs, *m. luxury.*

Lycurgus, -i, *Lycurgus (the famous Spartan lawgiver).*

M.

Macëdo, -õnis, *a Macedonian.*

Macedonia, -æ, *Macedonia.*

Mactò, -are, -avi, -atum, *to immolate, to slay.*

Macûla, -æ, *a stain, a spot.*

Magis, *adv. more.*

Magister, -tri, *a master.*

Magistratus, -ûs, *m. civil office, a magistrate.*

Magnificentia, -æ, *magnificence, grandeur.*

Magnificus, -a, -um, *grand, splendid.*

Magnitudo, -inis, *f. size, greatness, magnitude.*

Magnopëre, *adv. very much, greatly.*

Magnus, -a, -um, *great; the great, comp. major, sup. maximus.*

Majestas, -atis, *majesty, greatness.*

Major, -õris, *adj. (comp. of magnus) greater; natu, the elder, majores, -um, elders, ancestors; majora, neut. pl. greater gifts or qualities.*

Malè, *adv. badly, ill, wrongly.*

Maledïco, -ëre, -dixi, -dictum, *to revile, reproach.*

Maledictum, -i, *n. a reproach.*

Malificus, -a, -um, *wicked, mischievous.*

Malignitas, -atis, *malignity, spite.*

Malum, -i, *n. an evil, a curse (malus).*

Malus, -a, -um, *evil, bad, depraved, false.*

Mancipium, -ii, *n. a slave.*

Mando, -are, -avi, -atum, *to commit to one's care, to enjoin, to command.*

Manifestus, -a, -um, *plain, clear, evident.*

Maneo, -ëre, mansi, mansum, *to remain.*

Mantineæ, -æ, *Mantineæ.*

Manus, -ûs, *f. the hand, an army.*

Marathon, -õnis, *Marathon (a plain in Attica, famous for the victory of Miltiades).*

Marcus, -ii, *Marcus (a Roman name).*

Mare, -is, *n. the sea.*

Marmor, -õris, *n. marble.*

Mars, -tis, *Mars (the god of war).*

Massa, -æ, *a lump, a mass.*

Mater, matris, *f. a mother.*

Materia, -æ, *a material, substance.*

- Mathematicus, -i, a mathematician.**
Matùrè, adv. early. [ten.
Maturo, -are, -avi, -atum, to hasten.
Maximè, adv. most of all, especially, greatly, very, sup. of magis.
Maximus, -a, -um, sup. of magnus; maxima pecunia, a very great sum of money.
Mecum, with me (me and cum).
Medius, -a, -um, middle, midst.
Megaricus, -a, -um, Megarian.
Meherculè, adv. by Hercules, in very truth.
Melior, (comp. of bonus) better.
Meliùs, adv. better, from bonus.
Melius, n. comp. of bonus, better.
Membrum, -i, a limb, a member.
Memîni, def. verb, perf. I remember.
Memoria, -æ, memory, remembrance, recollection.
Memôro, -are, -avi, -atum, to mention, to recount, to relate.
Mendacium, -ii, n. a falsehood.
Mens, mentis, f. the mind.
Mensa, -æ, a table.
Mensis, -is, m. a month.
Mensus, part. from metior, -Iri, mensus sum, to measure.
Mentior, -Iri, -Itus sum, to lie, to feign, to deceive.
Mercès, -êdis, f. reward, pay.
Mercor, -câri, -catus sum, to buy.
Mercurius, -ii, Mercury (herald of the gods).
Mereor, -êri, -Itus sum, to deserve, merit.
Meritò, adv. deservedly.
Metuo, -êre, ui, to fear.
Metus, -ûs, m. fear.
Meus, -a, -um, my, mine.
Mi, voc. of meus.
Miles, -Itis, m. and f. a soldier.
Mille, num. adj. a thousand, n. pl. millia.
Militaris, -is, -e, military; res, military art or concerns.
- Militia, -æ, military service, domi militisq;ue, in peace and in war.**
Milo, -ônis, Milo (a Roman).
Miltiades, -dis, Miltiades (a celebrated Athenian).
Milvius, -ii, m. a kite.
Mina, -æ, a mina (a Grecian coin).
Minæ, -arum, f. threats, a threat.
Minimus, -a, -um, the least, sup. of parvus.
Ministerium, -ii, service, attendance.
Ministrator, -ôris, m. a servant, waiter.
Ministro, -are, -avi, -atum, to serve, to wait upon. [en.
Minitor, -ari, -atus sum, to threaten.
Minor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to threaten, menace.
Minor, -ôris, less, smaller, weaker, younger, comp. of parvus.
Minuo, -êre, -ui, -utum, to diminish, impair.
Minùs, adv. comp. of parvus, less, less than.
Mirabilis, -is, -e, wonderful, admirable.
Miror, -ari, miratus sum, dep. to wonder, to admire.
Mirum, -i, n. a wonder (mirus, -a, -um).
Mirus, -a, -um, wonderful, strange.
Miser, -êra, -êrum, miserable, unhappy.
Misericordia, -æ, compassion, pity.
Misêret, impers., me misêret, I pity, from misereco, -êre, -ui, -utum, to pity.
Mithridates, -is, Mithridates (king of Pontus).
Mitis, -is, -e, mild, gentle, soft.
Mitto, -êre, misi, missum, to send, to shoot.
Mitylenæus, -a, -um, Mitylenean.
Moderatus, -a, -um, discreet, modest.

- Modēror**, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to moderate, restrain, govern.*
Modestia, -æ, *modesty, propriety.*
Modò, adv. *now, only.*
Modus, -i, m. *measure, manner, amount, limits, bounds.*
Mœnia, -ōrum and -um, n. 2d and 3d dec. *the walls (of a city).*
Molestus, -a, -um, *troublesome, toilsome, obtrusive.*
Mollio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to soften, to moderate.*
Mollitus, -a, -um, part. *subdued, softened, from mollio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, to soften.*
Moneo, -ēre, monui, monitum, *to admonish, to advise.*
Monitus, -ūs, m. *an admonishing, command.*
Mons, montis, m. *a mountain.*
Morbus, -i, m. *a disease.*
Mordax, -acis, adj. *biting, snappish.*
Mores, -um, pl. *character, customs.*
Morior, -iri, mortuus sum, *to die.*
Moror, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to delay, to regard; nihil moror, I do not care for.*
Morōsus, -a, -um, *morose, ill tempered, cross.*
Mors, mortis, f. *death.*
Morsus, -ūs, m. *a bite.*
Mortalis, -is, -e, *mortal.*
Mortui, -ōrum, *the dead, from*
Mortuus, -a, -um, part. *dead.*
Mos, moris, m. *custom, fashion.*
Motus, -ūs, m. *a motion.*
Motus, -a, -um, part. *moved, from*
Moveo, -ēre, movi, motum, *to move, excite.*
Mox, adv. *soon, quickly, presently.*
Mulier, -ēris, f. *a woman.*
Mulierōsus, -a, -um, *fond of women, licentious.*
Mulio, -ōnis, m. *a mule driver.*
Multa, adj. n. pl. *many things.*
Multitudo, -inis, f. *a multitude, a great many.*
Multo, abl. *much, by much.* §256.
R. 16. (2), abl. of relative difference.
Multus, -a, -um, *many, much.*
Mundus, -i, *the world, the universe.*
Munio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to fortify.*
Munus, -ēris, n. *a reward, office, service, a gift.*
Mus, muris, m. and f. *a mouse.*
Muscūlus, -i, (dimin.) *a little mouse.*
Musīca, -æ, *music.*
Mutatio, -ōnis, f. *change.*
- N.
- Nactus**, -a, -um, part. *having met with; morbum nactus, having fallen sick.*
Nam, conj. *for.*
Namque, conj. *for, for certainly.*
Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, *to meet with, to find.*
Narro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to relate.*
Nascor, -ci, natus sum, *to be born.*
Natalis, -is, -e, *natal; natalis dies, a birth day.*
Natio, -ōnis, f. *a nation.*
Nativus, -a, -um, *native.*
Natu, abl. (def.) *by birth; major natu, the elder; minor natu, the younger; minimus natu, the youngest.*
Natura, -æ, *nature.*
Naturā, *by nature.*
Naturalis, -is -e, *natural.* [cor].
Natus, -a, -um, part. *born (natus, -i, m. a son.*
Navālis, -is, -e, *naval, belonging to ships.*
Navigatio, -ōnis, f. *a sailing, voyage, navigation.*
Navigo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to navigate, to sail.*

- Navis**, is, f. *a ship*
Navius, -ii, *Attius Navius* (a Roman priest).
Ne, adv. *lest, not*.
Nebulo, -ōnis, *a knave, a wretch*.
Nec or **neque**, conj. *neither, nor, and not*.
Necessitas, -atis, f. *necessity*.
Neco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to kill, slay*.
Nefastus, -a, -um, (dies), *a day on which it was not lawful to administer justice or hold assemblies; unlawful, wrong*.
Negligens, -entis, adj. *negligent, careless*.
Negligens, part *neglecting*, from **Negligo**, -ēre, -glexi, -glectum, *to neglect*.
Nego, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deny*.
Negotiandi, ger. gen. from **Negotior**, -ari, -atus sum, *to traffic, to transact business*.
Negotium, -ii, n. *business, employment*.
Nemo, neminis, m. *no one*.
Nempe, adv. *truly*.
Nepos, -ōtis, m. *a grandson*.
Neptunus, -i, *Neptune* (god of the sea).
Nequaquam, adv. *by no means*.
Neque, conj. See **nec**.
Nequeo, -ire, -ivi, and -ii, -itum, *not to be able* (ne and queo).
Nequidem, adv. (ne and quidem) *not indeed, not even*.
Nequis, nequa, nequod or nequid, pron. *lest any one, that no one, no one*.
Nervosus, -a, -um, *forcible, vigorous*, from **Nervus**, -i, *a sinew, nerve*.
Nescio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, itum, *to be ign orant*.
Neuter, -tra, -trum, adj. *neither*.
Nex, necis, f. *death*.
Nihil, indec. n. *nothing*.
Nihilominus, adv. *nevertheless*.
Nimius, -a, -um, adj. *too much, too little*.
Nisi, conj. *if not, unless*.
Nitidus, -a, -um, *bright, clean*.
Nitor, -ti, nixus and nisus sum, dep. *to strive*.
Nitor, -ōris, m. *brightness, splendor*.
Nivis, gen. of **nix**.
Nix, nivis, f. *snow*.
Nixus, -a, -um, part. *supportea* (nitor).
No, nare, navi, natum, *to swim*.
Nobilis, -is, -e, *noble, distinguished*.
Noceo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to injure, harm*.
Noctu, indec. abl. *by night*.
Nolo, nolle, nolui, *to be unwilling* (non and volo).
Nomen, -inis, n. *a name*.
Nomino, -are, -avi, -atum, *to name, to call*.
Nominatus, -a, -um, part. *named*.
Non, adv. *not*.
Nondum, adv. *not yet, not as yet*.
Nonnisi, adv. *only*.
Norbanus, -i, m. *Norbanus*.
Nosco, -ēre, novi, notum, *to know, to regard*.
Noster, -tra, -trum, pron. *our*.
Notans, -antis, part. *distinguishing, stigmatizing*, from **noto**, -are, etc.
Novacula, -æ, *a sharp knife, a razor*.
Novem, num. adj. *nine*.
Novi, *I know*, perf. of **nosco**, used in the sense of the pres.
Novus, -a, -um, *new*.
Nox, noctis, f. *night*.
Nubes, -is, f. *a cloud*.
Nubo, -ēre, nupsi and nupta sum, nuptum, *to marry, to be married* (of a woman only), literally, *to veil*.
Nudatus, -a, -um, part. *made bare, left destitute*, from **nudo**, -are, etc.

Nudus, -a, -um, *bare, naked.*
Nullus, -a, -um, gen. nullius, *no one.*
Num, adv. *whether*; used in asking questions, and often is not to be translated.
Numa, -æ, m. *Numa Pompilius.*
Numéro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to count.*
Numéror, -ari, -atus sum, part. *to be counted.*
Numérus, -i, *a number.*
Numidiæ, -arum, *the Numidians.*
Numitor, -ôris, *Numitor* (the grandfather of Romulus and Remus).
Nummus, -i, m. *a piece of money, a sesterce.*
Nunc, adv. *now.*
Nuncûpo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to name, to call.*
Nunquam, adv. *never.*
Nuntio and -cio, -are, -avi, -atum, *to announce.*
Nuntius and nuncius, -ii, *news, a messenger.*
Nuptiæ, -arum, f. *a marriage, nuptials.*
Nurus, -ûs, f. *a daughter in law.*
Nusquam, adv. *nowhere.*
Nutrix, -icis, f. *a nurse.*
Nutus, -ûs, m. *a nod, will, pleasure.*

O.

Obedio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to listen to, to obey.*
Oberro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to wander, to stray.*
Objicio, -ere, -jeci, -jectum, *to expose.*
Oblectamentum, -i, n. *pleasure, delight.*
Obliquus, -a, -um, *oblique, sideways, indirect.*
Oblitus, part. dep. from
Obliviscor, -ci, oblitus sum, *to forget.*
Obnoxius, -a, -um *liable, exposed to.*

Obruo, -ere, -rui, -rûtum, *to cover over, to bury.*
Obscûrus, -a, -um, *dark, obscure.*
Obsécro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to beseech.*
Obséquor, -séqui, -sequutus and -secutus sum, *to obey, to follow.*
Obsideo, -ere, -sédi, -sessum (ob and sedeo) *to besiege.*
Obstinâtus, -a, -um, adj. *determined, fixed.*
Obsto, -are, -stîti, -statum, *to stand in the way of, to hinder.*
Obstrépo, -ere, -strepui, -strepitum, *to interrupt by noise, to disturb.*
Obstringo, -ere, -strinxi, -strictum, *to entangle, to involve.*
Obtempéro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to yield to, to obey.*
Obtrunco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to cut away, to slay, to kill.*
Obviâ, adv. *in the way of; factus, meeting.*
Obvius, -a, -um, *in the way, meeting; esse, to meet.*
Occæcatus, -a, -um, *covered or buried in the ground, from occæco, -are, etc., to blind.*
Occæco, -are, -avi, -atum, (ob and cæco) *to make blind.*
Occasio, -ônis, f. *an occasion, opportunity.*
Occatio, -ônis, f. *a harrowing.*
Occidens, -ntis, part. *setting, from*
Occido, -ere, -cidi, -câsum, *to fall, to die, go down, set.*
Occido, -ere, -cidi, -cisum, *to kill, slay.*
Occumbo, -ere, -cubui, *to fall, to dis.*
Occûpo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to occupy, to seize upon.*
Occurro, -ere, -curri, -cursum, *to meet.*
Océanus, -i, m. *the ocean.*
Oculus, -i, m. *the eye.*

Odium, -ii, n. *hatred*.
 Odor, -ōris, *odor, smell, perfume, fragrance*.
 Œdīpus, -i and -ōdis, m. *Œdīpus* (a king of Thebes).
 Offāro, -ferre, obtūli, oblatum, *to present, to offer, to bring forward* (ob and fero.)
 Officiōsus, -a, -um, *courteous, respectful*.
 Officiūm, -ii, n. *office, duty*.
 Oleum, -i, n. *olive oil, oil*.
 Omnino, adv. *wholly, entirely* (omnis). [every].
 Omnis, -is, -e, *all, the whole*.
 Onus, -ēris, n. *a load, a burden*.
 Onustus, -a, -um, *laden, burdened*.
 Opēra, -æ, *work, labor, pains*.
 Opes, -um, pl. of ops.
 Opīfex, -ficis, m. and f. *an artificer, an artisan*.
 Optimus, -a, -um, *rich, abundant*.
 Opinio, -ōnis, f. *an opinion*.
 Opipārē, adv. *sumptuously, splendidly*.
 Oportet, impers. *it is proper, it ought, it behoves*.
 Oppīdum, -i, n. *a town, a city*.
 Oppōno, -ēre, -posui, -positum, *to place before, to serve, to oppose*.
 Opprīmo, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *to oppress, to overpower*.
 Oppressus, -a, -um, part. *overpowered*.
 Oppugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to assail, to attack*.
 Ops, opis, f. *power, riches, aid, pomp*.
 Optandus, -a, -um, fut. part. *to be desired* (opto).
 Optīmus, -a, -um, sup. of bonus, *the best, most excellent*.
 Optio, -ōnis, f. *choice, pleasure*.
 Opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to wish, to desire*.
 Opus, -ēris, n. *work, a work of art, labor*

Opus, adj. indec. *needful, necessary*.
 Opus, indec. subst. *need, want*.
 Ora, -æ, *a coast, a shore*.
 Oracūlum, -i, n. *an oracle*.
 Oratio, -ōnis, f. *a discourse, an oration, a saying*.
 Orātor, -ōris, m. *an orator*.
 Orbis, -a, -um, *deprived, bereft, orphan*.
 Ordīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to put in order, to arrange*.
 Ordior, -īri, -orsus sum, *to begin, to undertake*.
 Ordo, -īnis, f. *order, row, rank*.
 Oriens, -entis, part. *rising*.
 Orior, -īri, ortus sum, dep. 3d and 4th conjugation, *to rise, to arise*.
 Ornamentum, -i, n. *an ornament, decoration*.
 Orno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to adorn, to provide*.
 Oro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to beg, entreat, pray*.
 Ortus, -ūs, m. *a rising* (orior).
 Os, oris, n. *the mouth*.
 Os, gen. ossis, n. *a bone*.
 Ostendo, -ēre, -di, -sum and -tum, *to show, to prove*.
 Ostento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to show, to exhibit*.
 Otior, -āri, -ātus sum, *to be at leisure, to enjoy leisure*.
 Otium, -ii, *leisure, rest*.
 Ovans, part. *exulting, triumphing*.
 Ovis, -is, f. *a sheep*.
 Ovo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to triumph, to exult*.
 Ovum, -i, *an egg*.

P.

Pabūlans, -antis, part. *foraging, from*
 Pabūlor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. *to graze*.
 Pabūlum, -i, n. *pasture, food, fodder*.

Pacatus, -a, -um, adj. *at peace, peaceful.*
 Paciscor, -ci, pactus sum, *to bargain.*
 Pactum, -i, n. *a bargain, in the abl. pacto, way, manner.*
 Pactus, -a, -um, part. *agreed, bargained, from paciscor.*
 Pæne or pene, adv. *almost.*
 Palea, -æ, chaff.
 Pallium, -ii, n. *a cloak.*
 Paludamentum, -i, *a military cloak.*
 Palus, -udis, f. *a marsh, a pool.*
 Pando, -ëre, pandi, pansum, *to open, expand.* [poppy].
 Papaver, -ëris, m. and n. *the*
 Par, paris, adj. *equal.*
 Parco, -ëre, peperci, parsi, parçitum and parsum, *to spare.*
 Pareo, -ëre, parui, paritum, *to appear; to obey.*
 Pario, -ëre, pepëri, partum, *to beget, to cause, to produce, to gain; ovum, to lay.*
 Pariter, adv. *in like manner, equally; pariter ac, just as, as much as.*
 Paro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to provide, to prepare, to acquire; insidias, to lie in wait.*
 Pars, partis, f. *a part; omni ex parte, in every respect.*
 Partibus multis, *a phrase, in many ways, by much, much.*
 Particula, -æ, *a small part, a particle.*
 Partim, adv. *partly, some.*
 Partior, -iri, -itus sum, *to divide, to distribute.*
 Partus, -a, -um, part, (pario) *produced, obtained, acquired.*
 Parùm, adv. comp. minùs, sup. minimè, *little, but poorly.*
 Parvulus, -a, -um, dimin. *very small, from*
 Parvus, -a, -um, *small.*
 Pasco, -ëre, pavi, pastum, *to feed, to graze.*

Pascor, -ci, pastus sum, dep. *to feed, to pasture.*
 Passus, -a, -um, (pando); *crinis, disheveled, hanging loose.*
 Passus, -a, -um, part. from patior, *having suffered.*
 Passus, -ûs, m. *a pace (a measure of five Roman feet).*
 Pastor, -ôris, m. *a shepherd.*
 Pastus, -ûs, m. *a feeding (pasco).*
 Pater, patris, m. *a father.*
 Paterfamilias, gen. patrisfamilias, *the master of a family.*
 Paternus, -a, -um, (pater) *pater-nal.*
 Patienter, adv. *patiently.*
 Patior, -i, passus sum, *to suffer, permit.*
 Patres, -um, *the fathers, forefathers, ancestors, the senate.*
 Patria, -æ, *one's native country, country.*
 Patro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to perform, to execute.*
 Pauci, -æ, -a, -ôrum, adj. *few, from*
 Paucus, -a, -um, *few; not much used in the sing.*
 Paulatim, adv. *little by little, gradually.*
 Paulò, adv. *little, by a little (paulus).*
 Paulûlum, adv. *a little.*
 Paululus, -a, -um, *a little, very little; vis, some distance.*
 Pauper, -ëris, adj. *poor.*
 Pauperculus, -a, -um, dimin. of pauper, *very poor.*
 Pausanias, -æ, *Pausanias.*
 Pavo, -ônis, m. *a peacock.*
 Pax, pacis, f. *peace.*
 Pectus, -ôris, n. *the breast, heart.*
 Pecunia, -æ, *money.*
 Pecus, -ûdis, f. *a sheep, beast, animal.*
 Pecus, -ôris, n. *a flock.*
 Pedester, -tris, -tre, *on foot, milites pedestres, foot soldiers, infantry.*

- Pellis, -is, *f. the skin.*
 Pelopidas, -æ, *Pelopidas.*
 Penè and penè, *adv. almost.*
 Penna, -æ, *a feather, a quill.*
 Penitùs, *adv. within.*
 Per, *prep. through, during.*
 Perāgo, -ère, -ēgi, -actum, *to go through, to repeat, to perform.*
 Perāgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to travel over, to survey.*
 Percipio, -āre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to perceive, to learn, to commit to memory.*
 Percrebresco, -ère, -crebui, *to noise abroad.*
 Percunctor, -āri, -atus sum, *to inquire, to ask.*
 Percutio, -ère, -cussi, -cussum, *to strike, to slay; fœdus, to make a treaty.*
 Perditus, -a, -um, *adj. lost, ruined, abandoned, distracted.*
 Perdo, -ère, perdīdi, perditum, *to destroy, to ruin, to lose.*
 Perduco, -ère, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead through, to conduct.*
 Perennis, -is, -e, *perennial, lasting, continual.*
 Pereo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to perish, to be lost.*
 Perfectus, -a, -um, *adj. perfect, complete, completed, finished.*
 Perféro, -ferre, -tūli, -latum, *to endure, to bear.*
 Perficio, -ère, -fēci, -fectum, *to finish, to effect.*
 Perfidia, -æ, *perfidy, treachery.*
 Perfidus, -a, -um, *faithless, treacherous.*
 Perfuga, -æ, *a fugitive, a deserter.*
 Pergo, -ère, perrexi, perrectum, *to go, to proceed, to repair to.*
 Perhibeo, -ère, -hī, -itum, *to show, to say, to utter, to call.*
 Perhibeor, *pass. to be called.*
 Pericles, -is, *Pericles (a celebrated Athenian).*
 Periculum, -i, *n. danger.*
 Peripatetici, -ōrum, *the peripatetics (philosophers of the sect of Aristotle).*
 Peritus, -a, -um, *adj. skilled in.*
 Perlucidus, -a, -um, *transparent.*
 Perimaneō, -ère, -mansī, -mansum, *to endure, to continue.*
 Pernosco, -ère, -nōvi, -nōtum, *to know clearly, to know well.*
 Perpetior, -i, -pessus sum, *dep. to bear with patience, to endure.*
 Perpetuò, *adv. continually.*
 Persæ, -arum, *the Persians.*
 Persequendus, -a, -um, *fut. part. from*
 Persequor, -i, -catus sum, *to follow, to go after, to pursue.*
 Persevero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to persist in, to continue.*
 Perspicio, -ère, -spexi, -spectum, *to see through, to perceive.*
 Perstringo, -ère, -strinxi, -strictum, *to bind, to dazzle, to seize on, to persuade.*
 Perstudiōsus, -a, -um, *very fond, very zealous.*
 Persuadeo, -ère, -si, -sum, *to persuade.*
 Peterreo, -ère, -ui, -itum, *to terrify.*
 Perterritus, -a, -um, *part. greatly frightened.*
 Pertinaciter, *adv. obstinately.*
 Pertinax, -acis, *adj. persevering, pertinacious.*
 Pervenio, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, *to come to, to arrive at.*
 Pes, pedis, *m. the foot. [plague.*
 Pestilentia, -æ, *a pestilence, a*
 Pestis, -is, *f. an evil, bane, plague.*
 Petitus, -a, -um, *part. attacked, from*
 Peto, -ère, -tīvi and -tīi, -tītum, *to ask, to seek, to seek to obtain, to attack, to go to.*
 Petulans, -antis, *adj. fretful, quarrelsome.*
 Petulantia, -æ, *impudence, fretfulness, roguery.*

- Pharsalus, -i, f. *Pharsalus* (a town in Thessaly near which Cæsar defeated Pompey).
- Philippus, -i, *Philip* (king of Macedon and father of Alexander the Great).
- Philosophia, -æ, *philosophy*.
- Philosophus, -i, a *philosopher*.
- Phormio, -onis, m. *Phormio* (a philosopher).
- Pica, -æ, f. a *magpie*. [*pointed*].
- Pictus, -a, -um, adj. *adorned*.
- Piëtas, -atis, f. *piety, virtue, dutifulness, devotion*.
- Piget, impers. *it displeases, it disgusts, from pigeo, -ëre, -ui, to feel disgust*.
- Pignus, -oris, sometimes -ëris, n. a *pledge*.
- Pileus and -um, -i, a *cap*.
- Pilus, i, *hair*.
- Pinguis, -is, -e, *rich, fat*.
- Pirata, -æ, m. a *pirate*.
- Piscator, -oris, m. a *fisherman*.
- Piscis, -is, m. a *fish*.
- Piscor, -ari, -atus sum, *to fish*.
- Pistrinum, -i, a *mill*.
- Placabilitas, -atis, f. *placable disposition, placability*.
- Placeo, -ëre, -ui, -itum, *to please*.
- Placidus, -a, -um, *calm, peaceful*.
- Placitus, -a, -um, *agreeable, pleasing*.
- Placo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to appease, to calm*.
- Plaga, -æ, a *region, a net, toils* (for catching wild beasts).
- Planè, adv. *plainly, clearly*.
- Planis, adv. comp. of planè, *more distinctly*.
- Plato, -onis, m. *Plato* (the Grecian philosopher and disciple of Socrates).
- Plebs, plebis, f. *the common people, people*.
- Plecto, -ëre, *to punish*.
- Plector, -ti, pass. *to be punished*.
- Plenus, -a, -um, *full, abounding, adorned with or by*.
- Plerique, pleræque, pleræque, pl. *most, the most*, from plerisque, pleræque, plerumque.
- Plerumque, adv. *for the most part*.
- Pluit, impers. *it rains*.
- Plurima, adj. sup. n. pl. *very many things*, from multus; plus, plurimus.
- Plurimus, -a, -um, sup. of multus, *very much, most, very many*.
- Plus, comp. of multus, *more*.
- Plüs, adv. comp. of multum, *more*.
- Pœna, -æ, *punishment; dare, to suffer punishment*.
- Pœnitet, impers. *it repents*.
- Poëta, -æ, m. a *poet*.
- Pol, interj. *by Pollux! in truth!*
- Polliceor, -ëri, pollicitus sum, dep. *to promise*.
- Pompeius, -ii, *Pompey* (one of the most celebrated Roman generals).
- Pondus, -ëris, n. a *weight, amount*.
- Pono, -ëre, posui, positum, *to place, to lay, to lay up, to record, to declare, to state, to assert*.
- Pons, pontis, m. a *bridge*.
- Populus, -i, m. a *people*.
- Porrigo, -ëre, -rexi, -rectum, *to stretch, to reach forth*.
- Porta, -æ, a *gate*.
- Portendo, -ëre, -tendi, -tentum, *to forebode, to portend*.
- Porto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to carry*.
- Positus, -a, -um, part. from pono, *treasured up*.
- Possessio, -onis, f. a *possession*.
- Possum, posse, potui, irreg. *to be able*.
- Pöst, adv. *after, afterwards, quàm, after that*.
- Post, prep. *after, behind*.
- Postea, adv. *afterwards*.
- Postëri, -örum, (postërus) *posterity*.
- Posteritas, -atis, f. *posterity*.

- Posterus**, -a, -um, *following, next, ensuing*; in *posterum*, *for the future*.
Postquam, adv. *after that, after*.
Postridiè, adv. *the day after, next day*.
Postulata, n. pl. part. (postūlo) (things) *demanded, demands, claims*.
Postūlo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to demand, to require*.
Potens, -entis, adj. *powerful*.
Potentia, -æ, f. *power*.
Potentiōres, adj. pl. *the more powerful*, comp. of *potens*.
Potestas, -atis, f. *power, ability*.
Potior, -i, -itus sum, dep. *to possess, enjoy*.
Potissimūm, adv. *most of all, chiefly, rather*, sup. of *potis*.
Potiūs, adv. *rather, preferable, more*, comp. of *potis*.
Præ, prep. *before, in comparison with*.
Præbere, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to offer, to afford*.
Præceptor, -ōris, m. *a teacher, master*.
Præceptum, -i, n. *a precept, command, rule, instruction*.
Præcipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to command, to advise*.
Præclarus, -a, -um, *excellent, noble*.
Præco, -ōnis, m. *a herald*.
Præda, -æ, *plunder, booty*.
Prædicō, -are, -avi, -atum, *to publish, to proclaim, to call, to declare*.
Præmitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *to send before*.
Præmium, -ii, n. *a reward, bestowment*.
Præpono, -ēre, -posui, -positum, *to prefer*.
Præripio, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum, *to take away, to tear away, to snatch away*.
Præsens, -tis, adj. *present*.
- Præsentia**, -ōrum, adj. pl. n. *present things*.
Præsepe, -is, n. *a manger, a crib*.
Præsertim, adv. *especially, chiefly*.
Præsidium, -ii, n. *a guard, defence, protection*.
Præstans, -antis, *excellent, renowned*.
Præstantia, -æ, f. *superiority*.
Præstō, adv. *present, ready at hand*.
Præsto, -are, -stīti, -stītum and -stātum, *to stand before, to excel, to show, to exhibit*.
Præsum, -esse, -fui, *to be before, to be set over, to preside over, to have the command of*.
Præter, prep. *except, besides, beyond*.
Præterita, -ōrum, *things passed by, passed events*.
Præteritus, -a, -um, part. *past, gone by*, from *prætereo*, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to pass by or away*.
Prætervêho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *to carry by, to sail past or by*.
Prætexta, -æ, *a purple bordered cloak or gown, the toga pretexta*.
Prævideo, -ēre, -vidi, -visum, *to foresee*.
Pratum, -i, n. *a meadow*.
Pravitas, -atis, f. *deformity, wickedness, depravity*.
Pravus, -a, -um, *depraved, wicked, bad*.
Precariō, adv. *by entreaty or request*.
Precor, -ari, -atus sum, *to pray, to entreat*.
Præsens, -entis, adj. *present*.
Pretium, -ii, n. *price, worth, value*.
Præx, *precis*, f. *a prayer*.
Primò, adv. *first, at first*.
Primōres, (primus) -um, *nobles*.
Primūm, adv. *first, for the first time*; ut *primūm, as soon as, as soon as possible*. [prior].
Primus, -a, -um, *first, sup. of*

- Princeps**, -ipis, adj. *first, most distinguished.*
- Princeps**, -ipis, m. and f. *first, the chief, the foremost, ruler, emperor.*
- Principium**, -ii, n. *a beginning.*
- Prior**, -ōris, adj. *former, first.*
- Priscus**, -i, *Priscus Turquinius.*
- Prius**, adv. *before, first; -quàm, before that.*
- Prius quàm**, adv. *before that; often separated by intervening words.*
- Privatus**, -a, -um, adj. *private.*
- Privo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deprive.*
- Pro**, prep. *before, according to, as, instead of.*
- Probatus**, -a, -um, part. *highly esteemed.*
- Probo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to approve, to prove.*
- Probus**, -a, -um, *upright, good.*
- Proca** or -as, -æ, m. *Silvius Proca.*
- Procēdo**, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *to go forth, to come forth, to grow.*
- Proclāmo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to proclaim.*
- Procreo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to beget.*
- Procul**, adv. *far off, far.*
- Procellus**, -i, *Procellus.*
- Prodeo**, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to go forth.*
- Prodigium**, -ii, *a prodigy, a miracle.*
- Proditio**, -ōnis, f. *treason.*
- Præliantes**, part. pl. *those fighting; the combatants.*
- Prælior**, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to fight, to contend.*
- Prælium**, -ii, n. *a battle.*
- Profectus**, -a, -um, part. (*proficiscor*) *having departed or marched.*
- Profēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -latum, *to bring forward, to introduce.*
- Proficio**, -ēre, -feci, -fectum, (*pro* and *facio*) *to advance, to succeed, to avail, to effect.*
- Proficiscor**, -ci, *profectus sum, to go, to come, to depart, to march.*
- Profiteor**, -ēri, -fessus sum, *to profess, to own, to confess.*
- Profundo**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fusum, *to pour out, to shed, to waste.*
- Profusus**, -a, -um, part. *shed (profundo).*
- Progredior**, -di, -gressus sum, *to go forth, to advance, to proceed.*
- Proh!** or **pro!** interj. *O!*
- Prohibeo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to hinder, to forbid.*
- Proinde**, adv. *then, next, as, just as.*
- Promitto**, -ēre, -isi, -issum, *to promise.*
- Pronuntio** and **pronuncio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to relate, to pronounce.*
- Propè**, adv. *near.*
- Propensus**, -a, -um, adj. *inclined, prone.*
- Propèro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to hasten.*
- Propitius**, -a, -um, adj. *kind, propitious.*
- Propius**, adv. *nearer, comp. of propè.*
- Propōno**, -ēre, -posui, -positum, *to set forth, to propose, to offer.*
- Propter**, prep. *near, on account of.*
- Propterea**, adv. *therefore, moreover, besides.*
- Propulso**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to repel.*
- Prora**, -æ, *the prow of a ship.*
- Proripio**, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum, (*pro* and *rapio*) *to drag forth; se, to hasten.*
- Proscribo**, -ēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to proscribe, to doom to death.*

Proscriptio, -ōnis, *f. the proscription, a dooming to death.*
 Proscriptus, -a, -um, part. *doomed to death.*
 Prosequor, -qui, -cūtus or -quutus sum, dep. *to follow, to attend.*
 Proserpīna, -æ, *Proserpina* (wife of Pluto the god of the lower world).
 Prospère, adv. *prosperously, successfully.*
 Prosperitas, -ātis, *f. prosperity.*
 Prosperus, -a, -um, *successful, prosperous; in prospēris, abl. in prosperity.*
 Prosum, -desse, -fui, *to do good, to profit.*
 Protagōras, -æ, *Protagoras* (a philosopher of Abdera).
 Protinus, adv. *onward, hereupon, instantly.*
 Providentia, -æ, *foresight, providence.*
 Provoco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to call out, to appeal.*
 Proximè, adv. *nearest, last, sup. of propè.*
 Proximus, -a, -um, *nearest, last, very near, sup. of propior.*
 Prudens, -entis, *discreet, skilful, intelligent, wise.*
 Prudenter, adv. *wisely, prudently.*
 Prudentia, -æ, *prudence, understanding, discretion.*
 Psittacus, -i, *a parrot.*
 Pubescens, -entis, part. *growing up to maturity, from pubesco, -ère, pubui, incept. to grow up to manhood.*
 Publicè, adv. *in public, publicly.*
 Publicus, -a, -um, *public; publica res, public affairs.*
 Pudet, impers. *it shames, from pudeo, to be ashamed.*
 Puella, -æ, *a maid, a girl.*
 Puer, -èri, *a boy.*
 Pueritia, -æ, *f. boyhood.*
 Pugna, -æ, *a fight, a battle.*
 Pugno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fight.*

Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *fair, beautiful, noble, honorable.*
 Pulchritudo, -inis, *f. beauty.*
 Pullus, -i, *a young animal, a chicken.*
 Pulsus, -a, -um, part. *banished, from pello, -ère, pepuli, pulsum, to drive away.*
 Punio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to punish.*
 Puppis, -is, *f. the stern of a ship.*
 Purpureus, -a, -um, *purple.*
 Pusillus, -a, -um, *small, little.*
 Putandus, -a, -um, part. from
 Puto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to esteem, to think.*
 Pyrrhus, -i, *Pyrrhus* (king of Epirus).
 Pythagōras, -æ, *Pythagoras* (a celebrated Grecian philosopher).
 Pythagorèi, -ōrum, *the disciples of Pythagoras.*
 Pythias, -æ, m. *Pythias* (the friend of Damon).
 Pythius, -ii, *Pythius.*

Q.

Quadraginta, num. adj. *forty.*
 Quadriga, -æ, *a four horse chariot.*
 Quæritur, impers. *it is inquired.*
 Quæro, -ère, -sivi, -situm, *to seek after, to seek, to inquire.*
 Quæso, -ère, -ivi, *to pray, to beg.*
 Quæsisse, contracted, for quæsisisse from quæro.
 Quæstio, -ōnis, *f. an inquiry, a question.*
 Qualis, -is, -e, *of what kind, such as, as.*
 Quàm, conj. *than, as, adv. how, how much.*
 Quamöbrem, conj. *wherefore.*
 Quamvis, conj. *although, however.*
 Quamvis, pron., *See quivis.*
 Quando, adv. *when, ever, at any time.*
 Quanquam, conj. *although.*

- Quanti**, gen. of price used with *tanti*, for so much as.
Quanto, adv. by how much, the more, from *quantus*, -a, -um, the abl. of relative difference. See § 256. R. 16. (2).
Quantòpere, adv. how greatly, how much.
Quantus, -a, -um, adj. how great, how much, as much.
Quapropter, adv. wherefore.
Quare, conj. wherefore, why.
Quartus, -a, -um, the fourth.
Quasi, conj. as if.
Quaterni, -a, a distrib. num. adj. four, four by four.
Quatuor, num. adj. four.
Que, conj. and.
Quemadmodum, adv. as, in what manner, how.
Queo, -ire, -ii and -ivi, -itum, I can, am able.
Queror, -i, questus sum, dep. to complain.
Qui, adv. how; an old form of the abl. of *qui*, quæ, quod.
Qui, quæ, quod, pron. who, which, that.
Quia, conj. because.
Quicquam, or *quidquam*, n. of *quisquam*, anything.
Quicum, compound of *qui* and *cum*, with whom.
Quicumque or *quicumque*, quæcum(n)que, etc. whosoever, whatsoever.
Quid, n. of *quis*, quæ, quid, what? anything; also, why? what? on what account?
Quidam, quædam, quoddam and *quiddam*, pron. some one, a certain one, a certain (person).
Quidem, adv. indeed.
Quidne, adv. (quis) why not?
Quies, -ētis, f. rest, ease, peace.
Quin, conj. but, but that; *haud procul*, not far from.
Quingenti, -a, -a, num. adj. five hundred.
Quinquaginta, num. adj. fifty.
Quinque, num. adj. five.
Quintus, -a, -um, num. adj. the fifth.
Quippe, conj. because.
Quirinalis, -is, -e, adj.; *collis*, the Quirinal hill (one of the seven hills on which Rome was built). [what?]
Quis, quæ, quid, who? which? [what?]
Quisnam, quænam, quodnam and *quidnam*, who? which? what? [what?]
Quispian, quæpian, quodpian and *quidpian*, any one or thing, some one or thing.
Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam and *quicquam*, any one, anything.
Quisque, quæque, quodque and *quidque*, every one, everything, whoever.
Quivis, quævis, quodvis and *quidvis*, any soever, any you please (*qui* and *volo*).
Quò, adv. and conj. where, wherefore, in order that.
Quòd, conj. that, because.
Quominus, conj. that not (*quo* and *minus*).
Quomòdo, adv. and conj. in what manner, how.
Quondàm, adv. formerly, once.
Quoniam, conj. since.
Quoque, adv. also.
Quoquò, adv. to whatever part, whithersoever.
Quot, indec. num. adj. how many.
Quotannis, adv. yearly. [day].
Quotidie, adv. every day, day by day.
Quam or *cùm*, adv. and conj. when, since.

R.

Rana, -a, a frog.
Rapina, -a, plunder, rapine.
Rapio, -ere, rapui, raptum, to seize, to plunder in jus, to drag into court.

- Rarus, -a, -um, *rare, scarce, seldom found.*
- Ratio, -ōnis, f. *reckoning, account, plan, reason, care, providence, wisdom.*
- Ratus, -a, -um, part. dep. *supposing, from, reor, reri, ratus sum, to suppose, to believe.*
- Recédens, part. *retiring.*
- Recédo, -ère, -cessi, -cessum, *to recede, retire.*
- Recipio, -ère, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to receive, to recover; recipere se, to return, to retreat.*
- Recito, -are, -avi, -atum, *to read aloud, to recite.*
- Reconditus, -a, -um, adj. *concealed, hidden.*
- Recondo, -ère, -dīdi, -ditum, *to lay up, to hide, to conceal.*
- Recreatus, -a, -um, part. *restored, recruited, from recreo, -are, -avi, -atum.*
- Rectè, adv. *right, justly, correctly.*
- Rectus, -a, -um, *right, straight, direct.*
- Recuso, -are, -avi, -atum, *to object, refuse, deny.*
- Reddo, -ère, -dīdi, -ditum, *to give back, to render; causam, to give a reason.*
- Redeo, -ire, -ii, rarely -ivi, -itum, *to return, to turn back.*
- Redigo, -ère, -dēgi, -dactum, *to reduce, to subjugate.*
- Redintēgro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to renew, to restore.*
- Rediturus, -a, -um, part. from redeo.
- Reducendus, -a, -um, part. from Reduco, -ère, -duxi, -ductum, *to conduct back; in gratiam reducere, to reconcile.*
- Reféro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *to carry back.*
- Refertus, -a, -um, *filled, abounding in.*
- Refugio, -ère, -fugi, -fugitum, *to flee back, to retreat.*
- Regia, -æ, a *palace.*
- Regius, -a, -um, *royal.*
- Regno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to reign.*
- Regnum, -i, n. *a kingdom.*
- Begredior, -di, regressus sum, *to go back, to return.*
- Reipsâ, *in reality (res and ipse).*
- Relabor, -i, -lapsus sum, *to flow back.*
- Relictus, -a, -um, (relinquo) *left, deserted.*
- Religio, -ōnis, f. *religion, integrity, veracity, superstition, veneration.*
- Religo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to bind, to fasten.*
- Reliquus, -a, -um, *remaining, the other, the rest.*
- Relinquo, -ère, -liqui, -lictum, *to leave.*
- Remedium, -ii, n. *a remedy, cure.*
- Repentè, adv. *suddenly.*
- Repentinus, -a, -um, *sudden.*
- Reperio, -ère, -pēri, -pertum, *to find (re and pario).*
- Repertus, part. from reperio.
- Repēto, -ère, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to demand back; res, to demand satisfaction; pœnas, to punish.*
- Repōno, -ère, -posui, -positum, *to place back, to reply, to retort, to retaliate (re and pono).*
- Repudio, -are, -avi, -atum, *to reject, to disregard, to neglect.*
- Repugnans, -antis, part. *resisting, opposing, from repugno.*
- Requies, -ētis, f. *rest, repose.*
- Requiro, -ère, -quisivi, -quisitum, *to seek again, to demand (re and quæro).*
- Res, rei, f. *a thing, dead, business, advantage, affairs.*
- Reservans, part. *reserving, saving, from reservo, -are, etc.*
- Resideo, -ère, -sēdi, -sessum, *to sit.*
- Respicio, -ère, -pexi, -pectum, *to look back, to regard, to respect.*

- Respondeo**, -ere, -spondi, -spon-
 sum, *to reply, to answer.*
Responso, -are, frequent. *to re-
 ply* (respondeo).
Responsum, -i, n. *a reply, an
 answer, response.*
Respublica, reipublicæ, *a com-
 monwealth.*
Respuo, -ere, -ui, -atum, *to spit
 out, to reject, to repel.*
Restituo, -ere, -ui, -atum, *to re-
 store, to replace.*
Resto, -are, -stiti, *to stay, to re-
 main, to oppose.*
Retardo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to
 hinder, to retard.*
Retineo, -ere, -ui, -tentum, *to
 keep back, to retain.*
Reverâ, adv. (re verâ) *indeed,
 in reality.*
Reverentia, -æ, *reverence, respect.*
Reveritus, -a, -um, part. dep.
 (revereor) *fearing.*
Reversio, -ōnis, f. *a return; fa-
 cere reversiōnem, to return.*
Reverto, -ere, -verti, -versum,
 and
Revertor, dep. *to return.*
Rex, regis, *a king.*
Rhea, -æ, *Rhea Silvia* (mother
 of Romulus).
Rhenus, -i, *the Rhine* (a river of
 Germany).
Rhetoricus, -a, -um, *rhetorical.*
Rideo, -ere, risi, risum, *to laugh,
 to laugh at, to smile, to deride.*
Rigo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to water,
 to irrigate.*
Ripa, -æ, *a bank* (of a river, etc.).
Ritè, adv. *in due form, properly.*
Ritus, -ūs, m. *a rite, a ceremony.*
Rivus, -i, m. *a small stream, a
 brook.*
Rixa, -æ, *a quarrel.*
Rixor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to
 quarrel.*
Robur, -ōris, n. *strength.*
Rogo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to ask,
 to inquire.*
- Roma**, -æ, *Rome.*
Romānus, -i, *a Roman.*
Romānus, -a, -um, *Roman.*
Romūlus, -i, m. *Romulus* (the
 first of the Roman kings).
Rostrum, -i, n. *a beak.*
Ruīna, -æ, *ruin, fall.*
Ruo, -ere, rui, ruitum and rutum.
*to dash down, to fall, to rush
 down.*
Rupes, -is, f. *a rock.*
Rursus, adv. *again.*
Rus, ruris, n. *the country, field.*
Rusticus, -a, -um, *rustic, rural.*
Rusticus, -i, *a countryman, a
 peasant.*
- S.
- Sabinus**, -i, *a Sabine; adj. Sa-
 bine.*
Sacer, -era, -erum, *sacred.*
Sacerdos, -ōtis, m. and f. *a
 priest, a priestess.*
Sacra, -ōrum, pl. *religious rites,
 sacrifice.*
Sacrificium, -ii, *a sacrifice.*
Sacrilēgi, -ōrum, *the profane,
 from*
Sacrilēgus, -a, -um, *one who
 steals sacred things from the
 temple, or any consecrated
 things.*
Sæcūlum, -i, n. *an age.*
Sæpè, adv. *often.*
Sæpius, adv. comp. of sæpè, *of-
 tener, quite often.*
Sæpissimè, sup. of sæpè, *very
 often.*
Sævitia, -æ, *cruelty.*
Saginatū, -a, -um, part. *fat-
 tened, well fed, from sagino,
 -are, etc.*
Sagino, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fat-
 ten.*
Sagitta, -æ, *an arrow.*
Salii, -ōrum, (salio) *the Salii
 (priests of Mars).*
Salio, -ire, -ivi and -ii or -ui,
 -tum, *to dance.*

- Salto, -are, -avi, -atum, frequen.
to dance.
- Salvus, -us, m. a forest, a grove.
- Saluber and -bris, -bris, -bre,
healthful, salubrious.
- Salus, -utis, f. safety.
- Salutatio, -ōnis, f. salutation.
- Saluto, -are, -avi, -atum, to sal-
ute.
- Salvus, -a, -um, safe.
- Samus, -i, Samos (name of an
island).
- Sancio, -ire, -ivi or -ii, usually
-xi, sanctum, to ordain, to
make sacred.
- Sanctus, -a, -um, holy, sacred,
reverend.
- Sanc, adv. truly.
- Sanguis, -inis, m. blood.
- Sanus, -a, -um, sound, healthy.
- Sapiens, -entis, wise, a wise man.
- Sapienter, adv. wisely.
- Sarcina, -æ, a bundle, a pack,
baggage.
- Sardinia, -æ, Sardinia (an island
near Italy).
- Satelles, -itis, m. and f. a life
guard, a servant, attendant.
- Satietas, -atis, f. satiety.
- Satio, -are, -avi, -atum, to satisfy.
- Satis, adv. and adj. enough, suf-
ficient.
- Satus, -us, m. a sowing, a plant-
ing (sero, -ere, sevi, satum).
- Saxum, -i, n. a stone.
- Scalmus, -i, m. an oar, a boat.
- Sceleratus, -a, -um, wicked, ac-
cursed.
- Sceléstè, adv. wickedly, impious-
ly.
- Scelus, -eris, n. crime, knavery.
- Schola, -æ, a school.
- Scilicet, adv. truly, to wit, namely.
- Scilurus, -i, Scilurus.
- Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, to know.
- Scipio, -ōnis, Scipio (a celebrated
Roman general who conquered
Carthage).
- Sciscitator, -ōris, an inquirer.
- Seiscitor, -ari, -atus sum, to in-
quire, to demand, to ask.
- Scribo, -ere, scripsi, scriptum, to
write. [scribe.
- Scriptor, -ōris, m. a writer, a
Scriptum, -i, n. a writing.
- Scutum, -i, a buckler, a shield.
- Scythia, -æ, Scythia.
- Scythæ, -arum, the Scythians.
- Scythicus, -a, -um, Scythian.
- Seco, -are, secui, sectum, to cut.
- Sector, -ari, -atus sum, to follow,
to strive after.
- Secum, with himself or them-
selves (cum and se).
- Secundissimè, adv. sup. most
prosperously.
- Secundum, prep. near, next to.
- Secundus, -a, -um, second, pros-
perous.
- Securis, -is, f. an axe.
- Securus, -a, -um, secure, quiet.
- Secus, adv. otherwise; non secus
ac, not otherwise than.
- Secuturus, -a, -um, part. (sequor)
about to follow.
- Sed, conj. but.
- Sedeo, -ere, sedi, sessum, to sit.
- Sedes, -is, f. a seat, place; in me-
diâ sede, in the middle.
- Seditio, -ōnis, f. sedition, dissen-
sion, strife.
- Sedulus, -a, -um, diligent.
- Sella, -æ, a seat, chair. See cu-
rulis.
- Semen, -inis, n. seed.
- Semper, adv. always.
- Senatus, -us, m. a senate.
- Senecta, -æ, old age.
- Senectus, -utis, f. old age.
- Senes, -um, pl. aged men, from
Senex, senis, adj. old, advanced
in age, an aged man.
- Senilis, -is, -e, of or pertaining
to an old person, declining, en-
feebled.
- Senior, -ōris, (comp. of senex)
older.
- Seniores, -um, (senex) elders.

- Sensim**, adv. *insensibly, gradually*.
Sententia, -æ, an *opinion, decision*.
Sentio, -ire, sensi, sensum, to *perceive*.
Separatim, adv. *separately*.
Sepelio, -ire, -pelivi and -ii, -pulum, to *bury*.
Septem, num. adj. *seven*.
Septuaginta, num. adj. *seventy*.
Sepulchrum, -i, n. a *sepulchre, inscription upon a monument*.
Sequor, -i, secutus sum, to *follow*.
Seriphus, -a, -um, a *Seriphian*.
Sermo, -onis, m. *conversation, expression, discourse, speech, account*.
Serò, adv. *too late*.
Sero, -ère, sevi, satum, to *sow, to plant, to grow, to produce*.
Servitus, -utis, f. *servitude, slavery*.
Servius, -ii, *Servius Tullius* (the sixth king of Rome).
Servus, -i, m. a *slave*.
Seta, -æ, a *hair*.
Seu, adv. *whether; seu—seu, either—or*.
Sex, num. adj. *six*.
Sextilius, -ii, *Sextilius* (a Roman).
Sextus, -i, *Sextus* (a Roman name).
Si, conj. *if*.
Sic, adv. *thus, so*.
Siccus, -a, -um, *dry; siccum, -i, *dry land*.
Sicilia, -æ, *Sicily*.
Siculus, -a, -um, *Sicilian*.
Sigeum, -i, n. *Sigeum* (a town of Troas).
Significo, -are, -avi, -atum, to *signify, to infer, conclude*.
Signum, -i, a *signal, sign*.
Silentium, -ii, *silence*.
Silva, -æ, a *forest*.
Silvia, -æ. See *Rhea*.
Similis, -is, -e, *similar, like*.
Similiter, adv. *in like manner*.
Similitudo, -inis, f. a *likeness*.
Simul, adv. *at once, at the same time; ac, as soon as*.
Simulacrum, -i, a *likeness, image*.
Simulatus, -a, -um, part. *affected, counterfeited, dissembled*.
Simulo, -are, -avi, -atum, to *pretend*.
Sine, prep. *without*.
Singuli, -i, -a, distrib. num. adj. *one by one, each*.
Singulus, -a, -um, *single, each*.
Sinister, -tra, -trum, *left, left hand*.
Sinus, -us, m. a *bosom*.
Siquidem, conj. *if indeed*.
Sistendi ejus vas, phrase, *surety for his appearance*.
Sitiens, -entis, part. *being thirsty*.
Sitio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to *be thirsty, to thirst*.
Soboles, -is, a *descendant*.
Societas, -atis, f. *society*.
Socius, -ii, a *companion, a partner*.
Socrâtes, -is, *Socrates* (a celebrated philosopher at Athens).
Sol, solis, m. *the sun*.
Solemniter, adv. *in a solemn manner, formally*.
Soleo, -ère, solitus sum, to *be accustomed*.
Solicito, -are, -avi, -atum, to *urge, to stimulate*.
Solicitus, -a, -um, *troublesome, anxious*.
Solidus, -a, -um, *solid, substantial, strong*.
Solitudo, -inis, f. a *desert*.
Solitus, -a, -um, part. (soleo) *accustomed*.
Solum, adv. *only*.
Solus, -a, -um, gen. solius, *alone*.
Solutus, -a, -um, part. *untied, from*.
Solvo, -ère, solvi, solutum, to *loose, to unbind; crines, to tear the hair*.*

- Somnus**, -i, m. *sleep*.
Sonitus, -ūs, m. *sound*.
Sonus, -i, *sound*.
Sophista, -æ, a *sophist*.
Sophocles, -is, m. *Sophocles* (a celebrated Grecian tragic writer).
Soror, -ōris, *sister*.
Sororius, -a, -um, *pertaining to a sister, a sister's*.
Sospes, -Itis, adj. *safe, unharmed*.
Sparsus, -a, -um, part. *scattered, from spargo, -ēre, sparsi, sparsum, to scatter.* [pl.
Spatiosus, -a, -um, *spacious, un-*
Spatium, -ii, n. *space, distance*.
Species, -ei, f. *an appearance*.
Spectaculum, -i, n. *a spectacle, sight, show*.
Spectantes, part. pl. *beholders*.
Specto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to behold*.
Spectolor, -ari, -atus sum, *to observe, to await anxiously*.
Spelunca, -æ, a *cavern, cave*.
Spero, -are, -avi, -atum, *to hope, to expect*.
Spes, spei, f. *hope*.
Spicus, -i, m. *an ear of corn, a head of grain*.
Spiritus, -ūs, m. *breath, passion*.
Splendidus, -a, -um, *bright, splendid*.
Splendor, -ōris, m. *splendor, brightness*.
Spolio, -are, -avi, -atum, *to rob, to despoil, to strip off armor*.
Spolium, -ii, *spoils, booty*.
Sponsor, -ōris, m. *a surety*.
Sponsus, -a, -um, part. (spondeo) *betrothed, a suitor*.
Stabilis, -is, -e, adj. *firm, steadfast, stable*.
Statim, adv. *immediately*.
Stator, -ōris, m. *Jupiter Stator* (so called because he stopped the flight of the Romans).
Statuo, -ere, statui, statutum, *to place, to fix, to resolve*.
Status, -a, -um, part. (sto) *appointed, fixed*.
Stella, -æ, a *star*.
Sterilis, -is, -e, adj. *barren, sterile*.
Stilpo, -ōnis, m. *Stilpo* (a philosopher).
Stirps, -pis, f. *the root, a plant*.
Sto, stare, steti, statum, *to stand to stand still, to rest*.
Stoicus, -a, -um, *Stoic, a Stoic*.
Stoici, -ōrum, *the Stoics*.
Stolidus, -a, -um, *foolish*.
Stomachor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to become indignant or angry*.
Strages, -is, f. *overthrow, carnage, havoc*.
Stragulum, -i, n. *a coverlet*.
Stratus, -a, -um, part. *spread, from sterno, -ere, stravi, stratum, to spread*.
Strenuus, -a, -um, *bold, active*.
Streptus, -ūs, m. *noise, uproar*.
Stringo, -ere, strinxi, strictum, *to draw, to unsheath*.
Structus, -a, -um, part. *arranged from struo, -ere, struxi, structum, to build, to prepare*.
Studeo, -ere, studui, *to study, pursue.* [zealous.
Studiosus, -a, -um, *eager, fond*,
Studium, -ii, n. *eagerness, zeal, fondness, study*.
Stultitia, -æ, f. *folly*.
Stultus, -a, -um, *foolish*.
Stupidus, -a, -um, *dull, stupid*.
Suadeo, -ere, suasi, suasum, *to persuade, to advise*.
Suavis, -is, -e, *sweet, agreeable, pleasant.* [ity.
Suavitas, -atis, *sweetness, suavis, prep. *under, on*.
Subactus, -a, -um, part. *subdued, cultivated, from subigo*.
Subdifficilis, -is, -e, adj. *somewhat difficult*.
Subduco, -ere, duxi, ductum, *to withdraw*.
Subeo, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to go under, to bear, to endure*.*

- Subigo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *to constrain, to conquer, to subdue.*
Subitō, adv. *suddenly.*
Sublātus, -a, -um, part. *raised up, lifted up, from tollo.*
Sublicius, -a, -um, *of beams or timber.*
Sublimis, -is, -e, *high, high up.*
Submergo, -ēre, -mersi, -mersum, *to sink, to drown; submersum iri, fut. inf. pass.*
Submersus, -a, -um, part. *from submergo.*
Subridens, -entis, part. *smiling (sub and rideo).*
Subsilio, -ire, -ivi or -ilii, -silui, -sultum, *to spring up, to leap up.*
Subter, prep. *under, beneath, near.*
Subterraneus, -a, -um, *under ground, subterranean.*
Subtexo, -ēre, -texui, -textum, *to subjoin, to add.*
Subvenio, -ire, -veni, -ventum, *to come to, to aid.*
Subvōlo, -āre, *to fly up.*
Succēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *to succeed, to follow.*
Sudor, -ōris, m. *sweat.*
Suffēro, -ēre, sustūli, sublātum, *to bear, suffer; cāchinnum, to raise a laugh.*
Sui, reciprocal pron. *of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves.*
Sullanus, -a, -um, *relating to Sulla, Sulla's.*
Sum, esse, fui, futurus, *to be.*
Summa, -æ, *the sum, the whole; summa imperii, the supreme power.*
Summus, -a, -um, sup. of supērus, *highest, greatest, latest, utmost.*
Sumo, -ēre, sumsi and sumpsi, sumptum and sumtum, *to take, to assume; bellum, to wage war (sub and emo).*
Super, prep. *above, upon.*
Superbē, adv. *proudly.*
Superbia, -æ, *pride.*
Superbio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to be proud.*
Superbus, -a, -um, *proud.*
Superērant, from supersum.
Superfluus, -a, -um, *superabundant, superfluous.*
Supēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to overcome, to surpass, to excel, to conquer.*
Supersum, -esse, -fui, *to survive, to remain.*
Supērus, -a, -um, *high, above.*
Supervenio, -ire, -veni, -ventum, *to come upon, to surprise, to assist.*
Supplicium, -ii, *a punishment.*
Suscipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to receive, to take, to undertake.*
Suspectus, -a, -um, part. and adj. *mistrusted, suspected.*
Suspicio, -ēre, -pexi, -pectum, *to mistrust, to suspect.*
Suspīcor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. *to think, imagine.*
Sustento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to support, to sustain.*
Sustineo, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum, *to bear, to sustain.*
Sustūlit, from tollo.
Sutor, -ōris, m. *a shoemaker.*
Suus, -a, -um, pron. *his own, her own, etc.*
Syracūsæ, -arum, *Syracuse.*

T.

- Taceo**, -ēre, tacui, tacitum, *to be silent.*
Tacitus, -a, -um, *silent, still.*
Tædet, impers. *it wearies, it loathes.*
Talentum, -i, n. *a talent.*
Talis, -is, -e, *such.*
Tam, adv. *so, so much.*
Tamdiu, adv. *so long.* [ing.
Tamen, conj. *yet, notwithstanding.*
Tanaquil, -ilis, f. *Tanaquil (the ambitious wife of Tarquin).*

- Tandem**, adv. *at length*.
- Tanquam**, adv. *as, as if, as it were*.
- Tanti**, gen. of price used with *quanti*, *for so much as*.
- Tanto**, abl. of *tantus*, *by so much; with the comp. the more*.
- Tantopere**, adv. *so greatly, earnestly*.
- Tantus**, -a, -um, *so great, so many, so much*.
- Tarditas**, -atis, f. *slowness, delay*.
- Tardus**, -a, -um, *slow, sluggish, lingering; comp. tardior, rather slack or sluggish*.
- Tarentinus**, -i, a *Tarentine*.
- Tarpeia**, -æ, *Tarpeia* (the Roman maid who beguiled the Sabines into the Roman citadel).
- Tarquinius**, -orum, *the Tarquins*.
- Tarquinius**, -ii, *Tarquinius* (the name of an illustrious family at Rome, two of which were kings).
- Tatius**, -ii, *Tatius* (king of the Sabines).
- Taurus**, -i, m. *a bull*.
- Tectum**, -i, *a roof, a dwelling*.
- Tecum**, *with you* (te and cum).
- Tego**, -ere, *texi, tectum, to cover, to protect, to defend, to conceal*.
- Tegula**, -æ, *a tile*.
- Tegumentum**, -i, n. *a covering*.
- Telum**, -i, *a weapon, a dart*.
- Temerarius**, -a, -um, *rash, imprudent*.
- Temere**, adv. *rashly, imprudently*.
- Tempestat**, -atis, f. *a storm, a tempest, time, age*.
- Templum**, -i, n. *a temple*.
- Tempus**, -oris, n. *time*.
- Teneo**, -ere, *tenui, tentum, to hold, to remember*.
- Tener**, -era, -erum, *tender, young*.
- Tenuis**, -is, -e, adj. *thin, slender*.
- Tenus**, prep. *as far as, according to*.
- Tepefactus**, -a, -um, part. *warm-ed* (tepefacio).
- Ter**, adv. *three times, thrice*.
- Tergum**, -i, *the back*.
- Terni**, num. adj. *three by three, three*.
- Terra**, -æ, *the earth*.
- Territo**, -are, -avi, *atum, to affright, to terrify*.
- Terror**, -oris, m. *fear, alarm*.
- Territus**, -a, -um, adj. *alarmed, dismayed*.
- Tertiò**, adv. *the third time, thirdly*.
- Tertiùm**, adv. *for the third time*.
- Tertius**, -a, -um, *the third*.
- Testa**, -æ, *a shell*.
- Testis**, -is, m. and f. *a witness*.
- Texendo**, ger. abl. *by weaving, from*
- Texo**, -ere, *texui, textum, to weave*.
- Testudo**, -inis, f. *a tortoise*.
- Textilis**, -is, -e, adj. *woven*.
- Thales**, -is and -ëtis, *Thales* (a philosopher of Miletus).
- Thebæ**, -arum, *Thebes* (a city in Greece).
- Thebanus**, -i, m. *a Theban*.
- Theophanes**, -is, m. *Theophanes* (a historian).
- Theophrastus**, -i, m. *Theophrastus* (a Greek orator and philosopher).
- Thesaurus**, -i, m. *a treasure*.
- Themistocles**, -is, m. *Themistocles* (a celebrated Athenian general).
- Tiber and Tiberis**, -is, *the river Tiber*.
- Tigillum**, -i, *a little beam*.
- Tigranes**, -is, m. *Tigranes* (a king of Armenia).
- Timastheus**, -i, *Timastheus*.
- Timeo**, -ere, *timui, to fear, to be afraid*.
- Timidus**, -a, -um, *timid, cowardly*.
- Timor**, -oris, m. *fear*.
- Tinnitus**, -ûs, m. *a tinkling*.

- Tintinnabulum, -i, *a bell*.
 Titus, -i, *Titus* (a Roman name).
 Tolerabilis, -is, -e, adj. *easily borne, comfortable*.
 Toléro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to endure, bear*.
 Tollo, -ère, sustūli, sublātum, *to raise, to take up, to take away, to strike out*.
 Tonitru, -u, n *thunder*.
 Tot, indec. adj. *so many*.
 Totus, -a, -um, gen. totius, *the whole, all*.
 Trabs, -is, f. *a beam*.
 Tractans, -antis, part. *conducting, transacting*, from tracto, -are, -avi, -atum.
 Tradītus, -a, -um, part. (trado) *delivered, related*.
 Trado, -ère, tradīdi, tradītum, *to deliver up, to give up, to consign*.
 Tradūco, -ère, -duxi, -ductum, *to convey or lead over, to transfer*.
 Tragœdia, -æ, *tragedy*.
 Traho, -ère, traxi, tractum, *to draw, to derive*.
 Trajicio, -ère, -jēci, -jectum, *to cross over, to convey over*.
 Transeo, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to pass over, to pass out*.
 Transigo, -ère, -fixi, -fixum, *to thrust through, to pierce*.
 Transilio, -ire, -ilui, -ili and -ilīvi, -ultum, *to leap over*.
 Transmitto, -ère, -misi, -missum, *to send over, to sling across, to place across*.
 Trecenti, -æ, -a, num. adj. *three hundred*.
 Tredēcim, num. adj. *thirteen*.
 Tres, tres, tria, num. adj. *three*.
 Tribūnus, -i, m. *a tribune*.
 Tribuo, -ère, tribui, tribūtum, *to give*.
 Tridens, -entis, m. *a trident*.
 Trigēmini, -orum, *three brothers*.
 Triginta, num. adj. *thirty*.
 Tristis, -is, -e, *sad, sorrowful, difficult*.
 Tristius, comp. n. *with more difficulty*.
 Tristitia, -æ *sadness*.
 Triumvir, -viri, *a triumvir* (tres and vir).
 Triumviri, -ōrum, *the triumviri*, (three men who hold an office together).
 Trojāni, -ōrum, *the Trojans*.
 Trojanus, -a, -um, *Trojan*.
 Tu, tui, pron. *thou, you*.
 Tuba, -æ, *a trumpet*.
 Tubicen, -inis, m. *a trumpeter*.
 Tullia, -æ, f. *Tullia* (name of a woman).
 Tullus, -i, *Tullus* (name of two Roman kings).
 Tuli, perf. of fero.
 Tum, adv. *again, next, then, in the next place*;—tum, *at one time*,—tum, *at another*.
 Tumultuo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to make disturbance*.
 Tumultus, -ūs, m. *a noise, a tumult*.
 Tumulus, -i, m. *a mound, a tomb*.
 Tunc, adv. *then, at that time*.
 Tunica, -æ, *a tunic* (the under garment of the Romans).
 Turba, -æ, *uproar, tumult, a crowd, a multitude, a throng*.
 Turbidus, -a, -um, *muddy*.
 Turpis, -is, -e, *base, dishonorable*.
 Turpitudo, -inis, f. *disgrace, baseness, dishonor*.
 Tutor, -ari, tutātus sum, dep. *to defend, to protect*.
 Tutor, -ōris, m. *a guardian, a tutor*.
 Tutus, -a, -um, *safe*.
 Tuus, -a, -um, *thine, yours, thy*.
 Tyrannus, -i, *a tyrant*.

U.

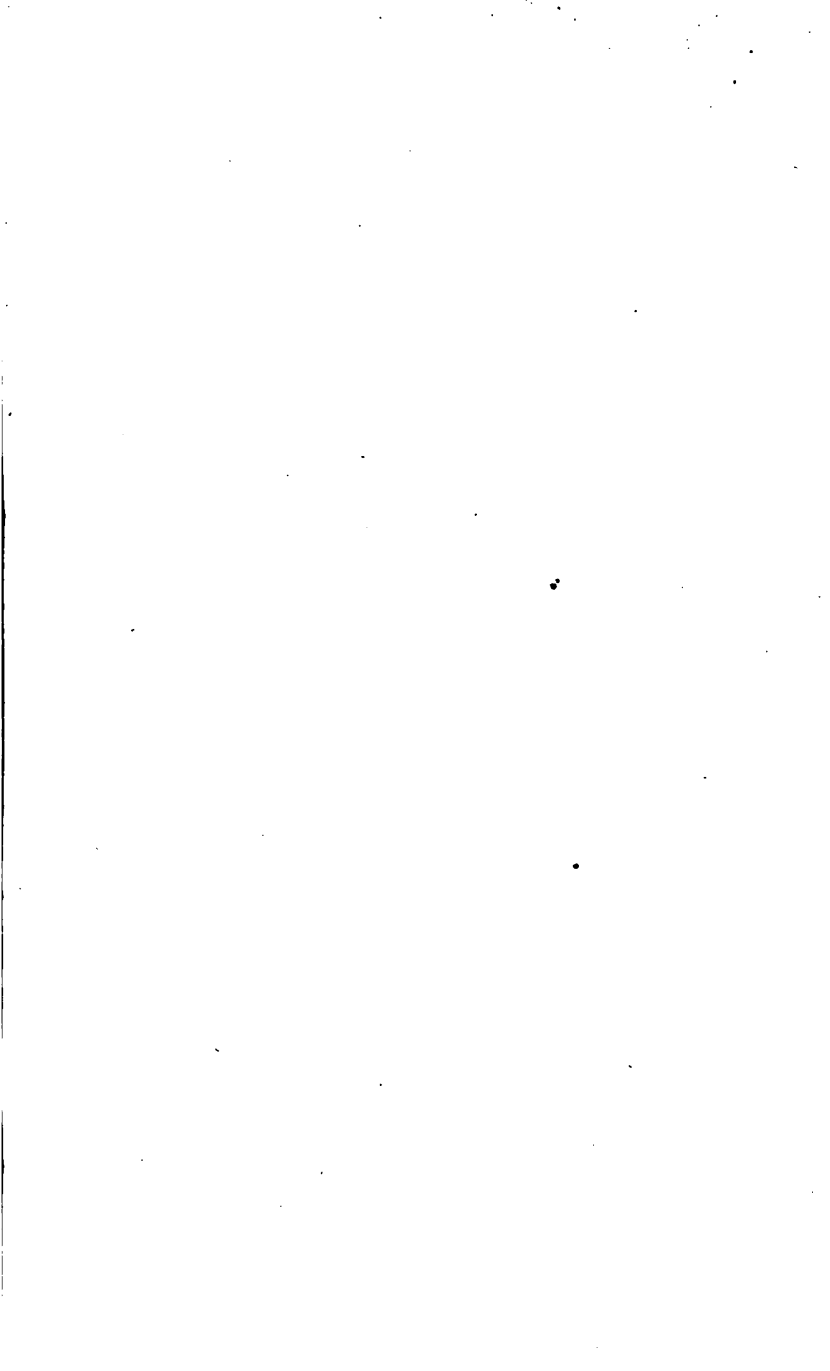
- Uber, -ēris, n. *an udder, a teat*.
 Uber, -ēris, adj. *fruitful, copious*.
 Ubi, adv. *where, when*.

- Ullus, -a, -um, gen. ullus, *any, any one.*
- Ultrò, adv. *voluntarily, of his own accord, unexpectedly.*
- Umbra, -æ, *a shadow.*
- Unà, adv. *together.*
- Unde, adv. *whence.*
- Undique, adv. *from all parts, on every hand.*
- Unguentum, -i, n. *ointment, perfume.*
- Ungula, -æ, *a claw, a talon, a hoof.*
- Universus, -a, -um, *the whole, universal.*
- Universus, -i, m. *the universe.*
- Unquam, adv. *ever, at any time.*
- Unus, -a, -um, num. adj. *one.*
- Unusquisque, unaqueque, unumquod quidque, *each one, every one.*
- Urbs, urbis, f. *a city.*
- Usitatus, -a, -um, *usual, customary, familiar.*
- Usque, adv. *even to, as far as.*
- Usura, -æ, *use, interest, usury.*
- Ut, conj. *that, as, when, although; at primum, as soon as.*
- Utcunque, adv. *howsoever, in some degree.*
- Uterque, -traque, -trumque, adj. *both, each of the two.*
- Utilis, -is, -e, *useful.*
- Utor, -ti, usus sum, *to use, employ.*
- Utrinque, adv. *on both sides.*
- Utrum, adv. *whether.*
- Uva, -æ, *a grape.*
- Uxor, -ōris, f. *a wife.*
- V.
- Vaco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to be exempt from, to want, to be at leisure.*
- Vagina, -æ, *sheath, integument.*
- Vagitus, -ūs, m. *a crying.*
- Vagor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to wander, revolve.*
- Vagus, -a, -um, *wandering.*
- Vale, imp. mode, *farewell, from*
- Valeo, -ere, valui, valltum, *to be well, to be in health.*
- Valerius, -ii, *Valerius* (a Roman name).
- Vallum, -i, n. *a fortification of sharp stakes, a rampart.*
- Vapor, -ōris, m. *an exhalation, vapor.*
- Varietas, -atis, f. *diversity, variety.*
- Varius, -a, -um, *various, different.*
- Vas, vadis, m. *a surety, bail.*
- Vasto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to lay waste, to cause to become wild; terram stirpium asperitate vastari, to become wild, or grown over with weeds.*
- Vastus, -a, -um, *waste, desert, desolate.*
- Vecordia, -æ, *madness, folly.*
- Vehementer, adv. *strongly, urgently.*
- Veho, -ere, veki, vectum, *to carry.*
- Veiī, -ōrum, *the city Veii of Etruria.*
- Veientes, -um, *the Veians.*
- Vel, conj. *or, either—or.*
- Velo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to veil.*
- Velut and velūti, *as, as if.*
- Vena, -æ, *a vein.*
- Venalis, -is, -e, *to be sold, for sale.*
- Venaticus, -a, -um, *belonging to the chase; canis, a hunting dog.*
- Venatio, -ōnis, f. *hunting.*
- Venatum, sup. *to hunt* (venor).
- Vendo, -ere, -dīdi, -ditum, *to sell.*
- Venenum, -i, n. *poison.*
- Venio, -ire, veni, ventum, *to come.*
- Venor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to hunt.*
- Venter, -tris, m. *the stomach, the belly.*

- Ventito**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to frequent, to come or go often, to be in the habit of going or coming.*
Ventum est, impers. perf. pass. *they came, or have come.*
Ventus, -i, m. *the wind.*
Vera, *true things, the truth*, neut. plur. of **verus**, -a, -um.
Verber, -ēris, n. *a blow.*
Verbum, -i, n. *a word*; *verba dare pro re, to deceive.*
Verè, adv. *truly.*
Verecundia, -æ, *modesty, shame.*
Vereor, -ēri, *veritus sum*, dep. *to fear.*
Veritas, -atis, f. *truth.*
Verò, adv. *truly.*
Verres, -is, *Verres* (a Roman prætor and governor of Sicily, where he made himself infamous by his avarice and cruelty).
Verso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to turn often.*
Versor, -āri, -ātus sum, pass. *to be employed or engaged.*
Verto, -ēre, *verti, versum*, *to turn, to turn round, revolve.*
Verùm, conj. *but*; *etiam, but even.*
Verus, -a, -um, *true, real.*
Vescor, -ci, dep. *to eat, subsist upon.*
Vesper, -ēris and -ēri, m. *the evening star, evening.*
Vesta, -æ, *Vesta* (the goddess of fire).
Vestibulum, -i, *the porch.*
Vestigium, -ii, n. *a footstep, track, trace, mark, indication.*
Vestis, -is, f. *a garment.*
Vestitus, -a, -um, *clothed, clad, attired.*
Vestitus, -ūs, m. *clothing, covering.*
Vetellus, -i, *Vetellus* (a Roman).
Veto, -āre, -ui, -itum, *to forbid.*
Vetus, -ēris, *old, ancient.*
Vetustas, -atis, f. *antiquity, age, old acquaintance, friendship.*
Via, -æ, *a way.*
Vicesimus, -a, -um, *the twentieth.*
Vicinus, -i, m. *a neighbor, from*
Vicinus, -a, -um, *neighboring, near.*
Victor, -ōris, m. *a conqueror.*
Victoria, -æ, *victory.*
Victurus, part. *about to live, will live* (from **vivo**).
Vicus, -ūs, *a village, a street.*
Video, -ēre, *vidi, visum*, *to see.*
Videor, -ēri, *visus sum*, dep. *to seem, to appear.*
Videlicet, adv. *it is clear, certainly, indeed.*
Vidua, -æ, *a widow.*
Viduo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to deprive.*
Vigilans, -antis, *watching, careful, vigilant.*
Viginti, num. adj. *twenty.*
Villa, -æ, *a villa, a country-seat.*
Vincendus, fut. part. (**vinco**) *to be conquered.*
Vinco, -ēre, *vici, victum*, *to conquer.*
Vinculum, -i, n. *a band, a bond, a tie, a chain.*
Vindico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to claim, to avenge, to revenge, to assume.*
Vindicta, -æ, *defence, vengeance, punishment.*
Vinolentus, -a, -um, *full of wine, intoxicated.*
Vinum, -i, n. *wine.*
Violo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to injure, to violate.*
Vir, *virī, a man, a husband.*
Virga, -æ, *a twig, a rod.*
Virgo, -inis, f. *a virgin, a maid.*
Virgula, -æ, *a rod.*
Viridis, -is, -e, *green.*
Viriditas, -atis, *verdure, greenness, green corn or grain.*
Virtus, -utis, f. *virtue.*

- Vis, vis, f. strength, power, violence, abundance.**
Vis-ne, do you wish, (2d pers. from volo. Ne is an enclitic, used in asking questions).
Vita, -æ, life.
Vitiōsus, -a, -um, corrupt, vicious, vitiating.
Vitis, -is, f. the vine.
Vitium, -ii, n. a vice, a fault.
Vito, -are, -avi, -atum, to shun.
Vituperatio, -ōnis, f. blame, censure.
Vitupēro, -are, -avi, -atum, to blame, censure.
Vivi, -ōrum, the living, from vivus, -a, -um.
Vivo, -ere, vixi, victum, to live.
Vivus, -a, -um, alive, living, pure, fresh.
Vix, adv. scarcely.
Vocatus, -a, -um, part. called.
Vocifēro, -are, -avi, -atum, to bawl out, to vociferate.
Voco, -are, etc. to call.
Volito, -are, -avi, -atum, to fly, to hover.
Volo, -are, -avi, -atum, to fly.
Volo, velle, volui, irreg. to wish.
Volucres, -um, pl. birds, from Volūcer, -cris, -cre, adj. winged.
Volūtoris, -is, -e, winged; a bird.
Voluntarius, -a, -um, voluntary, spontaneous.
Voluntas, -atis, f. wish, will, inclination.
Voluptas, -atis, f. pleasure.
Volsēnus, Volsenus (a Roman).
Volvo, -ere, volvi, volutum, to roll.
Votum, -i, n. a wish, a prayer, a vow.
Voveo, -ere, vovi, votum, to vow.
Vox, vocis, f. a voice.
Vulgò, adv. commonly, publicly.
Vulnēro, -are, -avi, -atum, to wound.
Vulnus, -ēris, n. a wound.
Vulpectūla, -æ, dimin. a little fox.
Vulpes, -is, f. a fox.
Vultur, -ūris, m. a vulture, hawk.
Vultus, -ūs, m. the countenance.
- X.**
- Xanthippe, -es, Xanthippe (the wife of Socrates).**
Xenocrātes, -is Xenocrates.
Xerxes, -is, m. Xerxes (king of Persia).
- Z.**
- Zopyrus, -i, m. Zopyrus (a physiognomist).**

END.



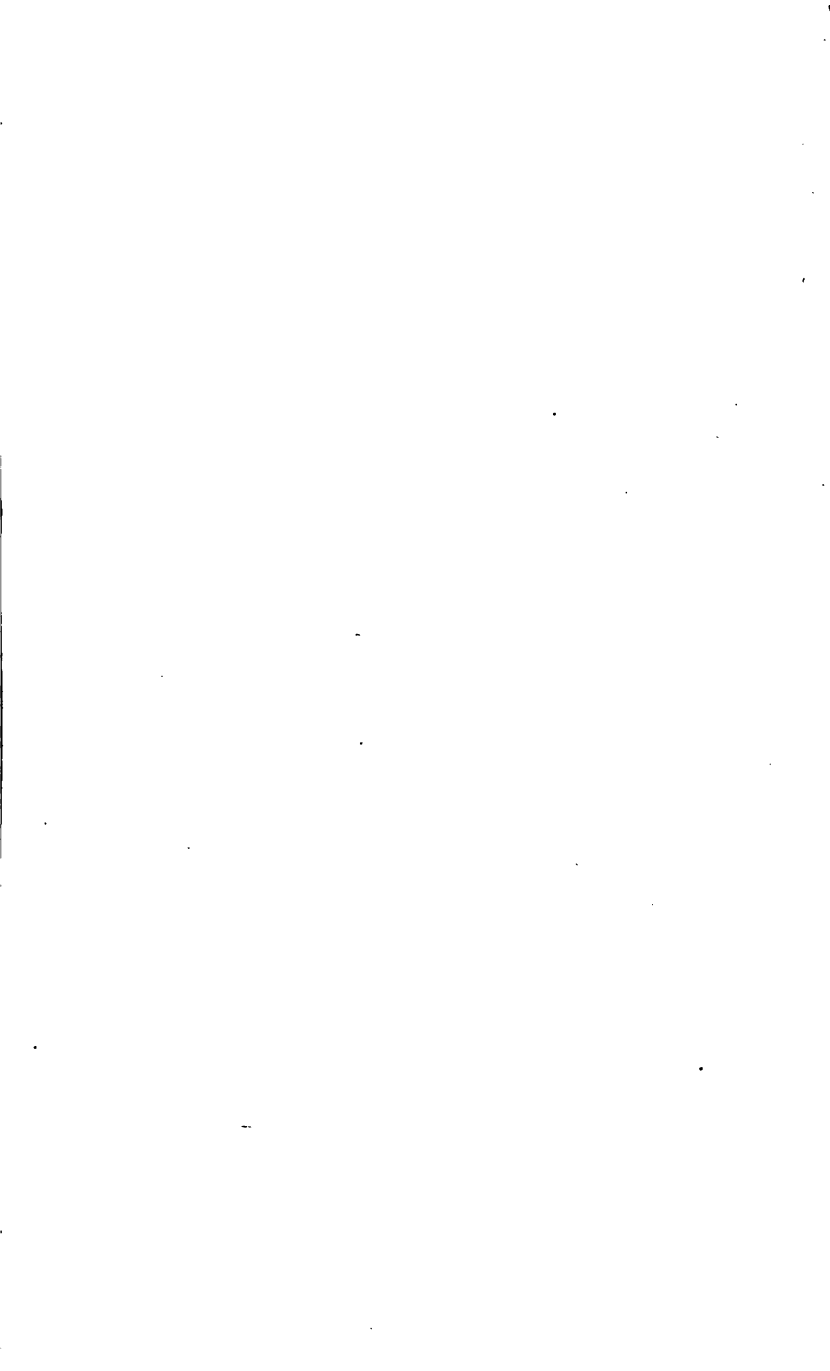


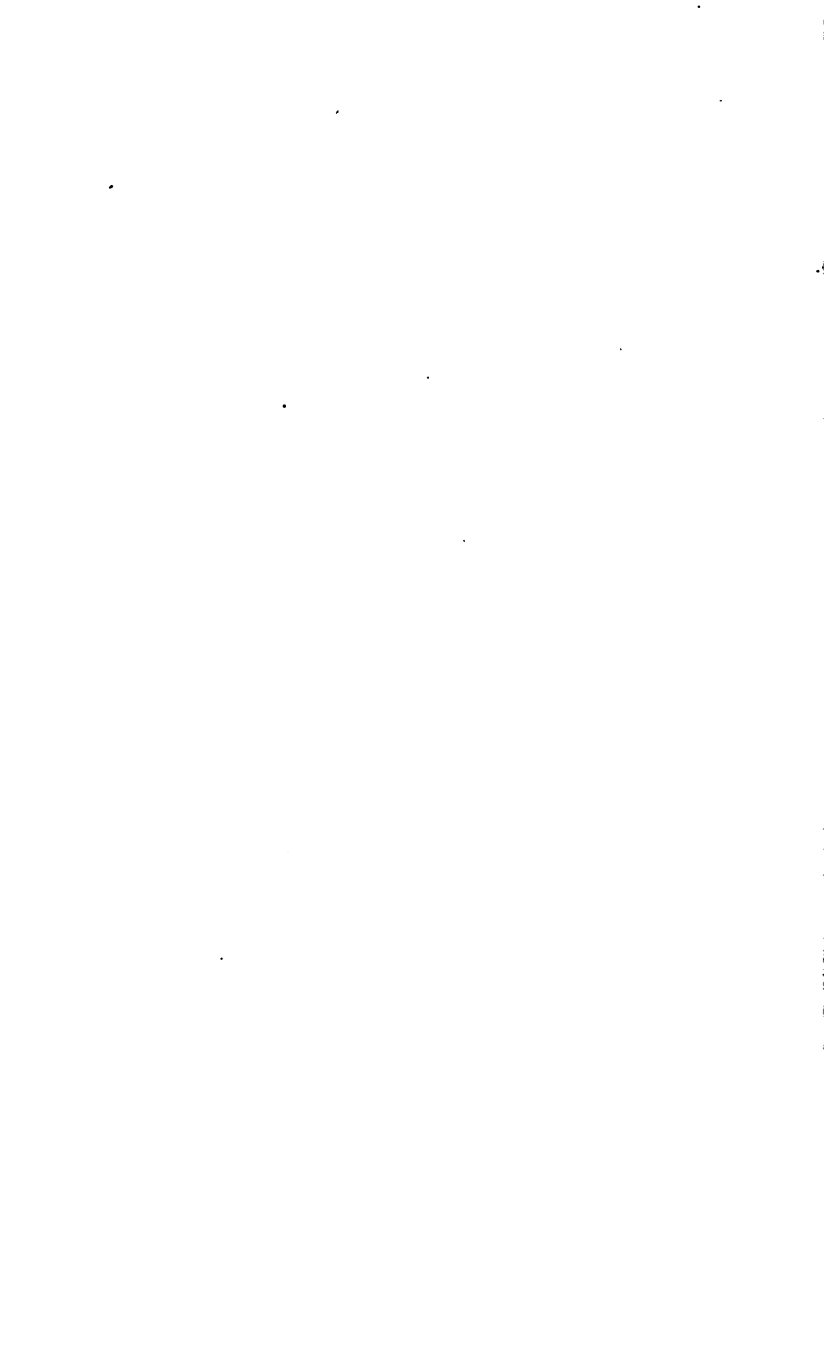
Oct. 29. H. F. W. S. 31 2. 103. 2. W. S. 31. 2

68 0 8 5 9

67-







Nov. 26. 11 J W J F. v.
5 6 -



